## Contents

1 STDLIB Reference Manual ........................................... 1

1.1 STDLIB ........................................................................... 50
1.2 beam_lib ...................................................................... 51
1.3 c ................................................................................. 58
1.4 calendar ....................................................................... 62
1.5 dets .............................................................................. 67
1.6 dict .............................................................................. 83
1.7 digraph ......................................................................... 88
1.8 digraph_utils .............................................................. 95
1.9 epp ............................................................................... 99
1.10 erl_eval ..................................................................... 101
1.11 erl_expand_records ..................................................... 104
1.12 erl_id_trans .................................................................. 105
1.13 erl_internal .................................................................. 106
1.14 erl_int ......................................................................... 108
1.15 erl_parse ..................................................................... 110
1.16 erl_pp .......................................................................... 113
1.17 erl_scan ....................................................................... 116
1.18 erl_tar ......................................................................... 118
1.19 ets .............................................................................. 124
1.20 file_sorter .................................................................... 144
1.21 filelib .......................................................................... 149
1.22 filename ....................................................................... 152
1.23 gb_sets ...................................................................... 158
1.24 gb_trees ....................................................................... 164
1.25 gen_event ..................................................................... 169
1.26 gen_fsm ........................................................................ 179
1.27 gen_server ................................................................... 190
1.28 io ............................................................................... 199
1.29 io_lib ......................................................................... 210
Short Summaries

- Application **STDLIB** [page 50] – The STDLIB Application
- Erlang Module **beam_lib** [page 51] – An Interface To the BEAM File Format
- Erlang Module **c** [page 58] – Command Interface Module
- Erlang Module **calendar** [page 62] – Local and universal time, day-of-the-week, date and time conversions
- Erlang Module **dets** [page 67] – A Disk Based Term Storage
- Erlang Module **dict** [page 83] – Key-Value Dictionary
- Erlang Module **digraph** [page 88] – Directed Graphs
- Erlang Module **digraph_utils** [page 95] – Algorithms for Directed Graphs
- Erlang Module **epp** [page 99] – An Erlang Code Preprocessor
- Erlang Module **erl_eval** [page 101] – The Erlang Meta Interpreter
- Erlang Module **erl_expand_records** [page 104] – Expands Records in a Module
- Erlang Module **erl_id_trans** [page 105] – An Identity Parse Transform
- Erlang Module **erl_internal** [page 106] – Internal Erlang Definitions
- Erlang Module **erl_lint** [page 108] – The Erlang Code Linter
- Erlang Module **erl_parse** [page 110] – The Erlang Parser
- Erlang Module **erl_pp** [page 113] – The Erlang Pretty Printer
- Erlang Module **erl_scan** [page 116] – The Erlang Token Scanner
- Erlang Module **erl_tar** [page 118] – Unix 'tar' utility for reading and writing tar archives
- Erlang Module **ets** [page 124] – Built-In Term Storage
- Erlang Module **file_sorter** [page 144] – File Sorter
- Erlang Module **filelib** [page 149] – File utilities, such as wildcard matching of filenames
- Erlang Module **filename** [page 152] – Filename Manipulation Functions
- Erlang Module **gb_sets** [page 158] – General Balanced Trees
- Erlang Module **gb_trees** [page 164] – General Balanced Trees
- Erlang Module **gen_event** [page 169] – Generic Event Handling Behaviour
- Erlang Module **gen_fsm** [page 179] – Generic Finite State Machine Behaviour
- Erlang Module **gen_server** [page 190] – Generic Server Behaviour
Erlang Module **io** [page 199] – Standard IO Server Interface Functions
Erlang Module **io_lib** [page 210] – IO Library Functions
Erlang Module **lib** [page 214] – A number of useful library functions
Erlang Module **lists** [page 216] – List Processing Functions
Erlang Module **log_mf_h** [page 231] – An Event Handler which Logs Events to Disk
Erlang Module **math** [page 232] – Mathematical Functions
Erlang Module **ms_transform** [page 234] – Parse transform that translates fun syntax into match specifications.
Erlang Module **orddict** [page 245] – Key-Value Dictionary as Ordered List
Erlang Module **ordsets** [page 246] – Functions for Manipulating Sets as Ordered Lists
Erlang Module **pg** [page 247] – Distributed, Named Process Groups
Erlang Module **pool** [page 249] – Load Distribution Facility
Erlang Module **proc_lib** [page 251] – Plug-in Replacements for spawn/1,2,3,4, spawn_link/1,2,3,4, and spawn_opt/2,3,4,5.
Erlang Module **proplists** [page 256] – Support functions for property lists
Erlang Module **qlc** [page 261] – Query Interface to Mnesia, ETS, Dets, etc
Erlang Module **queue** [page 275] – Abstract Data Type for FIFO Queues
Erlang Module **random** [page 279] – Pseudo random number generation
Erlang Module **regexp** [page 281] – Regular Expression Functions for Strings
Erlang Module **sets** [page 286] – Functions for Set Manipulation
Erlang Module **shell** [page 289] – The Erlang Shell
Erlang Module **shell_default** [page 298] – Customizing the Erlang Environment
Erlang Module **slave** [page 299] – Functions to Starting and Controlling Slave Nodes
Erlang Module **sofs** [page 302] – Functions for Manipulating Sets of Sets
Erlang Module **string** [page 325] – String Processing Functions
Erlang Module **supervisor** [page 331] – Generic Supervisor Behaviour
Erlang Module **supervisor_bridge** [page 338] – Generic Supervisor Bridge Behaviour.
Erlang Module **sys** [page 341] – A Functional Interface to System Messages
Erlang Module **timer** [page 348] – Timer Functions
Erlang Module **win32reg** [page 352] – win32reg provides access to the registry on Windows
Erlang Module **zip** [page 356] – Utility for reading and creating 'zip' archives.

STDLIB

No functions are exported.
### beam_lib

The following functions are exported:

- `chunks(beam, [ChunkRef])` -> {ok, {Module, [ChunkData]}} | {error, beam_lib, Reason}
  
  [page 54] Read selected chunks from a BEAM file or binary

- `version(beam)` -> {ok, {Module, [Version]}} | {error, beam_lib, Reason}
  
  [page 54] Read the BEAM file's module version

- `info(beam)` -> {[[Item, Info]]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}
  
  [page 54] Information about a BEAM file

- `cmp(Beam1, Beam2)` -> ok | {error, beam_lib, Reason}

  [page 55] Compare two BEAM files

- `cmp_dirs(Dir1, Dir2)` -> {Only1, Only2, Different} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}

  [page 55] Compare the BEAM files in two directories

- `diff_dirs(Dir1, Dir2)` -> ok | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}

  [page 55] Compare the BEAM files in two directories

- `strip(Beam1)` -> {ok, {Module, Beam2}} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}

  [page 56] Removes chunks not needed by the loader from a BEAM file

- `strip_files(Files)` -> {ok, [{Module, Beam2}]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}

  [page 56] Removes chunks not needed by the loader from BEAM files

- `strip_release(Dir)` -> {ok, [{Module, Filename}]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}

  [page 56] Removes chunks not needed by the loader from all BEAM files of a release

- `format_error(Reason)` -> Chars

  [page 56] Return an English description of a BEAM read error reply

- `crypto_key_fun(CryptoKeyFun)` -> ok | {error, Reason}

  [page 57] Register a fun that provides a crypto key

- `clear_crypto_key_fun()` -> {ok, Result}

  [page 57] Unregister the current crypto key fun

### C

The following functions are exported:

- `bt(Pid)` -> void()

  [page 58] Stack backtrace for a process

- `c(File)` -> {ok, Module} | error

  [page 58] Compile and load code in a file

- `c(File, Options)` -> {ok, Module} | error

  [page 58] Compile and load code in a file

- `cd(Dir)` -> void()

  [page 58] Change working directory

- `flush()` -> void()

  [page 59] Flush any messages sent to the shell
- `help()` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] Help information
- `i()` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] Information about the system
- `ni()` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] Information about the system
- `i(X, Y, Z)` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] Information about pid `<X,Y,Z>`
- `l(Module)` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] Load or reload module
- `lc(Files)` -> `ok`  
  [page 59] Compile a list of files
- `ls()` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] List files in the current directory
- `ls(Dir)` -> `void()`  
  [page 59] List files in a directory
- `m()` -> `void()`  
  [page 60] Which modules are loaded
- `m(Module)` -> `void()`  
  [page 60] Information about a module
- `memory()` -> `[{Type, Size}]`  
  [page 60] Memory allocation information
- `memory(Type)` -> `Size`  
  [page 60] Memory allocation information
- `memory([Type])` -> `[{Type, Size}]`  
  [page 60] Memory allocation information
- `nc(File)` -> `{ok, Module} | error`  
  [page 60] Compile and load code in a file on all nodes
- `nc(File, Options)` -> `{ok, Module} | error`  
  [page 60] Compile and load code in a file on all nodes
- `nl(Module)` -> `void()`  
  [page 60] Load module on all nodes
- `pid(X, Y, Z)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 60] Convert X,Y,Z to a pid
- `pwd()` -> `void()`  
  [page 61] Print working directory
- `q()` -> `void()`  
  [page 61] Quit - shorthand for `init:stop()`
- `regs()` -> `void()`  
  [page 61] Information about registered processes
- `nregs()` -> `void()`  
  [page 61] Information about registered processes
- `xm(ModSpec)` -> `void()`  
  [page 61] Cross reference check a module
- `y(File)` -> `YeccRet`  
  [page 61] Generate an LALR-1 parser
- `y(File, Options)` -> `YeccRet`  
  [page 61] Generate an LALR-1 parser
calendar

The following functions are exported:

- `date_to_gregorian_days(Date) -> Days`
  [page 63] Compute the number of days from year 0 up to the given date
- `date_to_gregorian_days(Year, Month, Day) -> Days`
  [page 63] Compute the number of days from year 0 up to the given date
- `datetime_to_gregorian_seconds({Date, Time}) -> Seconds`
  [page 63] Compute the number of seconds from year 0 up to the given date and time
- `day_of_the_week(Date) -> DayNumber`
  [page 63] Compute the day of the week
- `day_of_the_week(Year, Month, Day) -> DayNumber`
  [page 63] Compute the day of the week
- `gregorian_days_to_date(Days) -> Date`
  [page 63] Compute the date given the number of gregorian days
- `gregorian_seconds_to_datetime(Seconds) -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 63] Compute the date given the number of gregorian days
- `is_leap_year(Year) -> bool()`
  [page 63] Check if a year is a leap year
- `last_day_of_the_month(Year, Month) -> int()`
  [page 63] Compute the number of days in a month
- `local_time() -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 64] Compute local time
- `local_time_to_uniform_time({Date1, Time1}) -> {Date2, Time2}`
  [page 64] Convert from local time to universal time (deprecated)
- `local_time_to_uniform_time_dst({Date1, Time1}) -> {[Date, Time]}`
  [page 64] Convert from local time to universal time(s)
- `now_to_local_time(Now) -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 64] Convert now to local date and time
- `now_to_uniform_time(Now) -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 65] Convert now to date and time
- `now_to_datetime(Now) -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 65] Convert now to date and time
- `seconds_to_daytime(Seconds) -> {Days, Time}`
  [page 65] Compute days and time from seconds
- `seconds_to_time(Seconds) -> Time`
  [page 65] Compute time from seconds
- `time_difference(T1, T2) -> {Days, Time}`
  [page 65] Compute the difference between two times (deprecated)
- `time_to_seconds(Time) -> Seconds`
  [page 65] Compute the number of seconds since midnight up to the given time
- `uniform_time() -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 65] Compute universal time
- `uniform_time_to_local_time({Date1, Time1}) -> {Date2, Time2}`
  [page 66] Convert from universal time to local time
The following functions are exported:

- **all() -> [Name]**
  [page 68] Return a list of the names of all open Dets tables on this node.

- **bchunk(Name, Continuation) -> {Continuation2, Data} | 'end_of_table' | {error, Reason}**
  [page 68] Return a chunk of objects stored in a Dets table.

- **close(Name) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 69] Close a Dets table.

- **delete(Name, Key) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 69] Delete all objects with a given key from a Dets table.

- **delete_all_objects(Name) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 69] Delete all objects from a Dets table.

- **delete_object(Name, Object) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 69] Delete a given object from a Dets table.

- **first(Name) -> Key | 'end_of_table'**
  [page 69] Return the first key stored in a Dets table.

- **foldl(Function, Acc0, Name) -> Acc1 | {error, Reason}**
  [page 70] Fold a function over a Dets table.

- **foldr(Function, Acc0, Name) -> Acc1 | {error, Reason}**
  [page 70] Fold a function over a Dets table.

- **from_ets(Name, EtsTab) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 70] Replace the objects of a Dets table with the objects of an Ets table.

- **info(Name) -> InfoList | undefined**
  [page 70] Return information about a Dets table.

- **info(Name, Item) -> Value | undefined**
  [page 71] Return the information associated with a given item for a Dets table.

- **init_table(Name, InitFun [, Options]) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 71] Replace all objects of a Dets table.

- **insert(Name, Objects) -> ok | {error, Reason}**
  [page 72] Insert one or more objects into a Dets table.

- **insert_new(Name, Objects) -> Bool**
  [page 72] Insert one or more objects into a Dets table.

- **is_compatible_bchunk_format(Name, BchunkFormat) -> Bool**
  [page 73] Test compatibility of a table's chunk data.

- **is_dets_file(FileName) -> Bool | {error, Reason}**
  [page 73] Test for a Dets table.

- **lookup(Name, Key) -> [Object] | {error, Reason}**
  [page 73] Return all objects with a given key stored in a Dets table.
match(Continuation) -> {Match, Continuation2} | {'$end_of_table' | error, Reason} 
[page 73] Match a chunk of objects stored in a Dets table and return a list of variable bindings.

match(Name, Pattern) -> {Match} | {error, Reason} 
[page 74] Match the objects stored in a Dets table and return a list of variable bindings.

match(Name, Pattern, N) -> {{Match}, Continuation} | {'$end_of_table' | error, Reason} 
[page 74] Match the first chunk of objects stored in a Dets table and return a list of variable bindings.

match_delete(Name, Pattern) -> N | {error, Reason} 
[page 74] Delete all objects that match a given pattern from a Dets table.

match_object(Continuation) -> {[Object], Continuation2} | {'$end_of_table' | error, Reason} 
[page 75] Match a chunk of objects stored in a Dets table and return a list of objects.

match_object(Name, Pattern) -> [Object] | {error, Reason} 
[page 75] Match the objects stored in a Dets table and return a list of objects.

match_object(Name, Pattern, N) -> {[Object], Continuation} | {'$end_of_table' | error, Reason} 
[page 75] Match the first chunk of objects stored in a Dets table and return a list of objects.

member(Name, Key) -> Bool | {error, Reason} 
[page 76] Test for occurrence of a key in a Dets table.

next(Name, Key1) -> Key2 | {'$end_of_table' 
[page 76] Return the next key in a Dets table.

open_file(Filename) -> {ok, Reference} | {error, Reason} 
[page 76] Open an existing Dets table.

open_file(Name, Args) -> {ok, Name} | {error, Reason} 
[page 76] Open a Dets table.

pid2name(Pid) -> {ok, Name} | undefined 
[page 78] Return the name of the Dets table handled by a pid.

repair_continuation(Continuation, MatchSpec) -> Continuation2 
[page 78] Repair a continuation from select/1 or select/3.

safe_fixtable(Name, Fix) 
[page 78] Fix a Dets table for safe traversal.

select(Continuation) -> {Selection, Continuation2} | {'$end_of_table' | error, Reason} 
[page 79] Apply a match specification to some objects stored in a Dets table.

select(Name, MatchSpec) -> Selection | {error, Reason} 
[page 79] Apply a match specification to all objects stored in a Dets table.

select(Name, MatchSpec, N) -> {Selection, Continuation} | {'$end_of_table' | error, Reason} 
[page 79] Apply a match specification to the first chunk of objects stored in a Dets table.

select_delete(Name, MatchSpec) -> N | {error, Reason} 
[page 80] Delete all objects that match a given pattern from a Dets table.
The following functions are exported:

- append(Key, Value, Dict1) -> Dict2
  Append a value to keys in a dictionary
- append_list(Key, ValList, Dict1) -> Dict2
  Append new values to keys in a dictionary
- erase(Key, Dict1) -> Dict2
  Erase a key from a dictionary
- fetch(Key, Dict) -> Value
  Look-up values in a dictionary
- fetch_keys(Dict) -> Keys
  Return all keys in a dictionary
- filter(Pred, Dict1) -> Dict2
  Choose elements which satisfy a predicate
- find(Key, Dict) -> {ok, Value} | error
  Search for a key in a dictionary
- fold(Fun, Acc0, Dict) -> Acc1
  Fold a function over a dictionary
- from_list(List) -> Dict
  Convert a list of pairs to a dictionary
- is_key(Key, Dict) -> bool()
  Test if a key is in a dictionary
- map(Fun, Dict1) -> Dict2
  Map a function over a dictionary
- merge(Fun, Dict1, Dict2) -> Dict3
  Merge two dictionaries
- new() -> dictionary()
  Create a dictionary
- store(Key, Value, Dict1) -> Dict2
  Store a value in a dictionary
- to_list(Dict) -> List
  Convert a dictionary to a list of pairs
• update(Key, Fun, Dict1) -> Dict2
  [page 86] Update a value in a dictionary
• update(Key, Fun, Initial, Dict1) -> Dict2
  [page 86] Update a value in a dictionary
• update_counter(Key, Increment, Dict1) -> Dict2
  [page 86] Increment a value in a dictionary

digraph

The following functions are exported:
• add_edge(G, E1, V1, V2, Label) -> edge() | {error, Reason}
  [page 88] Add an edge to a digraph.
• add_edge(G, V1, V2, Label) -> edge() | {error, Reason}
  [page 88] Add an edge to a digraph.
• add_edge(G, V1, V2) -> edge() | {error, Reason}
  [page 88] Add an edge to a digraph.
• add_vertex(G, V, Label) -> vertex()
  [page 89] Add or modify a vertex of a digraph.
• add_vertex(G, V) -> vertex()
  [page 89] Add or modify a vertex of a digraph.
• add_vertex(G) -> vertex()
  [page 89] Add or modify a vertex of a digraph.
• del_edge(G, E) -> true
  [page 89] Delete an edge from a digraph.
• del_edges(G, Edges) -> true
  [page 89] Delete edges from a digraph.
• del_path(G, V1, V2) -> true
  [page 89] Delete paths from a digraph.
• del_vertex(G, V) -> true
  [page 90] Delete a vertex from a digraph.
• del_vertices(G, Vertices) -> true
  [page 90] Delete vertices from a digraph.
• delete(G) -> true
  [page 90] Delete a digraph.
• edge(G, E) -> {E, V1, V2, Label} | false
  [page 90] Return the vertices and the label of an edge of a digraph.
• edges(G) -> Edges
  [page 90] Return all edges of a digraph.
• edges(G, V) -> Edges
  [page 90] Return the edges emanating from or incident on a vertex of a digraph.
• get_cycle(G, V) -> Vertices | false
  [page 91] Find one cycle in a digraph.
• get_path(G, V1, V2) -> Vertices | false
  [page 91] Find one path in a digraph.
• get_short_cycle(G, V) -> Vertices | false
  [page 91] Find one short cycle in a digraph.
- `get_short_path(G, V1, V2)` ➞ `Vertices | false`
  [page 91] Find one short path in a digraph.
- `in_degree(G, V)` ➞ `integer()`
  [page 92] Return the in-degree of a vertex of a digraph.
- `in_edges(G, V)` ➞ `Edges`
  [page 92] Return all edges incident on a vertex of a digraph.
- `in_neighbours(G, V)` ➞ `Vertices`
  [page 92] Return all in-neighbours of a vertex of a digraph.
- `info(G)` ➞ `InfoList`
  [page 92] Return information about a digraph.
- `new()` ➞ `digraph()`
  [page 93] Return a protected empty digraph, where cycles are allowed.
- `new(Type)` ➞ `digraph() | {error, Reason}`
  [page 93] Create a new empty digraph.
- `no_edges(G)` ➞ `integer() >= 0`
  [page 93] Return the number of edges of a digraph.
- `no_vertices(G)` ➞ `integer() >= 0`
  [page 93] Return the number of vertices of a digraph.
- `out_degree(G, V)` ➞ `integer()`
  [page 93] Return the out-degree of a vertex of a digraph.
- `out_edges(G, V)` ➞ `Edges`
  [page 93] Return all edges emanating from a vertex of a digraph.
- `out_neighbours(G, V)` ➞ `Vertices`
- `vertex(G, V)` ➞ `{V, Label} | false`
  [page 94] Return the label of a vertex of a digraph.
- `vertices(G)` ➞ `Vertices`
  [page 94] Return all vertices of a digraph.

**digraph_utils**

The following functions are exported:

- `components(Digraph)` ➞ `[Component]`
  [page 96] Return the components of a digraph.
- `condensation(Digraph)` ➞ `CondensedDigraph`
  [page 96] Return a condensed graph of a digraph.
- `cyclic_strong_components(Digraph)` ➞ `[StrongComponent]`
  [page 96] Return the cyclic strong components of a digraph.
- `is_acyclic(Digraph)` ➞ `bool()`
  [page 96] Check if a digraph is acyclic.
- `loop_vertices(Digraph)` ➞ `Vertices`
  [page 96] Return the vertices of a digraph included in some loop.
- `postorder(Digraph)` ➞ `Vertices`
  [page 97] Return the vertices of a digraph in post-order.
- `preorder(Digraph)` ➞ `Vertices`
  [page 97] Return the vertices of a digraph in pre-order.
- `reachable(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices`
  [page 97] Return the vertices reachable from some vertices of a digraph.

- `reachable_neighbours(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices`
  [page 97] Return the neighbours reachable from some vertices of a digraph.

- `reaching(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices`
  [page 97] Return the vertices that reach some vertices of a digraph.

- `reaching_neighbours(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices`
  [page 97] Return the neighbours that reach some vertices of a digraph.

- `strong_components(Digraph) -> [StrongComponent]`
  [page 98] Return the strong components of a digraph.

- `subgraph(Digraph, Vertices [, Options]) -> Subgraph | {error, Reason}`
  [page 98] Return a subgraph of a digraph.

- `topsort(Digraph) -> Vertices | false`
  [page 98] Return a topological sorting of the vertices of a digraph.

epp

The following functions are exported:

- `open(FileName, IncludePath) -> {ok, Epp} | {error, ErrorDescriptor}`
  [page 99] Open a file for preprocessing

- `open(FileName, IncludePath, PredefMacros) -> {ok, Epp} | {error, ErrorDescriptor}`
  [page 99] Open a file for preprocessing

- `close(Epp) -> ok`
  [page 99] Close the preprocessing of the file associated with Epp

- `parse_erl_form(Epp) -> {ok, AbsForm} | {eof, Line} | {error, ErrorInfo}`
  [page 99] Return the next Erlang form from the opened Erlang source file

- `parse_file(FileName, IncludePath, PredefMacro) -> {ok, [Form]} | {error, OpenError}`
  [page 99] Preprocess and parse an Erlang source file

erl_eval

The following functions are exported:

- `exprs(Expressions, Bindings) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}`
  [page 101] Evaluate expressions

- `exprs(Expressions, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}`
  [page 101] Evaluate expressions

- `exprs(Expressions, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler, NonlocalFunctionHandler) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}`
  [page 101] Evaluate expressions

- `expr(Expression, Bindings) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}`
  [page 101] Evaluate expression
- `expr(Expression, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}`
  [page 101] Evaluate expression
- `expr(Expression, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler, NonlocalFunctionHandler) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}`
  [page 101] Evaluate expression
- `expr_list(ExpressionList, Bindings) -> {ValueList, NewBindings}`
  [page 102] Evaluate a list of expressions
- `expr_list(ExpressionList, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler) -> {ValueList, NewBindings}`
  [page 102] Evaluate a list of expressions
- `expr_list(ExpressionList, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler, NonlocalFunctionHandler) -> {ValueList, NewBindings}`
  [page 102] Evaluate a list of expressions
- `new_bindings() -> BindingStruct`
  [page 102] Return a bindings structure
- `bindings(BindingStruct) -> Bindings`
  [page 102] Return bindings
- `binding(Name, BindingStruct) -> Binding`
  [page 102] Return bindings
- `add_binding(Name, Value, Bindings) -> BindingStruct`
  [page 102] Add a binding
- `del_binding(Name, Bindings) -> BindingStruct`
  [page 102] Delete a binding

**erl_expand_records**

The following functions are exported:
- `module(AbsForms, CompileOptions) -> AbsForms`
  [page 104] Expand all records in a module

**erl_id_trans**

The following functions are exported:
- `parse_transform(Forms, Options) -> Forms`
  [page 105] Transform Erlang forms

**erl_internal**

The following functions are exported:
- `bif(Name, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 106] Test for an Erlang BIF
- `guard_bif(Name, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 106] Test for an Erlang BIF allowed in guards
- `type_test(Name, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 106] Test for a valid type test
• `arith_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 106] Test for an arithmetic operator

• `bool_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 106] Test for a Boolean operator

• `comp_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 107] Test for a comparison operator

• `list_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 107] Test for a list operator

• `send_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 107] Test for a send operator

• `op_type(OpName, Arity) -> Type`  
  [page 107] Return operator type

---

**erl_lint**

The following functions are exported:

• `module(AbsForms) -> {ok,Warnings} | {error,Errors,Warnings}`  
  [page 108] Check a module for errors

• `module(AbsForms, FileName) -> {ok,Warnings} | {error,Errors,Warnings}`  
  [page 108] Check a module for errors

• `module(AbsForms, FileName, CompileOptions) -> {ok,Warnings} | {error,Errors,Warnings}`  
  [page 108] Check a module for errors

• `is_guard_test(Expr) -> bool()`  
  [page 109] Test for a guard test

• `format_error(ErrorDescriptor) -> Chars`  
  [page 109] Format an error descriptor

---

**erl_parse**

The following functions are exported:

• `parse_form(Tokens) -> {ok, AbsForm} | {error, ErrorInfo}`  
  [page 110] Parse an Erlang form

• `parse_exprs(Tokens) -> {ok, Expr_list} | {error, ErrorInfo}`  
  [page 110] Parse Erlang expressions

• `parse_term(Tokens) -> {ok, Term} | {error, ErrorInfo}`  
  [page 110] Parse an Erlang term

• `format_error(ErrorDescriptor) -> Chars`  
  [page 111] Format an error descriptor

• `tokens(AbsTerm) -> Tokens`  
  [page 111] Generate a list of tokens for an expression

• `tokens(AbsTerm, MoreTokens) -> Tokens`  
  [page 111] Generate a list of tokens for an expression

• `normalise(AbsTerm) -> Data`  
  [page 111] Convert abstract form to an Erlang term

• `abstract(Data) -> AbsTerm`  
  [page 111] Convert an Erlang term into an abstract form
The following functions are exported:

- `form(Form) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print a form

- `form(Form, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print a form

- `attribute(Attribute) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print an attribute

- `attribute(Attribute, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print an attribute

- `function(Function) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print a function

- `function(Function, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print a function

- `guard(Guard) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print a guard

- `guard(Guard, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 113] Pretty print a guard

- `exprs(Expressions) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print Expressions

- `exprs(Expressions, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print Expressions

- `exprs(Expressions, Indent, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print Expressions

- `expr(Expression) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print one Expression

- `expr(Expression, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print one Expression

- `expr(Expression, Indent, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print one Expression

- `expr(Expression, Indent, Precedence, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList`  
  [page 114] Pretty print one Expression

The following functions are exported:

- `string(CharList,StartLine) -> {ok, Tokens, EndLine} | Error`  
  [page 116] Scan a string and returns the Erlang tokens

- `string(CharList) -> {ok, Tokens, EndLine} | Error`  
  [page 116] Scan a string and returns the Erlang tokens

- `tokens(Continuation, CharList, StartLine) ->Return`  
  [page 116] Re-entrant scanner

- `reserved_word(Atom) -> bool()`  
  [page 117] Test for a reserved word

- `format_error(ErrorDescriptor) -> string()`  
  [page 117] Format an error descriptor
erl_tar

The following functions are exported:

- `add(TarDescriptor, Filename, Options) -> RetValue`
  [page 119] Add a file to an open tar file
- `add(TarDescriptor, Filename, NameInArchive, Options) -> RetValue`
  [page 119] Add a file to an open tar file
- `close(TarDescriptor)`
  [page 119] Close an open tar file
- `create(Name, FileList) -> RetValue`
  [page 119] Create a tar archive
- `create(Name, FileList, OptionList)`
  [page 120] Create a tar archive with options
- `extract(Name) -> RetValue`
  [page 120] Extract all files from a tar file
- `extract(Name, OptionList)`
  [page 120] Extract files from a tar file
- `format_error(Reason) -> string()`
  [page 121] Convert error term to a readable string
- `open(Name, OpenModeList) -> RetValue`
  [page 121] Open a tar file.
- `table(Name) -> RetValue`
  [page 122] Retrieve the name of all files in a tar file
- `table(Name, Options)`
  [page 122] Retrieve name and information of all files in a tar file
- `t(Name)`
  [page 122] Print the name of each file in a tar file
- `tt(Name)`
  [page 122] Print name and information for each file in a tar file

ets

The following functions are exported:

- `all() -> [Tab]`
  [page 125] Return a list of all ETS tables
- `delete(Tab) -> true`
  [page 125] Delete an entire ETS table.
- `delete(Tab, Key) -> true`
  [page 125] Delete all objects with a given key from an ETS table.
- `delete_all_objects(Tab) -> true`
  [page 125] Delete all objects in an ETS table.
- `delete_object(Tab, Object) -> true`
  [page 125] Deletes a specific from an ETS table.
- `file2tab(Filename) -> {ok,Tab} | {error,Reason}`
  [page 125] Read an ETS table from a file.
• `first(Tab) -> Key | '$end_of_table'`
  [page 126] Return the first key in an ETS table.

• `fixtable(Tab, true|false) -> true | false`
  [page 126] Fix an ETS table for safe traversal (obsolete).

• `foldl(Function, Acc0, Tab) -> Acc1`
  [page 126] Fold a function over an ETS table

• `foldr(Function, Acc0, Tab) -> Acc1`
  [page 126] Fold a function over an ETS table

• `from_dets(Tab, DetsTab) -> Tab`
  [page 127] Fill an ETS table with objects from a Dets table.

• `fun2ms(LiteralFun) -> MatchSpec`
  [page 127] Pseudo function that transforms fun syntax to a match_spec.

• `i() -> void()`
  [page 128] Display information about all ETS tables on tty.

• `i(Tab) -> void()`
  [page 128] Browse an ETS table on tty.

• `info(Tab) -> [Item, Value] | undefined`

• `info(Tab, Item) -> Value | undefined`
  [page 129] Return the information associated with given item for an ETS table.

• `init_table(Name, InitFun) -> true`
  [page 129] Replace all objects of an ETS table.

• `insert(Tab, ObjectOrObjects) -> true`
  [page 130] Insert an object into an ETS table.

• `insert_new(Tab, ObjectOrObjects) -> bool()`
  [page 130] Insert an object into an ETS table if the key is not already present.

• `is_compiled_ms(Term) -> bool()`
  [page 130] Checks if an Erlang term is the result of ets:match_spec:compile

• `last(Tab) -> Key | '$end_of_table'`
  [page 131] Return the last key in an ETS table of type ordered_set.

• `lookup(Tab, Key) -> [Object]`
  [page 131] Return all objects with a given key in an ETS table.

• `lookup_element(Tab, Key, Pos) -> Elem`
  [page 131] Return the Pos:th element of all objects with a given key in an ETS table.

• `match(Tab, Pattern) -> [Match]`
  [page 132] Match the objects in an ETS table against a pattern.

• `match(Tab, Pattern, Limit) -> [[Match],Continuation] | '$end_of_table'`
  [page 132] Match the objects in an ETS table against a pattern and returns part of the answers.

• `match(Continuation) -> [[Match],Continuation] | '$end_of_table'`
  [page 133] Continues matching objects in an ETS table.

• `match_delete(Tab, Pattern) -> true`
  [page 133] Delete all objects which match a given pattern from an ETS table.

• `match_object(Tab, Pattern) -> [Object]`
  [page 133] Match the objects in an ETS table against a pattern.
• `match_object(Tab, Pattern, Limit)` -> `{[Match],Continuation}` | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 133] Match the objects in an ETS table against a pattern and returns part of the answers.

• `match_object(Continuation)` -> `{[Match],Continuation}` | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 133] Continues matching objects in an ETS table.

• `match_spec_compile(MatchSpec)` -> CompiledMatchSpec  
  [page 134] Compiles a match specification into its internal representation.

• `match_spec_run(List,CompiledMatchSpec)` -> list()  
  [page 134] Performs matching, using a compiled match_spec, on a list of tuples.

• `member(Tab, Key)` -> true | false  

• `new(Name, Options)` -> tid()  
  [page 135] Create a new ETS table.

• `next(Tab, Key1)` -> Key2 | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 136] Return the next key in an ETS table.

• `prev(Tab, Key1)` -> Key2 | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 136] Return the previous key in an ETS table of type ordered_set.

• `rename(Tab, Name)` -> Name  
  [page 136] Rename a named ETS table.

• `repair_continuation(Continuation, MatchSpec)` -> Continuation  
  [page 136] Repair a continuation from ets:select/1 or ets:select/3 that has passed through external representation.

• `safe_fixtable(Tab, true|false)` -> true  
  [page 137] Fix an ETS table for safe traversal.

• `select(Tab, MatchSpec)` -> [Match]  
  [page 138] Match the objects in an ETS table against a match_spec.

• `select(Tab, MatchSpec, Limit)` -> `{[Match],Continuation}` | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 140] Match the objects in an ETS table against a match_spec and returns part of the answers.

• `select(Continuation)` -> `{[Match],Continuation}` | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 140] Continue matching objects in an ETS table.

• `select_delete(Tab, MatchSpec)` -> NumDeleted  
  [page 140] Match the objects in an ETS table against a match_spec and deletes objects where the match_spec returns 'true'.

• `select_count(Tab, MatchSpec)` -> NumMatched  
  [page 140] Match the objects in an ETS table against a match_spec and returns the number of objects for which the match_spec returned 'true'.

• `slot(Tab, I)` -> [Object] | `$end_of_table`  
  [page 141] Return all objects in a given slot of an ETS table.

• `tab2file(Tab, Filename)` -> ok | {error,Reason}  
  [page 141] Dump an ETS table to a file.

• `tab2list(Tab)` -> [Object]  
  [page 141] Return a list of all objects in an ETS table.

• `table(Tab [, Options])` -> QueryHandle  
  [page 141] Return a QLC query handle.
• `test_ms(Tuple, MatchSpec) -> {ok, Result} | {error, Errors}`
• `to_dets(Tab, DetsTab) -> Tab`
  [page 143] Fill a Dets table with objects from an ETS table.
• `update_counter(Tab, Key, {Pos,Incr,Threshold,SetValue}) -> Result`
  [page 143] Update a counter object in an ETS table.
• `update_counter(Tab, Key, {Pos,Incr}) -> Result`
  [page 143] Update a counter object in an ETS table.
• `update_counter(Tab, Key, Incr) -> Result`
  [page 143] Update a counter object in an ETS table.

**file_sorter**

The following functions are exported:

• `sort(FileName) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Sort terms on files.
• `sort(Input, Output) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Sort terms on files.
• `sort(Input, Output, Options) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Sort terms on files.
• `keysort(KeyPos, FileName) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Sort terms on files by key.
• `keysort(KeyPos, Input, Output) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Sort terms on files by key.
• `keysort(KeyPos, Input, Output, Options) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Sort terms on files by key.
• `merge(FileNames, Output) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Merge terms on files.
• `merge(FileNames, Output, Options) -> Reply`
  [page 147] Merge terms on files.
• `keymerge(KeyPos, FileNames, Output) -> Reply`
  [page 148] Merge terms on files by key.
• `keymerge(KeyPos, FileNames, Output, Options) -> Reply`
  [page 148] Merge terms on files by key.
• `check(FileName) -> Reply`
  [page 148] Check whether terms on files are sorted.
• `check(FileNames, Options) -> Reply`
  [page 148] Check whether terms on files are sorted.
• `keycheck(KeyPos, FileName) -> CheckReply`
  [page 148] Check whether terms on files are sorted by key.
• `keycheck(KeyPos, FileNames, Options) -> Reply`
  [page 148] Check whether terms on files are sorted by key.
STDLIB Reference Manual

filelib

The following functions are exported:

- `ensure_dir(Name) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 149] Ensure that all parent directories for a file or directory exist.

- `file_size(Filename) -> integer()`
  [page 149] Return the size in bytes of the file.

- `fold_files(Dir, RegExp, Recursive, Fun, AccIn) -> AccOut`
  [page 149] Fold over all files matching a regular expression.

- `is_dir(Name) -> true | false`
  [page 149] Test whether Name refer to a directory or not

- `is_file(Name) -> true | false`
  [page 149] Test whether Name refer to a file or directory.

- `is_regular(Name) -> true | false`
  [page 150] Test whether Name refer to a (regular) file.

- `last_modified(Name) -> {[Year, Month, Day], [Hour, Min, Sec]}`
  [page 150] Return the local date and time when a file was last modified.

- `wildcard(Wildcard) -> list()`

- `wildcard(Wildcard, Cwd) -> list()`
  [page 151] Match filenames using Unix-style wildcards startin at a specified directory.

filename

The following functions are exported:

- `absname(Filename) -> string()`
  [page 152] Convert a filename to an absolute name, relative the working directory

- `absname(Filename, Dir) -> string()`
  [page 153] Convert a filename to an absolute name, relative a specified directory

- `absname_join(Dir, Filename) -> string()`
  [page 153] Join an absolute directory with a relative filename

- `basename(Filename) -> string()`
  [page 153] Return the last component of a filename

- `basename(Filename, Ext) -> string()`
  [page 153] Return the last component of a filename, stripped of the specified extension

- `dirname(Filename) -> string()`
  [page 154] Return the directory part of a path name

- `extension(Filename) -> string()`
  [page 154] Return the file extension

- `flatten(Filename) -> string()`
  [page 154] Convert a filename to a flat string

- `join(Components) -> string()`
  [page 155] Join a list of filename components with directory separators
The following functions are exported:

- `join(Name1, Name2) -> string()`  
  [page 155] Join two filename components with directory separators

- `nativename(Path) -> string()`  
  [page 155] Return the native form of a file path

- `pathtype(Path) -> absolute | relative | volumerelative`  
  [page 155] Return the type of a path

- `rootname(Filename) -> string()`  
  [page 156] Remove a filename extension

- `rootname(Filename, Ext) -> string()`  
  [page 156] Remove a filename extension

- `split(Filename) -> Components`  
  [page 156] Split a filename into its path components

- `find_src(Beam) -> {SourceFile, Options}`  
  [page 156] Find the filename and compiler options for a module

- `find_src(Beam, Rules) -> {SourceFile, Options}`  
  [page 156] Find the filename and compiler options for a module

**gb_sets**

The following functions are exported:

- `add(Element, Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 159] Add a (possibly existing) element to a `gb_set`

- `add_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 159] Add a (possibly existing) element to a `gb_set`

- `balance(Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 159] Rebalance tree representation of a `gb_set`

- `delete(Element, Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 159] Remove an element from a `gb_set`

- `delete_any(Element, Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 159] Remove a (possibly non-existing) element from a `gb_set`

- `delete_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 159] Remove a (possibly non-existing) element from a `gb_set`

- `difference(Set1, Set2) -> Set3`  
  [page 159] Return the difference of two `gb_sets`

- `subtract(Set1, Set2) -> Set3`  
  [page 160] Return the difference of two `gb_sets`

- `empty() -> Set`  
  [page 160] Return an empty `gb_set`

- `new() -> Set`  
  [page 160] Return an empty `gb_set`

- `filter(Pred, Set1) -> Set2`  
  [page 160] Filter `gb_set` elements

- `fold(Function, Acc0, Set) -> Acc1`  
  [page 160] Fold over `gb_set` elements

- `from_list(List) -> Set`  
  [page 160] Convert a list into a `gb_set`
The following functions are exported:

- `balance(Tree1) -> Tree2`
  [page 164] Rebalance a tree
- `delete(Key, Tree1) -> Tree2`
  [page 164] Remove a node from a tree
- `delete_any(Key, Tree1) -> Tree2`
  [page 165] Remove a (possibly non-existing) node from a tree
- `empty() -> Tree`
  [page 165] Return an empty tree
- `enter(Key, Val, Tree1) -> Tree2`
  [page 165] Insert or update key with value in a tree
- `from_orddict(List) -> Tree`
  [page 165] Make a tree from an orddict
- `get(Key, Tree) -> Val`
  [page 165] Look up a key in a tree, if present
- `lookup(Key, Tree) -> {value, Val} | none`
  [page 165] Look up a key in a tree
- `insert(Key, Val, Tree1) -> Tree2`
  [page 166] Insert a new key and value in a tree
- `is_defined(Key, Tree) -> bool()`
  [page 166] Test for membership of a tree
- `is_empty(Tree) -> bool()`
  [page 166] Test for empty tree
- `iterator(Tree) -> Iter`
  [page 166] Return an iterator for a tree
- `keys(Tree) -> [Key]`
  [page 166] Return a list of the keys in a tree
- `largest(Tree) -> {Key, Val}`
  [page 166] Return largest key and value
- `next(Iter1) -> {Key, Val, Iter2}`
  [page 166] Traverse a tree with an iterator
- `size(Tree) -> int()`
  [page 167] Return the number of nodes in a tree
- `smallest(Tree) -> {Key, Val}`
  [page 167] Return smallest key and value
- `take_largest(Tree1) -> {Key, Val, Tree2}`
  [page 167] Extract largest key and value
- `take_smallest(Tree1) -> {Key, Val, Tree2}`
  [page 167] Extract smallest key and value
- `tolist(Tree) -> [{Key, Val}]`
  [page 167] Convert a tree into a list
- `update(Key, Val, Tree1) -> Tree2`
  [page 167] Update a key to new value in a tree
- `values(Tree) -> [Val]`
  [page 168] Return a list of the values in a tree
gen_event

The following functions are exported:

- `start_link()` -> Result
  [page 170] Create a generic event manager process in a supervision tree.
- `start_link(EventMgrName)` -> Result
  [page 170] Create a generic event manager process in a supervision tree.
- `start()` -> Result
  [page 170] Create a stand-alone event manager process.
- `start(EventMgrName)` -> Result
  [page 170] Create a stand-alone event manager process.
- `add_handler(EventMgrRef, Handler, Args)` -> Result
  [page 170] Add an event handler to a generic event manager.
- `add_sup_handler(EventMgrRef, Handler, Args)` -> Result
  [page 171] Add a supervised event handler to a generic event manager.
- `notify(EventMgrRef, Event)` -> ok
  [page 172] Notify an event manager about an event.
- `sync_notify(EventMgrRef, Event)` -> ok
  [page 172] Notify an event manager about an event.
- `call(EventMgrRef, Handler, Request)` -> Result
  [page 172] Make a synchronous call to a generic event manager.
- `call(EventMgrRef, Handler, Request, Timeout)` -> Result
  [page 172] Make a synchronous call to a generic event manager.
- `delete_handler(EventMgrRef, Handler, Args)` -> Result
  [page 173] Delete an event handler from a generic event manager.
- `swap_handler(EventMgrRef, {Handler1,Args1}, {Handler2,Args2})` -> Result
  [page 173] Replace an event handler in a generic event manager.
- `swap_sup_handler(EventMgrRef, {Handler1,Args1}, {Handler2,Args2})` -> Result
  [page 174] Replace an event handler in a generic event manager.
- `which_handlers(EventMgrRef)` -> [Handler]
  [page 174] Return all event handlers installed in a generic event manager.
- `stop(EventMgrRef)` -> ok
  [page 175] Terminate a generic event manager.
- `Module:init(InitArgs)` -> {ok,State}
  [page 175] Initialize an event handler.
- `Module:handle_event(Event, State)` -> Result
  [page 175] Handle an event.
- `Module:handle_call(Request, State)` -> Result
  [page 176] Handle a synchronous request.
- `Module:handle_info(Info, State)` -> Result
  [page 176] Handle an incoming message.
- `Module:terminate(Arg, State)` -> term()
  [page 177] Clean up before deletion.
- `Module:code_change(OldVsn, State, Extra)` -> {ok, NewState}
  [page 177] Update the internal state during upgrade/downgrade.
gen_fsm

The following functions are exported:

- `start_link(Module, Args, Options) -> Result`  
  [page 180] Create a gen_fsm process in a supervision tree.
- `start_link(FsmName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result`  
  [page 180] Create a gen_fsm process in a supervision tree.
- `start(Module, Args, Options) -> Result`  
  [page 181] Create a stand-alone gen_fsm process.
- `start(FsmName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result`  
  [page 181] Create a stand-alone gen_fsm process.
- `send_event(FsmRef, Event) -> ok`  
  [page 181] Send an event asynchronously to a generic FSM.
- `send_all_state_event(FsmRef, Event) -> ok`  
  [page 181] Send an event asynchronously to a generic FSM.
- `sync_send_event(FsmRef, Event) -> Reply`  
  [page 182] Send an event synchronously to a generic FSM.
- `sync_send_event(FsmRef, Event, Timeout) -> Reply`  
  [page 182] Send an event synchronously to a generic FSM.
- `sync_send_all_state_event(FsmRef, Event) -> Reply`  
  [page 182] Send an event synchronously to a generic FSM.
- `sync_send_all_state_event(FsmRef, Event, Timeout) -> Reply`  
  [page 182] Send an event synchronously to a generic FSM.
- `reply(Caller, Reply) -> true`  
  [page 183] Send a reply to a caller.
- `send_event_after(Time, Event) -> Ref`  
  [page 183] Send a delayed event internally in a generic FSM.
- `start_timer(Time, Msg) -> Ref`  
  [page 183] Send a timeout event internally in a generic FSM.
- `cancel_timer(Ref) -> RemainingTime | false`  
  [page 183] Cancel an internal timer in a generic FSM.
- `enter_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData)`  
  [page 184] Enter the gen_fsm receive loop
- `enter_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData, FsmName)`  
  [page 184] Enter the gen_fsm receive loop
- `enter_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData, Timeout)`  
  [page 184] Enter the gen_fsm receive loop
- `enter_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData, FsmName, Timeout)`  
  [page 184] Enter the gen_fsm receive loop
- `Module:init(Args) -> Result`  
  [page 185] Initialize process and internal state name and state data.
- `Module:StateName(Event, StateData) -> Result`  
  [page 185] Handle an asynchronous event.
- `Module:handle_event(Event, StateName, StateData) -> Result`  
  [page 186] Handle an asynchronous event.
- Module:StateName(Event, From, StateData) -> Result
  [page 186] Handle a synchronous event.
- Module:handle_sync_event(Event, From, StateName, StateData) -> Result
  [page 187] Handle a synchronous event.
- Module:handle_info(Info, StateName, StateData) -> Result
  [page 187] Handle an incoming message.
- Module:terminate(Reason, StateName, StateData)
  [page 188] Clean up before termination.
- Module:code_change(OldVsn, StateName, StateData, Extra) -> {ok, NextStateName, NewStateData}
  [page 188] Update the internal state data during upgrade/downgrade.

**gen_server**

The following functions are exported:

- start_link(Module, Args, Options) -> Result
  [page 190] Create a gen_server process in a supervision tree.
- start_link(ServerName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result
  [page 190] Create a gen_server process in a supervision tree.
- start(Module, Args, Options) -> Result
  [page 191] Create a stand-alone gen_server process.
- start(ServerName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result
  [page 191] Create a stand-alone gen_server process.
- call(ServerRef, Request) -> Return
  [page 192] Make a synchronous call to a generic server.
- call(ServerRef, Request, Timeout) -> Return
  [page 192] Make a synchronous call to a generic server.
- multi_call(Name, Request) -> Result
  [page 193] Make a synchronous call to several generic servers.
- multi_call(Nodes, Name, Request) -> Result
  [page 193] Make a synchronous call to several generic servers.
- multi_call(Nodes, Name, Request, Timeout) -> Result
  [page 193] Make a synchronous call to several generic servers.
- cast(ServerRef, Request) -> ok
  [page 194] Send an asynchronous request to a generic server.
- abcast(Name, Request) -> abcast
  [page 194] Send an asynchronous request to several generic servers.
- abcast(Nodes, Name, Request) -> abcast
  [page 194] Send an asynchronous request to several generic servers.
- reply(Client, Reply) -> true
  [page 194] Send a reply to a client.
- enter_loop(Module, Options, State)
  [page 194] Enter the gen_server receive loop
- enter_loop(Module, Options, State, ServerName)
  [page 195] Enter the gen_server receive loop
• enter_loop(Module, Options, State, Timeout)  
  [page 195] Enter the gen_server receive loop
• enter_loop(Module, Options, State, ServerName, Timeout)  
  [page 195] Enter the gen_server receive loop
• Module:init(Args) -> Result  
  [page 195] Initialize process and internal state.
• Module:handle_call(Request, From, State) -> Result  
  [page 196] Handle a synchronous request.
• Module:handle_cast(Request, State) -> Result  
  [page 196] Handle an asynchronous request.
• Module:handle_info(Info, State) -> Result  
  [page 197] Handle an incoming message.
• Module:terminate(Reason, State)  
  [page 197] Clean up before termination.
• Module:code_change(OldVsn, State, Extra) -> {ok, NewState}  
  [page 198] Update the internal state during upgrade/downgrade.

io

The following functions are exported:

• put_chars([IoDevice,] IoData) -> ok  
  [page 199] Write a list of characters
• nl([IoDevice]) -> ok  
  [page 199] Write a newline
• get_chars([IoDevice,] Prompt, Count) -> string() | eof  
  [page 199] Read a specified number of characters
• get_line([IoDevice,] Prompt) -> string() | eof  
  [page 200] Read a line
• setopts([IoDevice,] Opts) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 200] Set options
• write([IoDevice,] Term) -> ok  
  [page 200] Write a term
• read([IoDevice,] Prompt) -> Result  
  [page 201] Read a term
• read(IoDevice, Prompt, StartLine) -> Result  
  [page 201] Read a term
• fwrite(Format) ->  
  [page 201] Write formatted output
• fwrite([IoDevice,] Format, Data) -> ok  
  [page 201] Write formatted output
• format(Format) ->  
  [page 201] Write formatted output
• format([IoDevice,] Format, Data) -> ok  
  [page 201] Write formatted output
• fread([IoDevice,] Prompt, Format) -> Result  
  [page 205] Read formatted input
- `scan Erl Exprs(Prompt) ->
  [page 207] Read and tokenize Erlang expressions
- `scan Erl Exprs([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result
  [page 207] Read and tokenize Erlang expressions
- `scan Erl Form(Prompt) ->
  [page 207] Read and tokenize an Erlang form
- `scan Erl Form([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result
  [page 207] Read and tokenize an Erlang form
- `parse Erl Exprs(Prompt) ->
  [page 208] Read, tokenize and parse Erlang expressions
- `parse Erl Exprs([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result
  [page 208] Read, tokenize and parse Erlang expressions
- `parse Erl Form(Prompt) ->
  [page 208] Read, tokenize and parse an Erlang form
- `parse Erl Form([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result
  [page 208] Read, tokenize and parse an Erlang form

**io_lib**

The following functions are exported:

- `nl() -> chars()
  [page 210] Write a newline
- `write(Term) ->
  [page 210] Write a term
- `write(Term, Depth) -> chars()
  [page 210] Write a term
- `print(Term) ->
  [page 210] Pretty print a term
- `print(Term, Column, LineLength, Depth) -> chars()
  [page 210] Pretty print a term
- `fwrite(Format, Data) ->
  [page 211] Write formatted output
- `format(Format, Data) -> chars()
  [page 211] Write formatted output
- `fread(Format, String) -> Result
  [page 211] Read formatted input
- `fread(Continuation, String, Format) -> Return
  [page 211] Re-entrant formatted reader
- `write_atom(Atom) -> chars()
  [page 212] Write an atom
- `write_string(String) -> chars()
  [page 212] Write a string
- `write_char(Integer) -> chars()
  [page 212] Write a character
- `indentation(String, StartIndent) -> int()
  [page 212] Indentation after printing string
The following functions are exported:

- **flush_receive()** -> void()
  [page 214] Flush messages
- **error_message(Format, Args)** -> ok
  [page 214] Print error message
- **progmname()** -> atom()
  [page 214] Return name of Erlang start script
- **nonl(String1)** -> String2
  [page 214] Remove last newline
- **send(To, Msg)**
  [page 214] Send a message
- **sendw(To, Msg)**
  [page 215] Send a message and wait for an answer

The following functions are exported:

- **append(ListOfLists)** -> List1
  [page 216] Append a list of lists
- **append(List1, List2)** -> List3
  [page 216] Append two lists
- **concat(Things)** -> string()
  [page 216] Concatenate a list of atoms
- **delete(Elem, List1)** -> List2
  [page 217] Delete an element from a list
- **duplicate(N, Elem)** -> List
  [page 217] Make N copies of element
- **flatlength(DeepList)** -> int()
  [page 217] Length of flattened deep list
- **flatten(DeepList)** -> List
  [page 217] Flatten a deep list
- **flatten(DeepList, Tail)** -> List
  [page 217] Flatten a deep list
- **keydelete(Key, N, TupleList1)** -> TupleList2
  [page 217] Delete an element from a list of tuples
- **keymember(Key, N, TupleList)** -> bool()
  [page 218] Test for membership of a list of tuples
- `keymerge(N, TupleList1, TupleList2) -> TupleList3`
  [page 218] Merge two key-sorted lists of tuples
- `keyreplace(Key, N, TupleList1, NewTuple) -> TupleList2`
  [page 218] Replace an element in a list of tuples
- `keysearch(Key, N, TupleList) -> {value, Tuple} | false`
  [page 218] Search for an element in a list of tuples
- `keysort(N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2`
  [page 218] Sort a list of tuples
- `last(List) -> Last`
  [page 219] Return last element in a list
- `max(List) -> Max`
  [page 219] Return maximum element of list
- `member(Elem, List) -> bool()`
  [page 219] Test for membership of a list
- `merge(ListOfLists) -> List1`
  [page 219] Merge a list of sorted lists
- `merge(List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 219] Merge two sorted lists
- `merge(Fun, List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 219] Merge two sorted list
- `merge3(List1, List2, List3) -> List4`
  [page 220] Merge three sorted lists
- `min(List) -> Min`
  [page 220] Return minimum element of list
- `nth(N, List) -> Elem`
  [page 220] Return the Nth element of a list
- `nthtail(N, List1) -> Tail`
  [page 220] Return the Nth tail of a list
- `prefix(List1, List2) -> bool()`
  [page 220] Test for list prefix
- `reverse(List1) -> List2`
  [page 221] Reverse a list
- `reverse(List1, Tail) -> List2`
  [page 221] Reverse a list appending a tail
- `seq(From, To) -> Seq`
  [page 221] Generate a sequence of integers
- `seq(From, To, Incr) -> Seq`
  [page 221] Generate a sequence of integers
- `sort(List1) -> List2`
  [page 221] Sort a list
- `sort(Fun, List1) -> List2`
  [page 221] Sort a list
- `split(N, List1) -> {List2, List3}`
  [page 222] Split a list into two lists
- `sublist(List1, Len) -> List2`
  [page 222] Return a sub-list of a certain length, starting at the first position
- `sublist(List1, Start, Len) -> List2`
  [page 222] Return a sub-list starting at a given position and with a given number of elements
- `subtract(List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 222] Subtract the element in one list from another list
- `suffix(List1, List2) -> bool()`
  [page 223] Test for list suffix
- `sum(List) -> number()`
  [page 223] Return sum of elements in a list
- `ukeymerge(N, TupleList1, TupleList2) -> TupleList3`
  [page 223] Merge two key-sorted lists of tuples, removing duplicates
- `ukeysort(N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2`
  [page 223] Sort a list of tuples, removing duplicates
- `umerge(ListOfLists) -> List1`
  [page 223] Merge a list of sorted lists, removing duplicates
- `umerge(List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 223] Merge two sorted lists, removing duplicates
- `umerge(Fun, List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 224] Merge two sorted lists, removing duplicates
- `umerge3(List1, List2, List3) -> List4`
  [page 224] Merge three sorted lists, removing duplicates
- `unzip(List1) -> {List2, List3}`
  [page 224] Unzip a list of two-tuples into two lists
- `unzip3(List1) -> {List2, List3, List4}`
  [page 224] Unzip a list of three-tuples into three lists
- `usort(List1) -> List2`
  [page 224] Sort a list, removing duplicates
- `usort(Fun, List1) -> List2`
  [page 224] Sort a list, removing duplicates
- `zip(List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 225] Zip two lists into a list of two-tuples
- `zip3(List1, List2, List3) -> List4`
  [page 225] Zip three lists into a list of three-tuples
- `zipwith(Combine, List1, List2) -> List3`
  [page 225] Zip two lists into one list according to a fun
- `zipwith3(Combine, List1, List2, List3) -> List4`
  [page 226] Zip three lists into one list according to a fun
- `all(Pred, List) -> bool()`
  [page 226] Return true if all elements in the list satisfy Pred
- `any(Pred, List) -> bool()`
  [page 226] Return true if any of the elements in the list satisfies Pred
- `dropwhile(Pred, List1) -> List2`
  [page 227] Drop elements from a list while a predicate is true
- `filter(Pred, List1) -> List2`
  [page 227] Choose elements which satisfy a predicate
- `flatMap(Fun, List1) -> List2`
  [page 227] Map and flatten in one pass
- foldl(Fun, Acc0, List) -> Acc1
  [page 227] Fold a function over a list
- foldr(Fun, Acc0, List) -> Acc1
  [page 228] Fold a function over a list
- foreach(Fun, List) -> void()
  [page 228] A pply a function to each element of a list
- keymap(Fun, N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2
  [page 228] M ap a function over a list of tuples
- map(Fun, List1) -> List2
  [page 229] Map a function over a list
- mapfoldl(Fun, Acc0, List1) -> {List2, Acc1}
  [page 229] M ap and fold in one pass
- mapfoldr(Fun, Acc0, List1) -> {List2, Acc1}
  [page 229] M ap and fold in one pass
- partition(Pred, List) -> {Satisfying, NonSatisfying}
  [page 229] Partition a list into two lists based on a predicate
- splitwith(Pred, List) -> {List1, List2}
  [page 230] Split a list into two lists based on a predicate
- takewhile(Pred, List1) -> List2
  [page 230] Take elements from a list while a predicate is true

log-mf.h

The following functions are exported:
- init(Dir, MaxBytes, MaxFiles)
  [page 231] Initiate the event handler
- init(Dir, MaxBytes, MaxFiles, Pred) -> Args
  [page 231] Initiate the event handler

math

The following functions are exported:
- pi() -> float()
  [page 232] A useful number
- sin(X)
  [page 232] Diverse math functions
- cos(X)
  [page 232] Diverse math functions
- tan(X)
  [page 232] Diverse math functions
- asin(X)
  [page 232] Diverse math functions
- acos(X)
  [page 232] Diverse math functions
- atan(X)
  [page 232] Diverse math functions
• atan2(Y, X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• sinh(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• cosh(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• tanh(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• asinh(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• acosh(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• atanh(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• exp(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• log(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• log10(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• pow(X, Y)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• sqrt(X)  
  [page 232] Diverse math functions

• erf(X) -> float()  
  [page 233] Error function.

• erfc(X) -> float()  
  [page 233] Another error function

**ms_transform**

The following functions are exported:

• parse_transform(Forms, Options) -> Forms  
  [page 243] Transforms Erlang abstract format containing calls to ets/dbg:fun2ms into literal match specifications.

• transform_from_shell(Dialect, Clauses, BoundEnvironment) -> term()  
  [page 243] Used when transforming fun’s created in the shell into match specifications.

• format_error(Errcode) -> ErrorMessage  
  [page 244] Error formatting function as required by the parse_transform interface.

**orddict**

No functions are exported.
ordsets

No functions are exported.

pg

The following functions are exported:

- `create(PgName) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 247] Create an empty group
- `create(PgName, Node) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 247] Create an empty group on another node
- `join(PgName, Pid) -> Members`
  [page 247] Join a pid to a process group
- `send(PgName, Msg) -> void()`
  [page 248] Send a message to all members of a process group
- `esend(PgName, Msg) -> void()`
  [page 248] Send a message to all members of a process group, except ourselves
- `members(PgName) -> Members`
  [page 248] Return a list of all members of a process group

pool

The following functions are exported:

- `start(Name) ->`  
  [page 249] Start a new pool
- `start(Name, Args) -> Nodes`
  [page 249] Start a new pool
- `attach(Node) -> allready_attached | attached`
  [page 249] Ensure that a pool master is running
- `stop() -> stopped`
  [page 250] Stop the pool and kill all the slave nodes
- `get_nodes() -> Nodes`
  [page 250] Return a list of the current member nodes of the pool
- `pspawn(Mod, Fun, Args) -> pid()`
  [page 250] Spawn a process on the pool node with expected lowest future load
- `pspawn_link(Mod, Fun, Args) -> pid()`
  [page 250] Spawn and link to a process on the pool node with expected lowest future load
- `get_node() -> node()`
  [page 250] Return the node with the expected lowest future load
proc_lib

The following functions are exported:

- `spawn(Fun) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process

- `spawn(Node,Fun) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process

- `spawn(Module,Func,Args) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process

- `spawn(Node,Module,Func,Args) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process

- `spawn_link(Fun) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process and set a link.

- `spawn_link(Node,Fun) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process and set a link.

- `spawn_link(Module,Func,Args) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process and set a link.

- `spawn_link(Node,Module,Func,Args) -> Pid`
  [page 251] Spawn a new process and set a link.

- `spawn_opt(Fun,Opts) -> Pid`
  [page 252] Spawn a new process with given options

- `spawn_opt(Node,Fun,Opts) -> Pid`
  [page 252] Spawn a new process with given options

- `spawn_opt(Module,Func,Args,Opts) -> Pid`
  [page 252] Spawn a new process with given options

- `spawn_opt(Node,Module,Func,Args,Opts) -> Pid`
  [page 252] Spawn a new process with given options

- `start(Module,Func,Args) -> Ret`
  [page 252] Start a new process synchronously.

- `start(Module,Func,Args,Time) -> Ret`
  [page 252] Start a new process synchronously.

- `start(Module,Func,Args,Time,SpawnOpts) -> Ret`
  [page 252] Start a new process synchronously.

- `start_link(Module,Func,Args) -> Ret`
  [page 252] Start a new process synchronously.

- `start_link(Module,Func,Args,Time) -> Ret`
  [page 252] Start a new process synchronously.

- `start_link(Module,Func,Args,Time,SpawnOpts) -> Ret`
  [page 252] Start a new process synchronously.

- `init_ack(Parent, Ret) -> void()`
  [page 253] Used by a process when it has started.

- `init_ack(Ret) -> void()`
  [page 253] Used by a process when it has started.

- `format(CrashReport) -> string()`
• `initial_call(PidOrPinfo) -> {Module, Function, Args} | Fun | false`
  [page 254] Extract the initial call of a proc_lib spawned process.
• `translate_initial_call(PidOrPinfo) -> {Module, Function, Arity} | Fun`
  [page 254] Extract and translate the initial call of a proc_lib spawned process.
• `hibernate(Module, Function, Arguments)`
  [page 254] Hibernate the current process until a message is sent to it.

proplists

The following functions are exported:

• `append_values(Key, List) -> List`
  [page 256]
• `compact(List) -> List`
  [page 256]
• `delete(Key, List) -> List`
  [page 256]
• `expand(Expansions, List) -> List`
  [page 256]
• `get_all_values(Key, List) -> [term()]`
  [page 257]
• `get_bool(Key, List) -> bool()`
  [page 257]
• `get_keys(List) -> [term()]`
  [page 257]
• `get_value(Key, List) -> term()`
  [page 258]
• `get_value(Key, List, Default) -> term()`
  [page 258]
• `is_defined(Key, List) -> bool()`
  [page 258]
• `lookup(Key, List) -> none | tuple()`
  [page 258]
• `lookup_all(Key, List) -> [tuple()]`
  [page 258]
• `normalize(List, Stages) -> List`
  [page 258]
• `property(Property) -> Property`
  [page 259]
• `property(Key, Value) -> Property`
  [page 259]
• `split(List, Keys) -> {Lists, Rest}`
  [page 259]
• `substitute_aliases(Aliases, List) -> List`
  [page 260]
• `substitute_negations(Negations, List) -> List`
  [page 260]
• `unfold(List) -> List`
  [page 260]
qlc

The following functions are exported:

- `append(QHL) -> QH`
  [page 267] Return a query handle.

- `append(QH1, QH2) -> QH3`
  [page 267] Return a query handle.

- `cursor(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> QueryCursor`
  [page 267] Create a query cursor.

- `delete_cursor(QueryCursor) -> ok`
  [page 267] Delete a query cursor.

- `eval(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Answers | Error`
  [page 267] Return all answers to a query.

- `e(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Answers`
  [page 267] Return all answers to a query.

- `fold(Function, Acc0, QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Acc1 | Error`
  [page 268] Fold a function over the answers to a query.

- `format_error(Error) -> Chars`
  [page 268] Return an English description of an error tuple.

- `info(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Info`
  [page 268] Return code describing a query handle.

- `keysort(KeyPos, QH1 [, SortOptions]) -> QH2`
  [page 269] Return a query handle.

- `next_answers(QueryCursor [, NumberOfAnswers]) -> Answers | Error`
  [page 269] Return some or all answers to a query.

- `q(QueryListComprehension [, Options]) -> QueryHandle`
  [page 270] Return a handle for a query list comprehension.

- `sort(QH1 [, SortOptions]) -> QH2`
  [page 271] Return a query handle.

- `string_to_handle(QueryString [, Options [, Bindings]]) -> QueryHandle | Error`
  [page 271] Return a handle for a query list comprehension.

- `table(TraverseFun, Options) -> QueryHandle`
  [page 272] Return a query handle for a table.

queue

The following functions are exported:

- `cons(Item, Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 275] Insert an item at the head of a queue

- `daeh(Q) -> Item`
  [page 275] Return the last item of a queue

- `from_list(L) -> queue()`
  [page 275] Convert a list to a queue

- `head(Q) -> Item`
  [page 275] Return the item at the head of a queue
• `in(Item, Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 275] Insert an item at the tail of a queue

• `in_r(Item, Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 276] Insert an item at the head of a queue

• `init(Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 276] Remove the last item from a queue

• `is_empty(Q) -> true | false`
  [page 276] Test if a queue is empty

• `join(Q1, Q2) -> Q3`
  [page 276] Join two queues

• `lait(Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 276] Remove the last item from a queue

• `last(Q) -> Item`
  [page 276] Return the last item of a queue

• `len(Q) -> N`
  [page 276] Get the length of a queue

• `new() -> Q`
  [page 277] Create a new empty FIFO queue

• `out(Q1) -> Result`
  [page 277] Remove the head item from a queue

• `out_r(Q1) -> Result`
  [page 277] Remove the last item from a queue

• `reverse(Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 277] Reverse a queue

• `snoc(Q1, Item) -> Q2`
  [page 277] Insert an item at the end of a queue

• `split(N, Q1) -> {Q2, Q3}`
  [page 277] Split a queue in two

• `tail(Q1) -> Q2`
  [page 277] Remove the head item from a queue

• `to_list(Q) -> list()`
  [page 278] Convert a queue to a list

**random**

The following functions are exported:

• `seed() -> ran()`  
  [page 279] Seeds random number generation with default values

• `seed(A1, A2, A3) -> ran()`  
  [page 279] Seeds random number generator

• `seed0() -> ran()`  
  [page 279] Return default state for random number generation

• `uniform() -> float()`  
  [page 279] Return a random float

• `uniform(N) -> int()`  
  [page 279] Return a random integer
- `uniform_s(State0) -> {float(), State1}`
  - [page 280] Return a random float
- `uniform_s(N, State0) -> {int(), State1}`
  - [page 280] Return a random integer

**regexp**

The following functions are exported:

- `match(String, RegExp) -> MatchRes`
  - [page 281] Match a regular expression
- `first_match(String, RegExp) -> MatchRes`
  - [page 281] Match a regular expression
- `matches(String, RegExp) -> MatchRes`
  - [page 281] Match a regular expression
- `sub(String, RegExp, New) -> SubRes`
  - [page 282] Substitute the first occurrence of a regular expression
- `gsub(String, RegExp, New) -> SubRes`
  - [page 282] Substitute all occurrences of a regular expression
- `split(String, RegExp) -> SplitRes`
  - [page 282] Split a string into fields
- `sh_to_awk(ShRegExp) -> AwkRegExp`
  - [page 283] Convert an sh regular expression into an AWK one
- `parse(RegExp) -> ParseRes`
  - [page 283] Parse a regular expression
- `format_error(ErrorDescriptor) -> Chars`
  - [page 283] Format an error descriptor

**sets**

The following functions are exported:

- `new() -> Set`
  - [page 286] Return an empty set
- `is_set(Set) -> bool()`
  - [page 286] Test for an Set
- `size(Set) -> int()`
  - [page 286] Return the number of elements in a set
- `to_list(Set) -> List`
  - [page 286] Convert an Set into a list
- `from_list(List) -> Set`
  - [page 286] Convert a list into an Set
- `is_element(Element, Set) -> bool()`
  - [page 286] Test for membership of an Set
- `add_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2`
  - [page 287] Add an element to an Set
- `del_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2`
  - [page 287] Remove an element from an Set
union(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
[page 287] Return the union of two Sets

union(SetList) -> Set
[page 287] Return the union of a list of Sets

intersection(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
[page 287] Return the intersection of two Sets

intersection(SetList) -> Set
[page 287] Return the intersection of a list of Sets

subtract(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
[page 287] Return the difference of two Sets

is_subset(Set1, Set2) -> bool()
[page 288] Test for subset

fold(Function, Acc0, Set) -> Acc1
[page 288] Fold over set elements

filter(Pred, Set1) -> Set2
[page 288] Filter set elements

shell

The following functions are exported:

• history(N) -> integer()
  [page 297] Sets the number of previous commands to keep

• results(N) -> integer()
  [page 297] Sets the number of previous commands to keep

• start_restricted(Module) -> ok
  [page 297] Exits a normal shell and starts a restricted shell.

• stop_restricted() -> ok
  [page 297] Exits a restricted shell and starts a normal shell.

shell_default

No functions are exported.

slave

The following functions are exported:

• start(Host) ->
  [page 299] Start a slave node on a host

• start(Host, Name) ->
  [page 299] Start a slave node on a host

• start(Host, Name, Args) -> {ok, Node} | {error, Reason}
  [page 299] Start a slave node on a host

• start_link(Host) ->
  [page 300] Start and link to a slave node on a host
- **start_link(Host, Name)** -> [page 300] Start and link to a slave node on a host
- **start_link(Host, Name, Args)** -> \{ok, Node\} | \{error, Reason\} [page 300] Start and link to a slave node on a host
- **stop(Node)** -> ok [page 301] Stop (kill) a node
- **pseudo([Master | ServerList])** -> ok [page 301] Start a number of pseudo servers
- **pseudo(Master, ServerList)** -> ok [page 301] Start a number of pseudo servers
- **relay(Pid)** [page 301] Run a pseudo server

**sofs**

The following functions are exported:

- **a_function(Tuples [, Type])** -> Function [page 306] Create a function.
- **canonical_relation(SetOfSets)** -> BinRel [page 306] Return the canonical map.
- **composite(Function1, Function2)** -> Function3 [page 306] Return the composite of two functions.
- **constant_function(Set, AnySet)** -> Function [page 306] Create the function that maps each element of a set onto another set.
- **converse(BinRel1)** -> BinRel2 [page 307] Return the converse of a binary relation.
- **difference(Set1, Set2)** -> Set3 [page 307] Return the difference of two sets.
- **digraph_to_family(Graph [, Type])** -> Family [page 307] Create a family from a directed graph.
- **domain(BinRel)** -> Set [page 307] Return the domain of a binary relation.
- **drestriction(BinRel1, Set)** -> BinRel2 [page 307] Return a restriction of a binary relation.
- **drestriction(SetFun, Set1, Set2)** -> Set3 [page 308] Return a restriction of a relation.
- **empty_set()** -> Set [page 308] Return the untyped empty set.
- **extension(BinRel1, Set, AnySet)** -> BinRel2 [page 308] Extend the domain of a binary relation.
- **family(Tuples [, Type])** -> Family [page 309] Create a family of subsets.
- **family_difference(Family1, Family2)** -> Family3 [page 309] Return the difference of two families.
- **family_domain(Family1)** -> Family2 [page 309] Return a family of domains.
- family_field(Family1) -> Family2
  [page 309] Return a family of fields.
- family_intersection(Family1) -> Family2
  [page 310] Return the intersection of a family of sets of sets.
- family_intersection(Family1, Family2) -> Family3
  [page 310] Return the intersection of two families.
- family_projection(SetFun, Family1) -> Family2
  [page 310] Return a family of modified subsets.
- family_range(Family1) -> Family2
  [page 310] Return a family of ranges.
- family_specification(Fun, Family1) -> Family2
  [page 311] Select a subset of a family using a predicate.
- family_to_digraph(Family [, GraphType]) -> Graph
  [page 311] Create a directed graph from a family.
- family_to_relation(Family) -> BinRel
  [page 311] Create a binary relation from a family.
- family_union(Family1) -> Family2
  [page 312] Return the union of a family of sets of sets.
- family_union(Family1, Family2) -> Family3
  [page 312] Return the union of two families.
- field(BinRel) -> Set
  [page 312] Return the field of a binary relation.
- from_external(ExternalSet, Type) -> AnySet
  [page 312] Create a set.
- from_sets(ListOfSets) -> Set
  [page 312] Create a set out of a list of sets.
- from_sets(TupleOfSets) -> Ordset
  [page 312] Create an ordered set out of a tuple of sets.
- from_term(Term [, Type]) -> AnySet
  [page 313] Create a set.
- image(BinRel, Set1) -> Set2
  [page 314] Return the image of a set under a binary relation.
- intersection(SetOfSets) -> Set
  [page 314] Return the intersection of a set of sets.
- intersection(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
  [page 314] Return the intersection of two sets.
- intersection_of_family(Family) -> Set
  [page 314] Return the intersection of a family.
- inverse(Function1) -> Function2
  [page 314] Return the inverse of a function.
- inverse_image(BinRel, Set1) -> Set2
  [page 315] Return the inverse image of a set under a binary relation.
- is_a_function(BinRel) -> Bool
  [page 315] Test for a function.
- is_disjoint(Set1, Set2) -> Bool
  [page 315] Test for disjoint sets.
• `is_empty_set(AnySet) -> Bool`
  [page 315] Test for an empty set.

• `is_equal(AnySet1, AnySet2) -> Bool`
  [page 315] Test two sets for equality.

• `is_set(AnySet) -> Bool`
  [page 315] Test for an unordered set.

• `is_sofset(Term) -> Bool`
  [page 316] Test for an unordered set.

• `is_subset(Set1, Set2) -> Bool`
  [page 316] Test two sets for subset.

• `is_type(Term) -> Bool`
  [page 316] Test for a type.

• `join(Relation1, I, Relation2, J) -> Relation3`
  [page 316] Return the join of two relations.

• `multiple_relative_product(TupleOfBinRels, BinRel1) -> BinRel2`
  [page 316] Return the multiple relative product of a tuple of binary relations and a relation.

• `no_elements(ASet) -> NoElements`
  [page 317] Return the number of elements of a set.

• `partition(SetOfSets) -> Partition`
  [page 317] Return the coarsest partition given a set of sets.

• `partition(SetFun, Set) -> Partition`
  [page 317] Return a partition of a set.

• `partition(SetFun, Set1, Set2) -> {Set3, Set4}`
  [page 317] Return a partition of a set.

• `partition_family(SetFun, Set) -> Family`
  [page 318] Return a family indexing a partition.

• `product(TupleOfSets) -> Relation`
  [page 318] Return the Cartesian product of a tuple of sets.

• `product(Set1, Set2) -> BinRel`
  [page 318] Return the Cartesian product of two sets.

• `projection(SetFun, Set1) -> Set2`
  [page 319] Return a set of substituted elements.

• `range(BinRel) -> Set`
  [page 319] Return the range of a binary relation.

• `relation(Tuples [, Type]) -> Relation`
  [page 319] Create a relation.

• `relation_to_family(BinRel) -> Family`
  [page 319] Create a family from a binary relation.

• `relative_product(TupleOfBinRels [, BinRel1]) -> BinRel2`
  [page 320] Return the relative product of a tuple of binary relations and a binary relation.

• `relative_product(BinRel1, BinRel2) -> BinRel3`
  [page 320] Return the relative product of two binary relations.

• `relative_product1(BinRel1, BinRel2) -> BinRel3`
  [page 320] Return the relative product of two binary relations.
STDLIB Reference Manual

- `restriction(BinRel1, Set) -> BinRel2` [page 320] Return a restriction of a binary relation.
- `restriction(SetFun, Set1, Set2) -> Set3` [page 321] Return a restriction of a set.
- `set(Terms [], Type) -> Set` [page 321] Create a set of atoms or any type of sets.
- `specification(Fun, Set1) -> Set2` [page 321] Select a subset using a predicate.
- `strict_relation(BinRel1) -> BinRel2` [page 321] Return the strict relation corresponding to a given relation.
- `substitution(SetFun, Set1) -> Set2` [page 322] Return a function with a given set as domain.
- `symdiff(Set1, Set2) -> Set3` [page 322] Return the symmetric difference of two sets.
- `symmetric_partition(Set1, Set2) -> {Set3, Set4, Set5}` [page 323] Return a partition of two sets.
- `to_external(AnySet) -> ExternalSet` [page 323] Return the elements of a set.
- `to_sets(ASet) -> Sets` [page 323] Return a list or a tuple of the elements of set.
- `type(AnySet) -> Type` [page 323] Return the type of a set.
- `union(SetOfSets) -> Set` [page 323] Return the union of a set of sets.
- `union(Set1, Set2) -> Set3` [page 323] Return the union of two sets.
- `union_of_family(Family) -> Set` [page 324] Return the union of a family.
- `weak_relation(BinRel1) -> BinRel2` [page 324] Return the weak relation corresponding to a given relation.

**string**

The following functions are exported:

- `len(String) -> Length` [page 325] Return the length of a string
- `equal(String1, String2) -> bool()` [page 325] Test string equality
- `concat(String1, String2) -> String3` [page 325] Concatenate two strings
- `chr(String, Character) -> Index` [page 325] Return the index of the first/last occurrence of Character in String
- `rchr(String, Character) -> Index` [page 325] Return the index of the first/last occurrence of Character in String
- `str(String, SubString) -> Index` [page 325] Find the index of a substring
- \texttt{rstr(String, SubString)} \rightarrow \text{Index}  \\
  \textit{[page 325] Find the index of a substring}

- \texttt{span(String, Chars)} \rightarrow \text{Length}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Span characters at start of string}

- \texttt{cspan(String, Chars)} \rightarrow \text{Length}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Span characters at start of string}

- \texttt{substr(String, Start)} \rightarrow \text{SubString}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Return a substring of String}

- \texttt{substr(String, Start, Length)} \rightarrow \text{SubString}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Return a substring of String}

- \texttt{tokens(String, SeparatorList)} \rightarrow \text{Tokens}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Split string into tokens}

- \texttt{chars(Character, Number)} \rightarrow \text{String}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Returns a string consisting of numbers of characters}

- \texttt{chars(Character, Number, Tail)} \rightarrow \text{String}  \\
  \textit{[page 326] Returns a string consisting of numbers of characters}

- \texttt{copies(String, Number)} \rightarrow \text{Copies}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Copy a string}

- \texttt{words(String)} \rightarrow \text{Count}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Count blank separated words}

- \texttt{words(String, Character)} \rightarrow \text{Count}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Count blank separated words}

- \texttt{sub_word(String, Number)} \rightarrow \text{Word}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Extract subword}

- \texttt{sub_word(String, Number, Character)} \rightarrow \text{Word}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Extract subword}

- \texttt{strip(String)} \rightarrow \text{Stripped}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Strip leading or trailing characters}

- \texttt{strip(String, Direction)} \rightarrow \text{Stripped}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Strip leading or trailing characters}

- \texttt{strip(String, Direction, Character)} \rightarrow \text{Stripped}  \\
  \textit{[page 327] Strip leading or trailing characters}

- \texttt{left(String, Number)} \rightarrow \text{Left}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Adjust left end of string}

- \texttt{left(String, Number, Character)} \rightarrow \text{Left}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Adjust left end of string}

- \texttt{right(String, Number)} \rightarrow \text{Right}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Adjust right end of string}

- \texttt{right(String, Number, Character)} \rightarrow \text{Right}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Adjust right end of string}

- \texttt{centre(String, Number)} \rightarrow \text{Centered}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Center a string}

- \texttt{centre(String, Number, Character)} \rightarrow \text{Centered}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Center a string}

- \texttt{sub_string(String, Start)} \rightarrow \text{SubString}  \\
  \textit{[page 328] Extract a substring}
The following functions are exported:

- `sub_string(String, Start, Stop) -> SubString`
  [page 329] Extract a substring

- `to_float(String) -> {Float,Rest} | {error,Reason}`
  [page 329] Returns a float whose text representation is the integers (ASCII values) in String.

- `to_integer(String) -> {Int,Rest} | {error,Reason}`
  [page 329] Returns an integer whose text representation is the integers (ASCII values) in String.

**supervisor**

The following functions are exported:

- `start_link(Module, Args) -> Result`
  [page 333] Create a supervisor process

- `start_link(SupName, Module, Args) -> Result`
  [page 333] Create a supervisor process

- `start_child(SupRef, ChildSpec) -> Result`
  [page 334] Dynamically add a child process to a supervisor.

- `terminate_child(SupRef, Id) -> Result`
  [page 334] Terminate a child process belonging to a supervisor.

- `delete_child(SupRef, Id) -> Result`
  [page 335] Delete a child specification from a supervisor.

- `restart_child(SupRef, Id) -> Result`
  [page 335] Restart a terminated child process belonging to a supervisor.

- `which_children(SupRef) -> [{Id,Child,Type,Modules}]`
  [page 336] Return information about all children specifications and child processes belonging to a supervisor.

- `check_childspecs([ChildSpec]) -> Result`
  [page 336] Check if child specifications are syntactically correct.

- `Module:init(Args) -> Result`
  [page 337] Return a supervisor specification.

**supervisor_bridge**

The following functions are exported:

- `start_link(Module, Args) -> Result`
  [page 338] Create a supervisor bridge process

- `start_link(SupBridgeName, Module, Args) -> Result`
  [page 338] Create a supervisor bridge process

- `Module:init(Args) -> Result`
  [page 339] Initialize process and start subsystem.

- `Module:terminate(Reason, State)`
  [page 339] Clean up and stop subsystem.
The following functions are exported:

- **log(Name, Flag)**
  - Log system events in memory
  - [page 342] Log system events in memory

- **log(Name, Flag, Timeout)** -> ok | {ok, [system_event()]} [page 342] Log system events in memory

- **log_to_file(Name, Flag)**
  - Log system events to the specified file
  - [page 342] Log system events to the specified file

- **log_to_file(Name, Flag, Timeout)** -> ok | {error, open_file} [page 342] Log system events to the specified file

- **statistics(Name, Flag)**
  - Enable or disable the collections of statistics
  - [page 342] Enable or disable the collections of statistics

- **statistics(Name, Flag, Timeout)** -> ok | {ok, Statistics} [page 342] Enable or disable the collections of statistics

- **trace(Name, Flag)**
  - Print all system events on standard_io
  - [page 343] Print all system events on standard_io

- **no_debug(Name)**
  - Turn off debugging
  - [page 343] Turn off debugging

- **no_debug(Name, Timeout)** -> void() [page 343] Turn off debugging

- **suspend(Name)**
  - Suspend the process
  - [page 343] Suspend the process

- **suspend(Name, Timeout)** -> void() [page 343] Suspend the process

- **resume(Name)**
  - Resume a suspended process
  - [page 343] Resume a suspended process

- **resume(Name, Timeout)** -> void() [page 343] Resume a suspended process

- **change_code(Name, Module, OldVsn, Extra)**
  - Send the code change system message to the process
  - [page 343] Send the code change system message to the process

- **change_code(Name, Module, OldVsn, Extra, Timeout)** -> ok | {error, Reason} [page 343] Send the code change system message to the process

- **get_status(Name)**
  - Get the status of the process
  - [page 343] Get the status of the process

- **get_status(Name, Timeout)** -> {status, Pid, {module, Mod}, [PDict, SysState, Parent, Dbg, Misc]} [page 343] Get the status of the process

- **install(Name, {Func, FuncState})**
  - Install a debug function in the process
  - [page 344] Install a debug function in the process

- **install(Name, {Func, FuncState}, Timeout)**
  - Install a debug function in the process

- **remove(Name, Func)**
  - Remove a debug function from the process
- `remove(Name, Func, Timeout) -> void()` [page 344] Remove a debug function from the process
- `debug_options(Options) -> [dbg_opt()]` [page 345] Convert a list of options to a debug structure
- `get_debug(Item, Debug, Default) -> term()` [page 345] Get the data associated with a debug option
- `handle_debug([dbg_opt()], FormFunc, Extra, Event) -> [dbg_opt()]` [page 345] Generate a system event
- `handle_system_msg(Msg, From, Parent, Module, Debug, Misc)` [page 345] Take care of system messages
- `print_log(Debug) -> void()` [page 346] Print the logged events in the debug structure
- `Mod:system_continue(Parent, Debug, Misc)` [page 346] Called when the process should continue its execution
- `Mod:system_terminate(Reason, Parent, Debug, Misc)` [page 346] Called when the process should terminate
- `Mod:system_code_change(Misc, Module, OldVsn, Extra) -> {ok, NMisc}` [page 346] Called when the process should perform a code change

### timer

The following functions are exported:

- `start() -> ok` [page 348] Start a global timer server (named `timer_server`).
- `apply_after(Time, Module, Function, Arguments) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason}` [page 348] Apply `Module:Function(Arguments)` after a specified `Time`.
- `send_after(Time, Pid, Message) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason}` [page 348] Send `Message` to `Pid` after a specified `Time`.
- `send_after(Time, Message) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason}` [page 348] Send `Message` to `Pid` after a specified `Time`.
- `exit_after(Time, Pid, Reason1) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason2}` [page 349] Send an exit signal with `Reason` after a specified `Time`.
- `exit_after(Time, Reason1) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason2}` [page 349] Send an exit signal with `Reason` after a specified `Time`.
- `kill_after(Time, Pid) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason2}` [page 349] Send an exit signal with `Reason` after a specified `Time`.
- `kill_after(Time) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason2}` [page 349] Send an exit signal with `Reason` after a specified `Time`.
- `apply_interval(Time, Module, Function, Arguments) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason}` [page 349] Evaluate `Module:Function(Arguments)` repeatedly at intervals of `Time`.
- `send_interval(Time, Pid, Message) -> {ok, TRef} | {error, Reason}` [page 349] Send `Message` repeatedly at intervals of `Time`. 
• \texttt{send\_interval(Time, Message)} \rightarrow \{\text{ok, TRef} \mid \text{error, Reason}\}

[page 349] Send Message repeatedly at intervals of Time.

• \texttt{cancel(TRef)} \rightarrow \{\text{ok, cancel} \mid \text{error, Reason}\}

[page 349] Cancel a previously requested timeout identified by TRef.

• \texttt{sleep(Time)} \rightarrow \text{ok}

[page 349] Suspend the calling process for Time amount of milliseconds.

• \texttt{tc(Module, Function, Arguments)} \rightarrow \{\text{Time, Value}\}

[page 350] Measure the real time it takes to evaluate \texttt{apply(Module, Function, Arguments)}

• \texttt{now\_diff(T2, T1)} \rightarrow Tdiff

[page 350] Calculate time difference between now/0 timestamps

• \texttt{seconds(Seconds)} \rightarrow \text{Milliseconds}


• \texttt{minutes(Minutes)} \rightarrow \text{Milliseconds}

[page 350] Converts Minutes to Milliseconds.

• \texttt{hours(Hours)} \rightarrow \text{Milliseconds}

[page 350] Convert Hours to Milliseconds.

• \texttt{hms(Hours, Minutes, Seconds)} \rightarrow \text{Milliseconds}

[page 350] Convert Hours+Minutes+Seconds to Milliseconds.

\section*{win32reg}

The following functions are exported:

• \texttt{change\_key(RegHandle, Key)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 353] Move to a key in the registry

• \texttt{change\_key\_create(RegHandle, Key)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 353] Move to a key, create it if it is not there

• \texttt{close(RegHandle)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 353] Close the registry.

• \texttt{current\_key(RegHandle)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 353] Return the path to the current key.

• \texttt{delete\_key(RegHandle)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 353] Delete the current key

• \texttt{delete\_value(RegHandle, Name)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 354] Delete the named value on the current key.

• \texttt{expand(String)} \rightarrow \text{ExpandedString}

[page 354] Expand a string with environment variables

• \texttt{format\_error(ErrorId)} \rightarrow \text{ErrorString}

[page 354] Convert an POSIX errorcode to a string

• \texttt{open(OpenModeList)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 354] Open the registry for reading or writing

• \texttt{set\_value(RegHandle, Name, Value)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 354] Set value at the current registry key with specified name.

• \texttt{sub\_keys(RegHandle)} \rightarrow \text{ReturnValue}

[page 355] Get subkeys to the current key.
value(RegHandle, Name) -> ReturnValue
[page 355] Get the named value on the current key.
values(RegHandle) -> ReturnValue
[page 355] Get all values on the current key.

zip

The following functions are exported:

- zip(Name, FileList)
  [page 357] Create a zip archive with options
- zip(Name, FileList, Options)
  [page 357] Create a zip archive with options
- create(Name, FileList)
  [page 357] Create a zip archive with options
- create(Name, FileList, Options)
  [page 357] Create a zip archive with options
- unzip(Archive) -> RetValue
  [page 357] Extract files from a zip archive
- unzip(Archive, Options) -> RetValue
  [page 357] Extract files from a zip archive
- extract(Archive) -> RetValue
  [page 357] Extract files from a zip archive
- extract(Archive, Options) -> RetValue
  [page 357] Extract files from a zip archive
- list_dir(Archive) -> RetValue
  [page 358] Retrieve the name of all files in a zip archive
- list_dir(Archive, Options)
  [page 358] Retrieve the name of all files in a zip archive
- table(Archive) -> RetValue
  [page 358] Retrieve the name of all files in a zip archive
- table(Archive, Options)
  [page 358] Retrieve the name of all files in a zip archive
- t(Archive)
  [page 359] Print the name of each file in a zip archive
- tt(Archive)
  [page 359] Print name and information for each file in a zip archive
- zip_open(Archive) -> {ok, ZipHandle} | {error, Reason}
  [page 359] Open an archive and return a handle to it
- zip_open(Archive, Options) -> {ok, ZipHandle} | {error, Reason}
  [page 359] Open an archive and return a handle to it
- zip_list_dir(ZipHandle) -> Result | {error, Reason}
  [page 359] Return a table of files in open zip archive
- zip_get(ZipHandle) -> {ok, Result} | {error, Reason}
  [page 359] Extract files from an open archive
- zip_get(FileName, ZipHandle) -> {ok, Result} | {error, Reason}
  [page 359] Extract files from an open archive
- zip_close(ZipHandle) -> ok | {error, einval}
  [page 360] Close an open archive
The STDLIB is mandatory in the sense that the minimal system based on Erlang/OTP consists of Kernel and STDLIB. The STDLIB application contains no services.

Configuration

The following configuration parameters are defined for the STDLIB application. See app(4) for more information about configuration parameters.

- `shell_esc = icl | abort` This parameter can be used to alter the behaviour of the Erlang shell when `^G` is pressed.
- `restricted_shell = module()` This parameter can be used to run the Erlang shell in restricted mode.
- `shell_history_length = integer() >= 0` This parameter can be used to determine how many commands are saved by the Erlang shell.
- `shellSavedResults = integer() >= 0` This parameter can be used to determine how many results are saved by the Erlang shell.

See Also

[app(4)], [application(3)], shell(3) [page 289],
beam_lib

Erlang Module

beam_lib provides an interface to files created by the BEAM compiler ("BEAM files"). The format used, a variant of "EA IFF 1985" Standard for Interchange Format Files, divides data into chunks.

Chunk data can be returned as binaries or as compound terms. Compound terms are returned when chunks are referenced by names (atoms) rather than identifiers (strings). The names recognized and the corresponding identifiers are:

- abstract_code ("Abst")
- attributes ("Attr")
- compile_info ("CInf")
- exports ("ExpT")
- labeled_exports ("ExpT")
- imports ("ImpT")
- indexed_imports ("ImpT")
- locals ("LocT")
- labeled_locals ("LocT")
- atoms ("Atom")

Debug Information/Abstract Code

The option debug_info can be given to the compiler (see [compile(3)]) in order to have debug information in the form of abstract code (see [The Abstract Format] in ERTS User's Guide) stored in the abstract_code chunk. Tools such as Debugger and Xref require the debug information to be included.

Warning:
Source code can be reconstructed from the debug information. Use encrypted debug information (see below) to prevent this.

The debug information can also be removed from BEAM files using strip/1 [page 56], strip_files/1 [page 56] and/or strip_release/1 [page 56].

Reconstructing source code
Here is an example of how to reconstruct source code from the debug information in a BEAM file Beam:
Encrypted debug information

The debug information can be encrypted in order to keep the source code secret, but still being able to use tools such as Xref or Debugger.

To use encrypted debug information, a key must be provided to the compiler and beam_lib. The key is given as a string and it is recommended that it contains at least 32 characters and that both upper and lower case letters as well as digits and special characters are used.

The default type – and currently the only type – of crypto algorithm is des3_cbc, three rounds of DES. The key string will be scrambled using erlang:md5/1 to generate the actual keys used for des3_cbc.

Note:
As far as we know when by the time of writing, it is infeasible to break des3_cbc encryption without any knowledge of the key. Therefore, as long as the key is kept safe and is unguessable, the encrypted debug information should be safe from intruders.

There are two ways to provide the key:

1. Use the compiler option [debug_info,Key], see [compile(3)], and the function crypto_key_fund/1 [page 57] to register a fun which returns the key whenever beam_lib needs to decrypt the debug information.
   If no such fun is registered, beam_lib will instead search for a .erlang.crypt file, see below.
2. Store the key in a text file named .erlang.crypt.
   In this case, the compiler option encrypt_debug_info can be used, see [compile(3)].

.beamLib
.beamLib searches for .erlang.crypt in the current directory and then the home directory for the current user. If the file is found and contains a key, beam_lib will implicitly create a crypto key fun and register it.

The .erlang.crypt file should contain a single list of tuples:

{debug_info, Mode, Module, Key}

Mode is the type of crypto algorithm; currently, the only allowed value thus is des3_cbc. Module is either an atom, in which case Key will only be used for the module Module, or [], in which case Key will be used for all modules. Key is the non-empty key string.

The Key in the first tuple where both Mode and Module matches will be used.

Here is an example of an .erlang.crypt file that returns the same key for all modules:

{{debug_info, des3_cbc, [], "%>7}{pc/DM6Cga*68$Mw]Li#&GejrG~"}]].

And here is a slightly more complicated example of an .erlang.crypt which provides one key for the module t, and another key for all other modules:
DATA TYPES

beam() -> Module | Filename | binary()
  Module = atom()
  Filename = string() | atom()

Each of the functions described below accept either the module name, the filename, or a binary containing the beam module.

chunkdata() = {ChunkId, DataB} | {ChunkName, DataT}
  ChunkId = chunkid()
  DataB = binary()
  {ChunkName, DataT} =
      {abstract_code, AbstractCode}
      | {attributes, [{Attribute, [AttributeValue]}]}
      | {compile_info, [{InfoKey, [InfoValue]}]}
      | {exports, [{Function, Arity}]
      | {labeled_exports, [{Function, Arity, Label}]}
      | {imports, [{Module, Function, Arity}]}
      | {indexed_imports, [{Index, Module, Function, Arity}]}
      | {locals, [{Function, Arity}]}
      | {labeled_locals, [{Function, Arity, Label}]}
      | {atoms, [{integer(), atom()}]}
  AbstractCode = {AbstVersion, Forms} | no_abstract_code
    AbstVersion = atom()
    Attribute = atom()
    AttributeValue = term()
    Module = Function = atom()
    Arity = int()
    Label = int()

It is not checked that the forms conform to the abstract format indicated by AbstVersion. no_abstract_code means that the "Abst" chunk is present, but empty.

The list of attributes is sorted on Attribute, and each attribute name occurs once in the list. The attribute values occur in the same order as in the file. The lists of functions are also sorted.

chunkid() = "Abst" | "Attr" | "CInf"
    | "ExpT" | "ImpT" | "LocT"
    | "Atom"

chunkname() = abstract_code | attributes | compile_info
    | exports | labeled_exports
    | imports | indexed_imports
chunkref() = chunkname() | chunkid()

Exports

chunks(Beam, [ChunkRef]) -> {ok, [Module, [ChunkData]]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason}

Types:
- Beam = beam()
- ChunkRef = chunkref()
- Module = atom()
- ChunkData = chunkdata()
- Reason = {unknown_chunk, Filename, atom()}
- l {key_missing_or_invalid, Filename, abstract_code}
- l Reason1 - see info/1
- Filename = string()

Reads chunk data for selected chunks refs. The order of the returned list of chunk data is determined by the order of the list of chunks references.

version(Beam) -> {ok, [Module, [Version]]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason}

Types:
- Beam = beam()
- Module = atom()
- Version = term()
- Reason - see chunks/2

Returns the module version(s). A version is defined by the module attribute -vsn(Vsn). If this attribute is not specified, the version defaults to the checksum of the module. Note that if the version Vsn is not a list, it is made into one, that is {ok, [Module, [Vsn]]} is returned. If there are several -vsn module attributes, the result is the concatenated list of versions. Examples:

1> beam_lib:version(a). % -vsn(1).
   {ok,[a,[1]]}
2> beam_lib:version(b). % -vsn([1]).
   {ok,[b,[1]]}
3> beam_lib:version(c). % -vsn([1]). -vsn(2).
   {ok,[c,[1,2]]}
4> beam_lib:version(d). % no -vsn attribute
   {ok,[d,[275613208176997377698094100858909383631]]}

info(Beam) -> [{Item, Info}] | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}

Types:
- Beam = beam()
- Item, Info - see below
Reason1 = \{chunk\_too\_big, Filename, ChunkId, ChunkSize, FileSize\}
| {invalid\_beam\_file, Filename, Pos}  
| {invalid\_chunk, Filename, ChunkId}  
| {missing\_chunk, Filename, ChunkId}  
| {not\_a\_beam\_file, Filename}  
| {file\_error, Filename, Posix}  
Filename = string()  
ChunkId = chunkid()  
ChunkSize = FileSize = int()  
Pos = int()  
Posix = posix() – see file(3)
Returns a list containing some information about a BEAM file as tuples \{Item, Info\}:
\{file, Filename\} | \{binary, Binary\} The name (string) of the BEAM file, or the binary from which the information was extracted.
\{module, Module\} The name (atom) of the module.
\{chunks, [{ChunkId, Pos, Size}]\} For each chunk, the identifier (string) and the position and size of the chunk data, in bytes.

\texttt{cmp(beam1, beam2)} -> ok | \{error, beam\_lib, Reason\}

Types:
\* Beam1 = Beam2 = beam()
\* Reason = \{modules\_different, Module1, Module2\}
\* \| \{chunks\_different, ChunkId\}
\* \| Reason1 – see info/1
\* Module1 = Module2 = atom()
\* ChunkId = chunkid()

Compares the contents of two BEAM files. If the module names are the same, and the chunks with the identifiers "Code", "ExpT", "ImpT", "StrT", and "Atom" have the same contents in both files, ok is returned. Otherwise an error message is returned.

\texttt{cmp\_dirs(Dir1, Dir2)} -> \{Only1, Only2, Different\} | \{error, beam\_lib, Reason1\}

Types:
\* Dir1 = Dir2 = string() | atom()
\* Different = \{[Filename1, Filename2]\}
\* Only1 = Only2 = [Filename]
\* Filename = Filename1 = Filename2 = string()
\* Reason1 – see info/1

The \texttt{cmp\_dirs/2} function compares the BEAM files in two directories. Only files with extension "beam" are compared. BEAM files that exist in directory Dir1 (Dir2) only are returned in Only1 (Only2). BEAM files that exist on both directories but are considered different by \texttt{cmp/2} are returned as pairs \{Filename1, Filename2\} where Filename1 (Filename2) exists in directory Dir1 (Dir2).

\texttt{diff\_dirs(Dir1, Dir2)} -> ok | \{error, beam\_lib, Reason1\}
Types:
- Dir1 = Dir2 = string() | atom()
- Reason1 - see info/1

The `diff_dirs/2` function compares the BEAM files in two directories the way `cmp_dirs/2` does, but names of files that exist in only one directory or are different are presented on standard output.

```erlang
strip(Beam1) -> {ok, [Module, Beam2]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}
```

Types:
- Beam1 = Beam2 = beam()
- Module = atom()
- Reason1 - see info/1

The `strip/1` function removes all chunks from a BEAM file except those needed by the loader. In particular, the debug information (abstract code chunk) is removed.

```erlang
strip_files(Files) -> {ok, [{Module, Beam2}]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}
```

Types:
- Files = [Beam1]
- Beam1 = beam()
- Module = atom()
- Beam2 = beam()
- Reason1 - see info/1

The `strip_files/1` function removes all chunks except those needed by the loader from BEAM files. In particular, the debug information (abstract code chunk) is removed. The returned list contains one element for each given file name, in the same order as in `Files`.

```erlang
strip_release(Dir) -> {ok, [{Module, Filename}]} | {error, beam_lib, Reason1}
```

Types:
- Dir = string() | atom()
- Module = atom()
- Filename = string()
- Reason1 - see info/1

The `strip_release/1` function removes all chunks except those needed by the loader from the BEAM files of a release. `Dir` should be the installation root directory. For example, the current OTP release can be stripped with the call `beam_lib:strip_release(code:root_dir())`.

```erlang
format_error(Reason) -> Chars
```

Types:
- Reason - see other functions
- Chars = [char() | Chars]
Given the error returned by any function in this module, the function `format_error` returns a descriptive string of the error in English. For file errors, the function `file:format_error(Posix)` should be called.

```
crypto_key_fun(CryptoKeyFun) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- CryptoKeyFun = fun() - see below
- Reason = badfun | exists | term()

The `crypto_key_fun/1` function registers a unary fun that will be called if `beam_lib` needs to read an abstract code chunk that has been encrypted. The fun is held in a process that is started by the function.

If there already is a fun registered when attempting to register a fun, `{error, exists}` is returned.

The fun must handle the following arguments:

```
CryptoKeyFun(init) -> ok | {ok, NewCryptoKeyFun} | {error, Term}
```

Called when the fun is registered, in the process that holds the fun. Here the crypto key fun can do any necessary initializations. If `{ok, NewCryptoKeyFun}` is returned then `NewCryptoKeyFun` will be registered instead of `CryptoKeyFun`. If `{error, Term}` is returned, the registration is aborted and `crypto_key_fun/1` returns `{error, Term}` as well.

```
CryptoKeyFun({debug_info, Mode, Module, Filename}) -> Key
```

Called when the key is needed for the module `Module` in the file named `Filename`. `Mode` is the type of crypto algorithm; currently, the only possible value thus is `des3_cbc`. The call should fail (raise an exception) if there is no key available.

```
CryptoKeyFun(clear) -> term()
```

Called before the fun is unregistered. Here any cleaning up can be done. The return value is not important, but is passed back to the caller of `clear_crypto_key_fun/0` as part of its return value.

```
clear_crypto_key_fun() -> {ok, Result}
```

Types:
- Result = undefined | term()

Unregisters the crypto key fun and terminates the process holding it, started by `crypto_key_fun/1`.

The `clear_crypto_key_fun/1` either returns `{ok, undefined}` if there was no crypto key fun registered, or `{ok, Term}`, where `Term` is the return value from `CryptoKeyFun(clear)`, see `crypto_key_fun/1`.  

STDLIB Reference Manual  
57
The \texttt{c} module enables users to enter the short form of some commonly used commands.

\textbf{Note:}\nThese functions are are intended for interactive use in the Erlang shell only. The module prefix may be omitted.

### Exports

\texttt{bt(Pid) \rightarrow \texttt{void()}}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Pid = pid()}
\end{itemize}

Stack backtrace for a process. Equivalent to \texttt{erlang:process\_display(Pid, backtrace)}.

\texttt{c(File) \rightarrow \{ok, Module\} | error}

\texttt{c(File, Options) \rightarrow \{ok, Module\} | error}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{File = name()} - see \texttt{filename(3)}
  \item \texttt{Options = [Opt]} - see \texttt{compile:file/2}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{c/1,2} compiles and then purges and loads the code for a file. \texttt{Options} defaults to \texttt{[]}.

Compilation is equivalent to:

\texttt{compile:file(File, Options ++ [report\_errors, report\_warnings])}

Note that purging the code means that any processes lingering in old code for the module are killed without warning. See \texttt{code/3} for more information.

\texttt{cd(Dir) \rightarrow \texttt{void()}}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Dir = name()} - see \texttt{filename(3)}
\end{itemize}

Changes working directory to \texttt{Dir}, which may be a relative name, and then prints the name of the new working directory.
flush() -> void()
    Flushes any messages sent to the shell.

help() -> void()
    Displays help information: all valid shell internal commands, and commands in this module.

d() -> void()
ni() -> void()
    i/0 displays information about the system, listing information about all processes. ni/0 does the same, but for all nodes the network.

i(X, Y, Z) -> void()
    Types:
    • X = Y = Z = int()
    Displays information about a process, Equivalent to process_info(pid(X, Y, Z)), but location transparent.

l(Module) -> void()
    Types:
    • Module = atom()
    Purges and loads, or reloads, a module by calling code:purge(Module) followed by code:load_file(Module).
    Note that purging the code means that any processes lingering in old code for the module are killed without warning. See code/3 for more information.

lc(Files) -> ok
    Types:
    • Files = [File]
    • File = name() - see filename(3)
    Compiles a list of files by calling compile:file(File, [report_errors, report_warnings]) for each File in Files.

l() -> void()
    Lists files in the current directory.

ls(Dir) -> void()
    Types:
    • Dir = name() - see filename(3)
Lists files in directory Dir.

\texttt{m()} \rightarrow \texttt{void()}

Displays information about the loaded modules, including the files from which they have been loaded.

\texttt{m(Module)} \rightarrow \texttt{void()}

Types:
- \texttt{Module = atom()}

Displays information about \texttt{Module}.

\texttt{memory()} \rightarrow \texttt{[[\{Type, Size\}]]}

Types:
- \texttt{Type, Size} - see \texttt{erlang:memory/0}

Memory allocation information. Equivalent to \texttt{erlang:memory/0}.

\texttt{memory(Type)} \rightarrow \texttt{Size}

\texttt{memory([Type])} \rightarrow \texttt{[[\{Type, Size\}]}}

Types:
- \texttt{Type, Size} - see \texttt{erlang:memory/0}

Memory allocation information. Equivalent to \texttt{erlang:memory/1}.

\texttt{nc(File)} \rightarrow \texttt{\{ok, Module\} | error}

\texttt{nc(File, Options)} \rightarrow \texttt{\{ok, Module\} | error}

Types:
- \texttt{File = name() - see filename(3)}
- \texttt{Options = [Opt] - see compile:file/2}

Compiles and then loads the code for a file on all nodes. \texttt{Options} defaults to \texttt{[]}.
Compilation is equivalent to:

\texttt{compile:file(File, Options ++ [report_errors, report_warnings])}

\texttt{nl(Module)} \rightarrow \texttt{void()}

Types:
- \texttt{Module = atom()}

Loads \texttt{Module} on all nodes.

\texttt{pid(X, Y, Z)} \rightarrow \texttt{pid()}

Types:
- \texttt{X = Y = Z} = \texttt{int()}

Converts \texttt{X}, \texttt{Y}, \texttt{Z} to the \texttt{pid \langle X, Y, Z \rangle}. This function should only be used when debugging.
pwd() -> void()

Prints the name of the working directory.

q() -> void()

This function is shorthand for \texttt{init:stop()}, that is, it causes the node to stop in a controlled fashion.

\texttt{regs()} -> void()
\texttt{nregs()} -> void()

\texttt{regs/0} displays information about all registered processes. \texttt{nregs/0} does the same, but for all nodes in the network.

\texttt{xm(ModSpec)} -> void()

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{ModSpec} = \texttt{Module | Filename}
  \item \texttt{Module} = \texttt{atom()}
  \item \texttt{Filename} = \texttt{string()}
\end{itemize}

This function finds undefined functions, unused functions, and calls to deprecated functions in a module by calling \texttt{xref:m/1}.

\texttt{y(File)} -> \texttt{YeccRet}

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{File} = \texttt{name()} – see \texttt{filename(3)}
  \item \texttt{YeccRet} = - see \texttt{yecc:file/2}
\end{itemize}

Generates an LALR-1 parser. Equivalent to:
\texttt{yecc:file(File)}

\texttt{y(File, Options)} -> \texttt{YeccRet}

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{File} = \texttt{name()} – see \texttt{filename(3)}
  \item \texttt{Options, YeccRet} = - see \texttt{yecc:file/2}
\end{itemize}

Generates an LALR-1 parser. Equivalent to:
\texttt{yecc:file(File, Options)}

\textbf{See Also}

\texttt{[compile(3)], filename(3) [page 152], [erlang(3)], [yecc(3)], [xref(3)]}
This module provides computation of local and universal time, day-of-the-week, and several time conversion functions.

Time is local when it is adjusted in accordance with the current time zone and daylight saving. Time is universal when it reflects the time at longitude zero, without any adjustment for daylight saving. Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) time is also called Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

The time functions `local_time/0` and `universal_time/0` provided in this module both return date and time. The reason for this is that separate functions for date and time may result in a date/time combination which is displaced by 24 hours. This happens if one of the functions is called before midnight, and the other after midnight. This problem also applies to the Erlang BIFs `date/0` and `time/0`, and their use is strongly discouraged if a reliable date/time stamp is required.

All dates conform to the Gregorian calendar. This calendar was introduced by Pope Gregory XIII in 1582 and was used in all Catholic countries from this year. Protestant parts of Germany and the Netherlands adopted it in 1698, England followed in 1752, and Russia in 1918 (the October revolution of 1917 took place in November according to the Gregorian calendar).

The Gregorian calendar in this module is extended back to year 0. For a given date, the gregorian days is the number of days up to and including the date specified. Similarly, the gregorian seconds for a given date and time, is the number of seconds up to and including the specified date and time.

For computing differences between epochs in time, use the functions counting gregorian days or seconds. If epochs are given as local time, they must be converted to universal time, in order to get the correct value of the elapsed time between epochs. Use of the function `time_difference/2` is discouraged.

**DATA TYPES**

date() = {Year, Month, Day}
  Year = int()
  Month = 1..12
  Day = 1..31

Year cannot be abbreviated. Example: 93 denotes year 93, not 1993.
Valid range depends on the underlying OS.
The date tuple must denote a valid date.

time() = {Hour, Minute, Second}
  Hour = 0..23
  Minute = Second = 0..59
Exports

date_to_gregorian_days(Date) -> Days

date_to_gregorian_days(Year, Month, Day) -> Days

Types:
- Date = date()
- Days = int()

This function computes the number of gregorian days starting with year 0 and ending at the given date.

datetime_to_gregorian_seconds({Date, Time}) -> Seconds

Types:
- Date = date()
- Time = time()
- Seconds = int()

This function computes the number of gregorian seconds starting with year 0 and ending at the given date and time.

day_of_the_week(Date) -> DayNumber

day_of_the_week(Year, Month, Day) -> DayNumber

Types:
- Date = date()
- DayNumber = 1..7

This function computes the day of the week given Year, Month and Day. The return value denotes the day of the week as 1: Monday, 2: Tuesday, and so on.

gregorian_days_to_date(Days) -> Date

Types:
- Days = int()
- Date = date()

This function computes the date given the number of gregorian days.

gregorian_seconds_to_datetime(Seconds) -> {Date, Time}

Types:
- Seconds = int()
- Date = date()
- Time = time()

This function computes the date and time from the given number of gregorian seconds.

is_leap_year(Year) -> bool()

This function checks if a year is a leap year.

last_day_of_the_month(Year, Month) -> int()
This function computes the number of days in a month.

local\_time() \rightarrow \{Date, Time\}

Types:
- Date = date()
- Time = time()

This function returns the local time reported by the underlying operating system.

local\_time\_to\_universal\_time([Date1, Time1]) \rightarrow \{Date2, Time2\}

This function converts from local time to Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). Date1 must refer to a local date after Jan 1, 1970.

**Warning:**
This function is deprecated. Use `local\_time\_to\_universal\_time\_dst/1` instead, as it gives a more correct and complete result. Especially for the period that does not exist since it gets skipped during the switch to daylight saving time, this function still returns a result.

local\_time\_to\_universal\_time\_dst([Date1, Time1]) \rightarrow [[Date, Time]]

Types:
- Date1 = Date = date()
- Time1 = Time = time()

This function converts from local time to Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). Date1 must refer to a local date after Jan 1, 1970.

The return value is a list of 0, 1 or 2 possible UTC times:

[] For a local \{Date1, Time1\} during the period that is skipped when switching to daylight saving time, there is no corresponding UTC since the local time is illegal - it has never happened.

[DstDateTimeUTC, DateTimeUTC] For a local \{Date1, Time1\} during the period that is repeated when switching from daylight saving time, there are two corresponding UTCS. One for the first instance of the period when daylight saving time is still active, and one for the second instance.

[DateTimeUTC] For all other local times there is only one corresponding UTC.

now\_to\_local\_time(Now) \rightarrow \{Date, Time\}

Types:
- Now = see erlang:now/0
- Date = date()
- Time = time()

This function returns local date and time converted from the return value from erlang:now().
now_to_universal_time(Now) -> {Date, Time}
now_to_datetime(Now) -> {Date, Time}

Types:
- Now - see erlang:now/0
- Date = date()
- Time = time()

This function returns Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) converted from the return value from erlang:now().

seconds_to_daytime(Seconds) -> {Days, Time}

Types:
- Seconds = Days = int()
- Time = time()

This function transforms a given number of seconds into days, hours, minutes, and seconds. The Time part is always non-negative, but Days is negative if the argument Seconds is

seconds_to_time(Seconds) -> Time

Types:
- Seconds = int() < 86400
- Time = time()

This function computes the time from the given number of seconds. Seconds must be less than the number of seconds per day (86400).

time_difference(T1, T2) -> {Days, Time}

This function returns the difference between two {Date, Time} tuples. T2 should refer to an epoch later than T1.

**Warning:**
This function is obsolete. Use the conversion functions for gregorian days and seconds instead.

time_to_seconds(Time) -> Seconds

Types:
- Time = time()
- Seconds = int()

This function computes the number of seconds since midnight up to the specified time.

universal_time() -> {Date, Time}

Types:
- Date = date()
- Time = time()
This function returns the Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) reported by the underlying operating system. Local time is returned if universal time is not available.

```
universal_time_to_local_time({Date1, Time1}) -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
  • Date1 = Date2 = date()
  • Time1 = Time2 = time()
```

This function converts from Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) to local time. `Date1` must refer to a date after Jan 1, 1970.

```
valid_date(Date) -> bool()
valid_date(Year, Month, Day) -> bool()

Types:
  • Date = date()
```

This function checks if a date is a valid.

### Leap Years

The notion that every fourth year is a leap year is not completely true. By the Gregorian rule, a year `Y` is a leap year if either of the following rules is valid:

- `Y` is divisible by 4, but not by 100; or
- `Y` is divisible by 400.

Accordingly, 1996 is a leap year, 1900 is not, but 2000 is.

### Date and Time Source

Local time is obtained from the Erlang BIF `localtime/0`. Universal time is computed from the BIF `universaltime/0`. The following facts apply:

- there are 86400 seconds in a day
- there are 365 days in an ordinary year
- there are 366 days in a leap year
- there are 1461 days in a 4 year period
- there are 36524 days in a 100 year period
- there are 146097 days in a 400 year period
- there are 719528 days between Jan 1, 0 and Jan 1, 1970.
The module dets provides a term storage on file. The stored terms, in this module called objects, are tuples such that one element is defined to be the key. A Dets table is a collection of objects with the key at the same position stored on a file.

Dets is used by the Mnesia application, and is provided as is for users who are interested in an efficient storage of Erlang terms on disk only. Many applications just need to store some terms in a file. Mnesia adds transactions, queries, and distribution. The size of Dets files cannot exceed 2 GB. If larger tables are needed, Mnesia's table fragmentation can be used.

There are three types of Dets tables: set, bag and duplicate_bag. A table of type set has at most one object with a given key. If an object with a key already present in the table is inserted, the existing object is overwritten by the new object. A table of type bag has zero or more different objects with a given key. A table of type duplicate_bag has zero or more possibly equal objects with a given key.

Dets tables must be opened before they can be updated or read, and when finished they must be properly closed. If a table has not been properly closed, Dets will automatically repair the table. This can take a substantial time if the table is large. A Dets table is closed when the process which opened the table terminates. If several Erlang processes (users) open the same Dets table, they will share the table. The table is properly closed when all users have either terminated or closed the table. Dets tables are not properly closed if the Erlang runtime system is terminated abnormally.

Note:
A ^C command abnormally terminates an Erlang runtime system in a Unix environment with a break-handler.

Since all operations performed by Dets are disk operations, it is important to realize that a single look-up operation involves a series of disk seek and read operations. For this reason, the Dets functions are much slower than the corresponding Ets functions, although Dets exports a similar interface.

Dets organizes data as a linear hash list and the hash list grows gracefully as more data is inserted into the table. Space management on the file is performed by what is called a buddy system. The current implementation keeps the entire buddy system in RAM, which implies that if the table gets heavily fragmented, quite some memory can be used up. The only way to defragment a table is to close it and then open it again with the repair option set to force.

It is worth noting that the ordered_set type present in Ets is not yet implemented by Dets, neither is the limited support for concurrent updates which makes a sequence of first and next calls safe to use on fixed Ets tables. Both these features will be implemented by Dets in a future release of Erlang/OTP. Until then, the Mnesia
application (or some user implemented method for locking) has to be used to implement safe concurrency. Currently, no library of Erlang/OTP has support for ordered disk based term storage.

Two versions of the format used for storing objects on file are supported by Dets. The first version, 8, is the format always used for tables created by OTP R7 and earlier. The second version, 9, is the default version of tables created by OTP R8 (and later OTP releases). OTP R8 can create version 8 tables, and convert version 8 tables to version 9, and vice versa, upon request.

All Dets functions return \{error, Reason\} if an error occurs (\{first/1 and next/2 are exceptions, they exit the process with the error tuple\). If given badly formed arguments, all functions exit the process with a \{badarg\} message.

Types

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{access}() &= \text{read} | \text{read_write} \\
\text{auto_save}() &= \text{infinity} | \text{int}() \\
\text{bindings_cont}() &= \text{tuple}() \\
\text{bool}() &= \text{true} | \text{false} \\
\text{file}() &= \text{string}() \\
\text{int}() &= \text{integer}() \geq 0 \\
\text{keypos}() &= \text{integer}() \geq 1 \\
\text{name}() &= \text{atom}() | \text{ref}() \\
\text{no_slots}() &= \text{integer}() \geq 0 | \text{default} \\
\text{object}() &= \text{tuple}() \\
\text{object_cont}() &= \text{tuple}() \\
\text{select_cont}() &= \text{tuple}() \\
\text{type}() &= \text{bag} | \text{duplicate_bag} | \text{set} \\
\text{version}() &= 8 | 9 | \text{default}
\end{align*}
\]

Exports

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{all}() &\rightarrow \text{[Name]} \\
\text{Types:} \\
&\quad \bullet \quad \text{Name} = \text{name}() \\
\text{Returns a list of the names of all open tables on this node.}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bchunk(Name, Continuation)} &\rightarrow \{\text{Continuation2, Data} | \text{'$end_of_table'} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\text{Types:} \\
&\quad \bullet \quad \text{Name} = \text{name}() \\
&\quad \bullet \quad \text{Continuation} = \text{start} | \text{cont}() \\
&\quad \bullet \quad \text{Continuation2} = \text{cont}() \\
&\quad \bullet \quad \text{Data} = \text{binary}() | \text{tuple}()
\end{align*}
\]
Returns a list of objects stored in a table. The exact representation of the returned objects is not public. The lists of data can be used for initializing a table by giving the value `bchunk` to the format option of the `init_table/3` function. The Mnesia application uses this function for copying open tables.

Unless the table is protected using `safe_fixtable/2`, calls to `bchunk/2` may not work as expected if concurrent updates are made to the table.

The first time `bchunk/2` is called, an initial continuation, the atom `start`, must be provided.

The `bchunk/2` function returns a tuple `(Continuation2, Data)`, where `Data` is a list of objects. `Continuation2` is another continuation which is to be passed on to a subsequent call to `bchunk/2`. With a series of calls to `bchunk/2` it is possible to extract all objects of the table.

`bchunk/2` returns `'$end_of_table'` when all objects have been returned, or `{error, Reason}` if an error occurs.

```
close(Name) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = name()`

Closes a table. Only processes that have opened a table are allowed to close it.

All open tables must be closed before the system is stopped. If an attempt is made to open a table which has not been properly closed, Dets automatically tries to repair the table.

```
delete(Name, Key) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = name()`
- `Key`

Deletes all objects with the key `Key` from the table `Name`.

```
delete_all_objects(Name) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = name()`

Deletes all objects from a table in almost constant time. However, if the table if fixed, `delete_all_objects(T)` is equivalent to `match_delete(T, '_')`.

```
delete_object(Name, Object) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = name()`
- `Object = object()`

Deletes all instances of a given object from a table. If a table is of type `bag` or `duplicate_bag`, the delete/2 function cannot be used to delete only some of the objects with a given key. This function makes this possible.

```
first(Name) -> Key | '$end_of_table'
```

Types:
- Key = term()
  - Name = name()

Returns the first key stored in the table Name according to the table's internal order, or 'end_of_table' if the table is empty.

Unless the table is protected using safe_fixtable/2, subsequent calls to next/2 may not work as expected if concurrent updates are made to the table.

Should an error occur, the process is exited with an error tuple {error, Reason}. The reason for not returning the error tuple is that it cannot be distinguished from a key.

There are two reasons why first/1 and next/2 should not be used: they are not very efficient, and they prevent the use of the key 'end_of_table' since this atom is used to indicate the end of the table. If possible, the match, match_object, and select functions should be used for traversing tables.

foldl(Function, Acc0, Name) -> Acc1 | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Function = fun(Object, AccIn) -> AccOut
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- Name = name()
- Object = object()

Calls Function on successive elements of the table Name together with an extra argument AccIn. The order in which the elements of the table are traversed is unspecified. Function must return a new accumulator which is passed to the next call. Acc0 is returned if the table is empty.

foldr(Function, Acc0, Name) -> Acc1 | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Function = fun(Object, AccIn) -> AccOut
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- Name = name()
- Object = object()

Calls Function on successive elements of the table Name together with an extra argument AccIn. The order in which the elements of the table are traversed is unspecified. Function must return a new accumulator which is passed to the next call. Acc0 is returned if the table is empty.

from_ets(Name, EtsTab) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- EtsTab = -see ets(3)-

Deletes all objects of the table Name and then inserts all the objects of the Ets table EtsTab. The order in which the objects are inserted is not specified. Since ets:safe_fixtable/2 is called the Ets table must be public or owned by the calling process.

info(Name) -> InfoList | undefined
Types:
- Name = name()
- InfoList = [{Item, Value}]

Returns information about the table Name as a list of {Item, Value} tuples:
- {file_size, int()}, the size of the file in bytes.
- {filename, file()}, the name of the file where objects are stored.
- {keypos, keypos()}, the position of the key.
- {size, int()}, the number of objects stored in the table.
- {type, type()}, the type of the table.

info(Name, Item) -> Value | undefined

Types:
- Name = name()

Returns the information associated with Item for the table Name. In addition to the {Item, Value} pairs defined for info/1, the following items are allowed:
- {access, access()}, the access mode.
- {auto_save, auto_save()}, the auto save interval.
- {bchunk_format, binary()}, an opaque binary describing the format of the objects returned by bchunk/2. The binary can be used as argument to is_compatible_chunk_format/2. Only available for version 9 tables.
- {hash, Hash}. Describes which BIF is used to calculate the hash values of the objects stored in the Dets table. Possible values of Hash are hash, which implies that the erlang:hash/2 BIF is used, phash, which implies that the erlang:phash/2 BIF is used, and phash2, which implies that the erlang:phash2/1 BIF is used.
- {memory, int()}, the size of the file in bytes. The same value is associated with the item file_size.
- {no_keys, int()}, the number of different keys stored in the table. Only available for version 9 tables.
- {no_objects, int()}, the number of objects stored in the table.
- {no_slots, [Min, Used, Max]}, the number of slots of the table. Min is the minimum number of slots, Used is the number of currently used slots, and Max is the maximum number of slots. Only available for version 9 tables.
- {owner, pid()}, the pid of the process that handles requests to the Dets table.
- {ram_file, bool()}, whether the table is kept in RAM.
- {safe_fixed, SafeFixed}. If the table is fixed, SafeFixed is a tuple [FixedAtTime, [[Pid,RefCount]]]. FixedAtTime is the time when the table was first fixed, and Pid is the pid of the process that fixes the tableRefCount times. There may be any number of processes in the list. If the table is not fixed, SafeFixed is the atom false.
- {version, int()}, the version of the format of the table.

init_table(Name, InitFun [, Options]) -> ok | {error, Reason}
Types:

- Name = atom()
- InitFun = fun(Arg) -> Res
- Arg = read | close
- Res = end_of_input | {object()}, InitFun | {Data, InitFun} | term()
- Data = binary() | tuple()

Replaces the existing objects of the table Name with objects created by calling the input function InitFun, see below. The reason for using this function rather than calling insert/2 is that of efficiency. It should be noted that the input functions are called by the process that handles requests to the Dets table, not by the calling process.

When called with the argument read the function InitFun is assumed to return end_of_input when there is no more input, or {Objects, Fun}, where Objects is a list of objects and Fun is a new input function. Any other value Value is returned as an error {error, init_fun, Value}. Each input function will be called exactly once, and should an error occur, the last function is called with the argument close, the reply of which is ignored.

If the type of the table is set and there is more than one object with a given key, one of the objects is chosen. This is not necessarily the last object with the given key in the sequence of objects returned by the input functions. Extra objects should be avoided, or the file will be unnecessarily fragmented. This holds also for duplicated objects stored in tables of type duplicate_bag.

It is important that the table has a sufficient number of slots for the objects. If not, the hash list will start to grow when init_table/2 returns which will significantly slow down access to the table for a period of time. The minimum number of slots is set by the open_file/2 option min_no_slots and returned by the info/2 item no_slots. See also the min_no_slots option below.

The Options argument is a list of {Key, Val} tuples where the following values are allowed:

- {min_no_slots, no_slots()}. Specifies the estimated number of different keys that will be stored in the table. The open_file option with the same name is ignored unless the table is created, and in that case performance can be enhanced by supplying an estimate when initializing the table.
- {format, Format}. Specifies the format of the objects returned by the function InitFun. If Format is term (the default), InitFun is assumed to return a list of tuples. If Format is bchunk, InitFun is assumed to return Data as returned by bchunk/2. This option overrides the min_no_slots option.

insert(Name, Objects) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:

- Name = name()
- Objects = object() | [object()]

Inserts one or more objects into the table Name. If there already exists an object with the same key as some of the given objects and the table type is set, the old object will be replaced.

insert_new(Name, Objects) -> Bool
Types:
- Name = name()
- Objects = object() | [object()]
- Bool = bool()

Inserts one or more objects into the table Name. If there already exists an object with the same key as some of the given objects the table is not updated and false is returned, otherwise the objects are inserted and true returned.

\[
\text{is\_compatible\_bchunk\_format(Name, BchunkFormat)} \rightarrow \text{Bool}
\]
Types:
- Name = name()
- BchunkFormat = binary()
- Bool = bool()

Returns true if it would be possible to initialize the table Name, using \text{init\_table/3} with the option \{format, bchunk\}, with objects read with \text{bchunk/2} from some table T such that calling \text{info(T, bchunk\_format)} returns BchunkFormat.

\[
\text{is\_dets\_file(FileName)} \rightarrow \text{Bool} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]
Types:
- FileName = file()
- Bool = bool()

Returns true if the file FileName is a Dets table, false otherwise.

\[
\text{lookup(Name, Key)} \rightarrow \text{[Object]} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]
Types:
- Key = term()
- Name = name()
- Object = object()

Returns a list of all objects with the key Key stored in the table Name. For example:

2> \text{dets:open\_file(abc, [{type, bag}]).}
\{ok,abc\}
3> \text{dets:insert(abc, \{1,2,3\}).}
ok
4> \text{dets:insert(abc, \{1,3,4\}).}
ok
5> \text{dets:lookup(abc, 1).}
\{\{1,2,3\},\{1,3,4\}\}

If the table is of type \text{set}, the function returns either the empty list or a list with one object, as there cannot be more than one object with a given key. If the table is of type \text{bag} or \text{duplicate\_bag}, the function returns a list of arbitrary length.

Note that the order of objects returned is unspecified. In particular, the order in which objects were inserted is not reflected.

\[
\text{match(Continuation)} \rightarrow \{[\text{Match}, \text{Continuation2}] \mid \'end\_of\_table' \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]
Types:
Match = \[term()\]
Matches some objects stored in a table and returns a list of the bindings that match a
given pattern in some unspecified order. The table, the pattern, and the number of
objects that are matched are all defined by Continuation, which has been returned by
a prior call to match/1 or match/3.
When all objects of the table have been matched, 'end_of_table' is returned.

match(Name, Pattern) -> [Match] | {error, Reason}
Types:
• Name = name()
• Pattern = tuple()
• Match = [term()]
Returns for each object of the table Name that matches Pattern a list of bindings in
some unspecified order. See ets(3) [page 124] for a description of patterns. If the
keypos'th element of Pattern is unbound, all objects of the table are matched. If the
keypos'th element is bound, only the objects with the right key are matched.

match(Name, Pattern, N) -> {[Match], Continuation} | 'end_of_table' | {error,
Reason}
Types:
• Name = name()
• Pattern = tuple()
• N = default | int()
• Match = [term()]
• Continuation = bindings_cont()
Matches some or all objects of the table Name and returns a list of the bindings that
match Pattern in some unspecified order. See ets(3) [page 124] for a description of
patterns.
A tuple of the bindings and a continuation is returned, unless the table is empty, in
which case 'end_of_table' is returned. The continuation is to be used when
matching further objects by calling match/1.
If the keypos'th element of Pattern is bound, all objects of the table are matched. If
the keypos'th element is unbound, all objects of the table are matched, N objects at a
time. The default, indicated by giving N the value default, is to let the number of
objects vary depending on the sizes of the objects. If Name is a version 9 table, all objects
with the same key are always matched at the same time which implies that more than
N objects may sometimes be matched.
The table should always be protected using safe_fixtable/2 before calling match/3, or
errors may occur when calling match/1.

match_delete(Name, Pattern) -> N | {error, Reason}
Types:
• Name = name()
• N = int()
• Pattern = tuple()
Deletes all objects that match Pattern from the table Name, and returns the number of deleted objects. See ets(3) [page 124] for a description of patterns.

If the keypos'th element of Pattern is bound, only the objects with the right key are matched.

match_object(Continuation) -> {[Object], Continuation2} | 'end_of_table' | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Continuation = Continuation2 = object_cont()
- Object = object()

Returns a list of some objects stored in a table that match a given pattern in some unspecified order. The table, the pattern, and the number of objects that are matched are all defined by Continuation, which has been returned by a prior call to match_object/1 of match_object/3.

When all objects of the table have been matched, 'end_of_table' is returned.

match_object(Name, Pattern) -> [Object] | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- Pattern = tuple()
- Object = object()

Returns a list of all objects of the table Name that match Pattern in some unspecified order. See ets(3) [page 124] for a description of patterns.

If the keypos'th element of Pattern is unbound, all objects of the table are matched. If the keypos'th element of Pattern is bound, only the objects with the right key are matched.

Using the match_object functions for traversing all objects of a table is more efficient than calling first/1 and next/2 or slot/2.

match_object(Name, Pattern, N) -> {[Object], Continuation} | 'end_of_table' | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- Pattern = tuple()
- N = default | int()
- Object = object()
- Continuation = object_cont()
Matches some or all objects stored in the table Name and returns a list of the objects that match Pattern in some unspecified order. See ets(3) [page 124] for a description of patterns.

A list of objects and a continuation is returned, unless the table is empty, in which case 'end_of_table' is returned. The continuation is to be used when matching further objects by calling match_object/1.

If the keypos'th element of Pattern is bound, all objects of the table are matched. If the keypos'th element is unbound, all objects of the table are matched, N objects at a time. The default, indicated by giving N the value default, is to let the number of objects vary depending on the sizes of the objects. If Name is a version 9 table, all matching objects with the same key are always returned in the same reply which implies that more than N objects may sometimes be returned.

The table should always be protected using safe_fixtable/2 before calling match_object/3, or errors may occur when calling match_object/1.

member(Name, Key) -> Bool | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- Key = term()
- Bool = bool()

Works like lookup/2, but does not return the objects. The function returns true if one or more elements of the table has the key Key, false otherwise.

next(Name, Key1) -> Key2 | 'end_of_table'

Types:
- Name = name()
- Key1 = Key2 = term()

Returns the key following Key1 in the table Name according to the table's internal order, or 'end_of_table' if there is no next key.

Should an error occur, the process is exited with an error tuple {error, Reason}. Use first/1 to find the first key in the table.

open_file(Filename) -> {ok, Reference} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- FileName = file()
- Reference = ref()

Opens an existing table. If the table has not been properly closed, the error {error, need_repair} is returned. The returned reference is to be used as the name of the table. This function is most useful for debugging purposes.

open_file(Name, Args) -> {ok, Name} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = atom()
Opens a table. An empty Dets table is created if no file exists.
The atom Name is the name of the table. The table name must be provided in all subsequent operations on the table. The name can be used by other processes as well, and several process can share one table.

If two processes open the same table by giving the same name and arguments, then the table will have two users. If one user closes the table, it still remains open until the second user closes the table.

The Args argument is a list of \{Key, Val\} tuples where the following values are allowed:

- \{access, access()\}. It is possible to open existing tables in read-only mode. A table which is opened in read-only mode is not subjected to the automatic file reparation algorithm if it is later opened after a crash. The default value is read_write.
- \{auto_save, auto_save()\}, the auto save interval. If the interval is an integer Time, the table is flushed to disk whenever it is not accessed for Time milliseconds. A table that has been flushed will require no reparation when reopened after an uncontrolled emulator halt. If the interval is the atom infinity, auto save is disabled. The default value is 180000 (3 minutes).
- \{estimated_no_objects, int()\}. Equivalent to the min_no_slots option.
- \{file, file()\}, the name of the file to be opened. The default value is the name of the table.
- \{max_no_slots, no_slots()\}, the maximum number of slots that will be used. The default value is 2 M, and the maximal value is 32 M. Note that a higher value may increase the fragmentation of the table, and conversely, that a smaller value may decrease the fragmentation, at the expense of execution time. Only available for version 9 tables.
- \{min_no_slots, no_slots()\}. Application performance can be enhanced with this flag by specifying, when the table is created, the estimated number of different keys that will be stored in the table. The default value as well as the minimum value is 256.
- \{keypos, keypos()\}, the position of the element of each object to be used as key. The default value is 1. The ability to explicitly state the key position is most convenient when we want to store Erlang records in which the first position of the record is the name of the record type.
- \{ram_file, bool()\}, whether the table is to be kept in RAM. Keeping the table in RAM may sound like an anomaly, but can enhance the performance of applications which open a table, insert a set of objects, and then close the table. When the table is closed, its contents are written to the disk file. The default value is false.
- \{repair, Value\}. Value can be either a bool() or the atom force. The flag specifies whether the Dets server should invoke the automatic file reparation algorithm. The default is true. If false is specified, there is no attempt to repair the file and \{error, need_repair\} is returned if the table needs to be repaired. The value force means that a reparation will take place even if the table has been properly closed. This is how to convert tables created by older versions of STDLIB. An example is tables hashed with the deprecated erlang:hash/2 BIF. Tables created with Dets from a STDLIB version of 1.8.2 and later use the erlang:phash/2 function or the erlang:phash2/1 function, which is preferred. The repair option is ignored if the table is already open.
- \{\text{type}, \text{type()}\}\), the type of the table. The default value is \text{set}.
- \{\text{version}, \text{version()}\}\), the version of the format used for the table. The default value is \text{9}. Tables on the format used before OTP R8 can be created by giving the value \text{8}. A version \text{8} table can be converted to a version \text{9} table by giving the options \{\text{version,}\text{9}\} and \{\text{repair,force}\}.

\text{pid2name(Pid)} \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Name} | \text{undefined}\}

\text{Types:}
- \text{Name} = \text{name()}
- \text{Pid} = \text{pid()}

Returns the name of the table given the pid of a process that handles requests to a table, or \text{undefined} if there is no such table.

This function is meant to be used for debugging only.

\text{repair_continuation(Continuation, MatchSpec)} \rightarrow \text{Continuation2}

\text{Types:}
- \text{Continuation} = \text{Continuation2} = \text{select\_cont()}
- \text{MatchSpec} = \text{match\_spec()}

This function can be used to restore an opaque continuation returned by \text{select/3} or \text{select/1} if the continuation has passed through external term format (been sent between nodes or stored on disk).

The reason for this function is that continuation terms contain compiled match specifications and therefore will be invalidated if converted to external term format. Given that the original match specification is kept intact, the continuation can be restored, meaning it can once again be used in subsequent \text{select/1} calls even though it has been stored on disk or on another node.

\text{See also ets(3) for further explanations and examples.}

\text{Note:}
This function is very rarely needed in application code. It is used by Mnesia to implement distributed \text{select/3} and \text{select/1} sequences. A normal application would either use Mnesia or keep the continuation from being converted to external format.

The reason for not having an external representation of compiled match specifications is performance. It may be subject to change in future releases, while this interface will remain for backward compatibility.

\text{safe\_fixtable(Name, Fix)}

\text{Types:}
- \text{Name} = \text{name()}
- \text{Fix} = \text{bool()}
If `Fix` is true, the table `Name` is fixed (once more) by the calling process, otherwise the table is released. The table is also released when a fixing process terminates.

If several processes fix a table, the table will remain fixed until all processes have released it or terminated. A reference counter is kept on a per process basis, and N consecutive fixes require N releases to release the table.

It is not guaranteed that calls to `first/1`, `next/2`, select and match functions work as expected even if the table has been fixed; the limited support for concurrency implemented in Ets has not yet been implemented in Dets. Fixing a table currently only disables resizing of the hash list of the table.

If objects have been added while the table was fixed, the hash list will start to grow when the table is released which will significantly slow down access to the table for a period of time.

**select(Continuation) -> {Selection, Continuation2} | '$end_of_table' | {error, Reason}**

Types:
- `Continuation = Continuation2 = select_cont()`
- `Selection = [term()]`

Returns the results of applying a match specification to some objects stored in a table. The table, the match specification, and the number of objects that are matched are all defined by `Continuation`, which has been returned by a prior call to `select/1` or `select/3`.

When all objects of the table have been matched, `$end_of_table` is returned.

**select(Name, MatchSpec) -> Selection | {error, Reason}**

Types:
- `Name = name()`  
- `MatchSpec = match_spec()`  
- `Selection = [term()]`

Returns the results of applying the match specification `MatchSpec` to all or some objects stored in the table `Name`. The order of the objects is not specified. See the ERTS User’s Guide for a description of match specifications.

If the keypos'th element of `MatchSpec` is unbound, the match specification is applied to all objects of the table. If the keypos'th element is bound, the match specification is applied to the objects with the right key(s) only.

Using the `select` functions for traversing all objects of a table is more efficient than calling `first/1` and `next/2` or `slot/2`.

**select(Name, MatchSpec, N) -> {Selection, Continuation} | '$end_of_table' | {error, Reason}**

Types:
- `Name = name()`  
- `MatchSpec = match_spec()`  
- `N = default | int()`  
- `Selection = [term()]`  
- `Continuation = select_cont()`


Returns the results of applying the match specification \texttt{MatchSpec} to some or all objects stored in the table \texttt{Name}. The order of the objects is not specified. See the ERTS User's Guide for a description of match specifications.

A tuple of the results of applying the match specification and a continuation is returned, unless the table is empty, in which case \texttt{'$end_of_table'} is returned. The continuation is to be used when matching further objects by calling \texttt{select/1}.

If the keypos'th element of \texttt{MatchSpec} is bound, the match specification is applied to all objects of the table with the right key(s). If the keypos'th element of \texttt{MatchSpec} is unbound, the match specification is applied to all objects of the table, \texttt{N} objects at a time. The default, indicated by giving \texttt{N} the value \texttt{default}, is to let the number of objects vary depending on the sizes of the objects. If \texttt{Name} is a version 9 table, all objects with the same key are always handled at the same time which implies that the match specification may be applied to more than \texttt{N} objects.

The table should always be protected using \texttt{safe_fixtable/2} before calling \texttt{select/3}, or errors may occur when calling \texttt{select/1}.

\begin{verbatim}
select_delete(Name, MatchSpec) -> N | {error, Reason}

Types:
- \texttt{Name = name()}
- \texttt{MatchSpec = match_spec()}
- \texttt{N = int()}

Deletes each object from the table \texttt{Name} such that applying the match specification \texttt{MatchSpec} to the object returns the value \texttt{true}. See the ERTS User's Guide for a description of match specifications. Returns the number of deleted objects.

If the keypos'th element of \texttt{MatchSpec} is bound, the match specification is applied to the objects with the right key(s) only.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
slot(Name, I) -> {'$end_of_table' | [Object] | {error, Reason}}

Types:
- \texttt{Name = name()}
- \texttt{I = int()}
- \texttt{Object = object()}

The objects of a table are distributed among slots, starting with slot 0 and ending with slot \texttt{n}. This function returns the list of objects associated with slot \texttt{I}. If \texttt{I} is greater than \texttt{n} \texttt{'$end_of_table'} is returned.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sync(Name) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- \texttt{Name = name()}

Ensures that all updates made to the table \texttt{Name} are written to disk. This also applies to tables which have been opened with the \texttt{ram_file} flag set to \texttt{true}. In this case, the contents of the RAM file are flushed to disk.

Note that the space management data structures kept in RAM, the buddy system, is also written to the disk. This may take some time if the table is fragmented.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
table(Name [, Options]) -> QueryHandle
\end{verbatim}
Types:
- Name = name()
- QueryHandle = a query handle, see qlc(3)
- Options = [Option] | Option
- Option = {n_objects, Limit} | {traverse, TraverseMethod}
- Limit = default | integer() > 1
- TraverseMethod = first | next | select | {select, MatchSpec}
  - MatchSpec = match

Returns a QLC (Query List Comprehension) query handle. The module qlc implements a query language aimed mainly at Mnesia but Ets tables, Dets tables, and lists are also recognized by QLC as sources of data. Calling dets:table/1,2 is the means to make the Dets table Name usable to QLC.

When there are only simple restrictions on the key position QLC uses dets:lookup/2 to look up the keys, but when that is not possible the whole table is traversed. The option traverse determines how this is done:

- first | next. The table is traversed one key at a time by calling dets:first/1 and dets:next/2.
- select. The table is traversed by calling dets:select/3 and dets:select/1. The option n_objects determines the number of objects returned (the third argument of select/3). The match specification (the second argument of select/3) is assembled by QLC: simple filters are translated into equivalent match specifications while more complicated filters have to be applied to all objects returned by select/3 given a match specification that matches all objects.
- {select, MatchSpec}. As for select the table is traversed by calling dets:select/3 and dets:select/1. The difference is that the match specification is explicitly given. This is how to state match specifications that cannot easily be expressed within the syntax provided by QLC.

The following example uses an explicit match specification to traverse the table:

```prolog
1> dets:open_file(t, []),
   dets:insert(t, [[1,a],[2,b],[3,c],[4,d]]),
   MS = ets:fun2ms(fun((X,Y) when (X > 1) or (X < 5) -> Y) end),
   QH1 = dets:table(t, [{traverse, {select, MatchSpec}}]).
```

An example with implicit match specification:

```prolog
2> QH2 = qlc:q([Y || [X,Y] < - dets:table(t), (X > 1) or (X < 5)]).
```

The latter example is in fact equivalent to the former which can be verified using the function qlc:info/1:

```prolog
3> qlc:info(QH1) == qlc:info(QH2).
true
```

qlc:info/1 returns information about a query handle, and in this case identical information is returned for the two query handles.

to_ets(Name, EtsTab) -> EtsTab | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- EtsTab = -see ets(3)-

Inserts the objects of the Dets table Name into the Ets table EtsTab. The order in which the objects are inserted is not specified. The existing objects of the Ets table are kept unless overwritten.

traverse(Name, Fun) -> Return | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Fun = fun(Object) -> FunReturn
- FunReturn = continue | {continue, Val} | {done, Value}
- Val = Value = term()
- Name = name()
- Object = object()
- Return = [term()]

Applies Fun to each object stored in the table Name in some unspecified order. Different actions are taken depending on the return value of Fun. The following Fun return values are allowed:

continue Continue to perform the traversal. For example, the following function can be used to print out the contents of a table:

    fun(X) -> io:format("-p\n", [X]), continue end.

{continue, Val} Continue the traversal and accumulate Val. The following function is supplied in order to collect all objects of a table in a list:

    fun(X) -> {continue, X} end.

{done, Value} Terminate the traversal and return [Value | Acc].

Any other value returned by Fun terminates the traversal and is immediately returned.

update_counter(Name, Key, Increment) -> Result

Types:
- Name = name()
- Key = term()
- Increment = {Pos, Incr} | Incr
- Pos = Incr = Result = integer()

Updates the object with key Key stored in the table Name of type set by adding Incr to the element at the Pos:th position. The new counter value is returned. If no position is specified, the element directly following the key is updated.

This functions provides a way of updating a counter, without having to look up an object, update the object by incrementing an element and insert the resulting object into the table again.

See Also

ets(3) [page 124], mnesia(3), qlc(3) [page 261]
dict

Erlang Module

Dict implements a Key-Value dictionary. The representation of a dictionary is not defined.

DATA TYPES

dictionary()
   as returned by new/0

Exports

append(Key, Value, Dict1) -> Dict2
   Types:
   • Key = Value = term()
   • Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()
   This function appends a new Value to the current list of values associated with Key. An exception is generated if the initial value associated with Key is not a list of values.

append_list(Key, ValList, Dict1) -> Dict2
   Types:
   • ValList = [Value]
   • Key = Value = term()
   • Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()
   This function appends a list of values ValList to the current list of values associated with Key. An exception is generated if the initial value associated with Key is not a list of values.

erase(Key, Dict1) -> Dict2
   Types:
   • Key = term()
   • Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()
   This function erases all items with a given key from a dictionary.

fetch(Key, Dict) -> Value
   Types:
This function returns the value associated with Key in the dictionary Dict. fetch assumes that the Key is present in the dictionary and an exception is generated if Key is not in the dictionary.

fetch_keys(Dict) -> Keys

Types:
- Dict = dictionary()
- Keys = [term()]

This function returns a list of all keys in the dictionary.

filter(Pred, Dict1) -> Dict2

Types:
- Pred = fun(Key, Value) -> bool()
- Key = Value = term()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()

Dict2 is a dictionary of all keys and values in Dict1 for which Pred(Key, Value) is true.

find(Key, Dict) -> {ok, Value} | error

Types:
- Key = Value = term()
- Dict = dictionary()

This function searches for a key in a dictionary. Returns {ok, Value} where Value is the value associated with Key, or error if the key is not present in the dictionary.

fold(Fun, Acc0, Dict) -> Acc1

Types:
- Fun = fun(Key, Value, AccIn) -> AccOut
- Key = Value = term()
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- Dict = dictionary()

Calls Fun on successive keys and values of Dict together with an extra argument Acc (short for accumulator). Fun must return a new accumulator which is passed to the next call. Acc0 is returned if the list is empty. The evaluation order is undefined.

from_list(List) -> Dict

Types:
- List = [{Key, Value}]
- Dict = dictionary()

This function converts the key/value list List to a dictionary.

is_key(Key, Dict) -> bool()
This function tests if Key is contained in the dictionary Dict.

\[
\text{map}(\text{Fun}, \text{Dict1}) \rightarrow \text{Dict2}
\]

Types:
- Fun = fun(Key, Value1) -> Value2
- Key = Value1 = Value2 = term()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()

\text{map} \text{ call}s \text{Fun} \text{ on successive keys and values of Dict to return a new value for each key. The evaluation order is undefined.}

\[
\text{merge}(\text{Fun}, \text{Dict1}, \text{Dict2}) \rightarrow \text{Dict3}
\]

Types:
- Fun = fun(Key, Value1, Value2) -> Value
- Key = Value1 = Value2 = Value3 = term()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = Dict3 = dictionary()

\text{merge} \text{ merges two dictionaries, Dict1 and Dict2, to create a new dictionary. All the Key - Value pairs from both dictionaries are included in the new dictionary. If a key occurs in both dictionaries then Fun is called with the key and both values to return a new value. merge could be defined as:}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{merge}(\text{Fun}, \text{D1}, \text{D2}) & \rightarrow \\
& \text{fold}(\text{fun} (\text{K}, \text{V1}, \text{D}) \rightarrow \\
& \quad \text{update}(\text{K}, \text{fun} (\text{V2}) \rightarrow \text{Fun} (\text{K}, \text{V1}, \text{V2}) \text{ end}, \text{V1}, \text{D}) \\
& \quad \text{end}, \text{D2}, \text{D1}).
\end{align*}
\]

\text{but is faster.}

\text{new()} \rightarrow \text{dictionary()}

This function creates a new dictionary.

\[
\text{store}(\text{Key}, \text{Value}, \text{Dict1}) \rightarrow \text{Dict2}
\]

Types:
- Key = Value = term()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()

\text{This function stores a Key - Value pair in a dictionary. If the Key already exists in Dict1, the associated value is replaced by Value.}

\[
\text{to_list} (\text{Dict}) \rightarrow \text{List}
\]

Types:
- Dict = dictionary()
- List = [{Key, Value}]

\text{This function converts the dictionary to a list representation.}
update(Key, Fun, Dict1) -> Dict2

Types:
- Key = term()
- Fun = fun(Value1) -> Value2
- Value1 = Value2 = term()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()

Update the a value in a dictionary by calling Fun on the value to get a new value. An exception is generated if Key is not present in the dictionary.

update(Key, Fun, Initial, Dict1) -> Dict2

Types:
- Key = Initial = term()
- Fun = fun(Value1) -> Value2
- Value1 = Value2 = term()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()

Update the a value in a dictionary by calling Fun on the value to get a new value. If Key is not present in the dictionary then Initial will be stored as the first value. For example append/3 could be defined as:

append(Key, Val, D) ->
    update(Key, fun (Old) -> Old ++ [Val] end, [Val], D).

update_counter(Key, Increment, Dict1) -> Dict2

Types:
- Key = term()
- Increment = number()
- Dict1 = Dict2 = dictionary()

Add Increment to the value associated with Key and store this value. If Key is not present in the dictionary then Increment will be stored as the first value. This could be defined as:

update_counter(Key, Incr, D) ->
    update(Key, fun (Old) -> Old + Incr end, Incr, D).

but is faster.
Notes

The functions `append` and `append_list` are included so we can store keyed values in a list accumulator. For example:

```prolog
D0 = dict:new(),
D1 = dict:store(files, [], D0),
D2 = dict:append(files, f1, D1),
D3 = dict:append(files, f2, D2),
D4 = dict:append(files, f3, D3),
dict:fetch(files, D4).
[f1,f2,f3]
```

This saves the trouble of first fetching a keyed value, appending a new value to the list of stored values, and storing the result.

The function `fetch` should be used if the key is known to be in the dictionary, otherwise `find`.

See Also

`gb_trees(3)` [page 164], `orddict(3)` [page 245]
The `digraph` module implements a version of labeled directed graphs. What makes the graphs implemented here non-proper directed graphs is that multiple edges between vertices are allowed. However, the customary definition of directed graphs will be used in the text that follows.

A directed graph (or just “digraph”) is a pair \((V,E)\) of a finite set \(V\) of vertices and a finite set \(E\) of directed edges (or just “edges”). The set of edges \(E\) is a subset of \(VV\) (the Cartesian product of \(V\) with itself). In this module, \(V\) is allowed to be empty; the so obtained unique digraph is called the empty digraph. Both vertices and edges are represented by unique Erlang terms.

Digraphs can be annotated with additional information. Such information may be attached to the vertices and to the edges of the digraph. A digraph which has been annotated is called a labeled digraph, and the information attached to a vertex or an edge is called a label. Labels are Erlang terms.

An edge \(e=(v,w)\) is said to emanate from vertex \(v\) and to be incident on vertex \(w\). The out-degree of a vertex is the number of edges emanating from that vertex. The in-degree of a vertex is the number of edges incident on that vertex. If there is an edge emanating from \(v\) and incident on \(w\), then \(w\) is is said to be an out-neighbour of \(v\), and \(v\) is said to be an in-neighbour of \(w\). A path \(P\) from \(v[1]\) to \(v[k]\) in a digraph \((V,E)\) is a non-empty sequence \(v[1],v[2],...,v[k]\) of vertices in \(V\) such that there is an edge \((v[i],v[i+1])\) in \(E\) for \(1 \leq i < k\). The length of the path \(P\) is \(k-1\). \(P\) is simple if all vertices are distinct, except that the first and the last vertices may be the same. \(P\) is a cycle if the length of \(P\) is not zero and \(v[1] = v[k]\). A loop is a cycle of length one. A simple cycle is a path that is both a cycle and simple. An acyclic digraph is a digraph that has no cycles.

Exports

```
add_edge(G, E, V1, V2, Label) -> edge() | {error, Reason}
add_edge(G, V1, V2, Label) -> edge() | {error, Reason}
add_edge(G, V1, V2) -> edge() | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- \(G = \text{digraph()}\)
- \(E = \text{edge()}\)
- \(V1 = V2 = \text{vertex()}\)
- \(Label = \text{label()}\)
- \(Reason = \{\text{bad_edge, Path}\} | \{\text{bad_vertex, V}\}\)
- \(Path = [\text{vertex()}]\)
add_edge/5 creates (or modifies) the edge \( E \) of the digraph \( G \), using Label as the (new) label [page 88] of the edge. The edge is emanating [page 88] from \( V1 \) and incident [page 88] on \( V2 \). Returns \( E \).

add_edge(\( G, V1, V2, \) Label) is equivalent to add_edge(\( G, E, V1, V2, \) Label), where \( E \) is a created edge. Tuples on the form \( ['^e'|N] \), where \( N \) is an integer \( \geq 1 \), are used for representing the created edges.

add_edge(\( G, V1, V2 \)) is equivalent to add_edge(\( G, V1, V2, [] \)). If the edge would create a cycle in an acyclic digraph [page 88], then \{error, {bad_edge, Path}\} is returned. If either of \( V1 \) or \( V2 \) is not a vertex of the digraph \( G \), then \{error, {bad_vertex, V}\} is returned, \( V = V1 \) or \( V = V2 \).

### Examples

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{add_vertex}(G, V, \text{Label}) & \rightarrow \text{vertex}() \\
\text{add_vertex}(G, V) & \rightarrow \text{vertex}() \\
\text{add_vertex}(G) & \rightarrow \text{vertex}()
\end{align*}
\]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( V = \text{vertex}() \)
- \( \text{Label} = \text{label}() \)

add_vertex/3 creates (or modifies) the vertex \( V \) of the digraph \( G \), using Label as the (new) label [page 88] of the vertex. Returns \( V \).

add_vertex(\( G, V \)) is equivalent to add_vertex(\( G, V, [] \)).

add_vertex/1 creates a vertex using the empty list as label, and returns the created vertex. Tuples on the form \( ['^v'|N] \), where \( N \) is an integer \( \geq 1 \), are used for representing the created vertices.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{del_edge}(G, E) & \rightarrow \text{true} \\
\text{del_edges}(G, \text{Edges}) & \rightarrow \text{true} \\
\text{del_path}(G, V1, V2) & \rightarrow \text{true}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( E = \text{edge}() \)
- \( \text{Edges} = \{\text{edge}()\} \)
- \( V1 = V2 = \text{vertex}() \)

Deletes the edge \( E \) from the digraph \( G \).

Deletes the edges in the list \( \text{Edges} \) from the digraph \( G \).

Deletes the path \( V1 \rightarrow V2 \) from the digraph \( G \).
Deletes edges from the digraph G until there are no paths [page 88] from the vertex V1 to the vertex V2.

A sketch of the procedure employed: Find an arbitrary simple path [page 88] v[1],v[2],...,v[k] from V1 to V2 in G. Remove all edges of G emanating [page 88] from v[i] and incident [page 88] to v[i+1] for 1<i<k (including multiple edges). Repeat until there is no path between V1 and V2.

del_vertex(G, V) -> true

Types:
- G = digraph()
- V = vertex()

Deletes the vertex V from the digraph G. Any edges emanating [page 88] from V or incident [page 88] on V are also deleted.

del_vertices(G, Vertices) -> true

Types:
- G = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Deletes the vertices in the list Vertices from the digraph G.

delete(G) -> true

Types:
- G = digraph()

Deletes the digraph G. This call is important because digraphs are implemented with Ets. There is no garbage collection of Ets tables. The digraph will, however, be deleted if the process that created the digraph terminates.

del_edge(G, E) -> {E, V1, V2, Label} | false

Types:
- G = digraph()
- E = edge()
- V1 = V2 = vertex()
- Label = label()

Returns {E, V1, V2, Label} where Label is the label [page 88] of the edge E emanating [page 88] from V1 and incident [page 88] on V2 of the digraph G. If there is no edge E of the digraph G, then false is returned.

del_edges(G) -> Edges

Types:
- G = digraph()
- Edges = [edge()]

Returns a list of all edges of the digraph G, in some unspecified order.

del_edges(G, V) -> Edges
Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( V = \text{vertex}() \)
- \( \text{Edges} = \{\text{edge}\} \)

Returns a list of all edges emanating [page 88] from or incident [page 88] on \( V \) of the digraph \( G \), in some unspecified order.

\[ \text{get_cycle}(G, V) \rightarrow \text{Vertices} | \text{false} \]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( V_1 = V_2 = \text{vertex}() \)
- \( \text{Vertices} = \{\text{vertex}\} \)

If there is a simple cycle [page 88] of length two or more through the vertex \( V \), then the cycle is returned as a list \([V, \ldots, V]\) of vertices, otherwise if there is a loop [page 88] through \( V \), then the loop is returned as a list \([V]\). If there are no cycles through \( V \), then \text{false} is returned.

\( \text{get_path}/3 \) is used for finding a simple cycle through \( V \).

\[ \text{get_path}(G, V_1, V_2) \rightarrow \text{Vertices} | \text{false} \]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( V_1 = V_2 = \text{vertex}() \)
- \( \text{Vertices} = \{\text{vertex}\} \)

Tries to find a simple path [page 88] from the vertex \( V_1 \) to the vertex \( V_2 \) of the digraph \( G \). Returns the path as a list \([V_1, \ldots, V_2]\) of vertices, or \text{false} if no simple path from \( V_1 \) to \( V_2 \) of length one or more exists.

The digraph \( G \) is traversed in a depth-first manner, and the first path found is returned.

\[ \text{get_short_cycle}(G, V) \rightarrow \text{Vertices} | \text{false} \]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( V_1 = V_2 = \text{vertex}() \)
- \( \text{Vertices} = \{\text{vertex}\} \)

Tries to find an as short as possible simple cycle [page 88] through the vertex \( V \) of the digraph \( G \). Returns the cycle as a list \([V, \ldots, V]\) of vertices, or \text{false} if no simple cycle through \( V \) exists. Note that a loop [page 88] through \( V \) is returned as the list \([V, V]\).

\( \text{get_short_path}/3 \) is used for finding a simple cycle through \( V \).

\[ \text{get_short_path}(G, V_1, V_2) \rightarrow \text{Vertices} | \text{false} \]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph}() \)
- \( V_1 = V_2 = \text{vertex}() \)
- \( \text{Vertices} = \{\text{vertex}\} \)
Tries to find an as short as possible simple path [page 88] from the vertex \( V_1 \) to the vertex \( V_2 \) of the digraph \( G \). Returns the path as a list \([V_1, \ldots, V_2]\) of vertices, or false if no simple path from \( V_1 \) to \( V_2 \) of length one or more exists.

The digraph \( G \) is traversed in a breadth-first manner, and the first path found is returned.

\[
\text{in\_degree}(G, V) \rightarrow \text{integer()}
\]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph()} \)
- \( V = \text{vertex()} \)

Returns the in-degree [page 88] of the vertex \( V \) of the digraph \( G \).

\[
\text{in\_edges}(G, V) \rightarrow \text{Edges}
\]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph() \}
- \( V = \text{vertex()} \)
- \( \text{Edges} = [\text{edge()}] \)

Returns a list of all edges incident [page 88] on \( V \) of the digraph \( G \), in some unspecified order.

\[
\text{in\_neighbours}(G, V) \rightarrow \text{Vertices}
\]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph()} \)
- \( V = \text{vertex()} \)
- \( \text{Vertices} = [\text{vertex()}] \)

Returns a list of all in-neighbours [page 88] of \( V \) of the digraph \( G \), in some unspecified order.

\[
\text{info}(G) \rightarrow \text{InfoList}
\]

Types:
- \( G = \text{digraph()} \)
- \( \text{InfoList} = [\{\text{cyclicity, Cyclicility}\}, \{\text{memory, NoWords}\}, \{\text{protection, Protection}\}] \)
- \( \text{Cyclicity = cyclic \| acyclic} \)
- \( \text{Protection = protected \| private} \)
- \( \text{NoWords = integer()} \geq 0 \)

Returns a list of \{Tag, Value\} pairs describing the digraph \( G \). The following pairs are returned:

- \{cyclicity, Cyclicility\}, where Cyclicility is cyclic or acyclic, according to the options given to \text{new}.
- \{memory, NoWords\}, where NoWords is the number of words allocated to the ets tables
- \{protection, Protection\}, where Protection is protected or private, according to the options given to \text{new}.  

new() -> digraph()
    Equivalent to new([]).

new(Type) -> digraph() | {error, Reason}
    Types:
    • Type = [cyclic | acyclic | private | protected]
    • Reason = {unknown_type, term()}
    Returns an empty digraph [page 88] with properties according to the options in Type:
    cyclic  Allow cycles [page 88] in the digraph (default).
    acyclic The digraph is to be kept acyclic [page 88].
    protected Other processes can read the digraph (default).
    private The digraph can be read and modified by the creating process only.
    If an unrecognized type option T is given, then {error, {unknown_type, T}} is returned.

no_edges(G) -> integer() >= 0
    Types:
    • G = digraph()
    Returns the number of edges of the digraph G.

no_vertices(G) -> integer() >= 0
    Types:
    • G = digraph()
    Returns the number of vertices of the digraph G.

out_degree(G, V) -> integer()
    Types:
    • G = digraph()
    • V = vertex()
    Returns the out-degree [page 88] of the vertex V of the digraph G.

out_edges(G, V) -> Edges
    Types:
    • G = digraph()
    • V = vertex()
    • Edges = [edge()]
    Returns a list of all edges emanating [page 88] from V of the digraph G, in some unspecified order.

out_neighbours(G, V) -> Vertices
    Types:
    • G = digraph()
• \( V = \text{vertex()} \)
• \( \text{Vertices} = [\text{vertex()}] \)

Returns a list of all out-neighbours [page 88] of \( V \) of the digraph \( G \), in some unspecified order.

\[
\text{vertex}(G, V) \rightarrow \{ V, \text{Label} \} \mid \text{false}
\]

Types:
• \( G = \text{digraph()} \)
• \( V = \text{vertex()} \)
• \( \text{Label} = \text{label()} \)

Returns \( \{ V, \text{Label} \} \) where \( \text{Label} \) is the label [page 88] of the vertex \( V \) of the digraph \( G \), or \text{false} if there is no vertex \( V \) of the digraph \( G \).

\[
\text{vertices}(G) \rightarrow \text{Vertices}
\]

Types:
• \( G = \text{digraph()} \)
• \( \text{Vertices} = [\text{vertex()}] \)

Returns a list of all vertices of the digraph \( G \), in some unspecified order.

**See Also**

digraph_utils(3) [page 95], ets(3) [page 124]
**digraph_utils**

Erlang Module

The `digraph_utils` module implements some algorithms based on depth-first traversal of directed graphs. See the `digraph` module for basic functions on directed graphs.

A directed graph (or just “digraph”) is a pair \((V, E)\) of a finite set \(V\) of vertices and a finite set \(E\) of directed edges (or just “edges”). The set of edges \(E\) is a subset of \(VV\) (the Cartesian product of \(V\) with itself).

Digraphs can be annotated with additional information. Such information may be attached to the vertices and to the edges of the digraph. A digraph which has been annotated is called a labeled digraph, and the information attached to a vertex or an edge is called a label.

A directed graph \((V, E)\) is a non-empty sequence \(v[1], v[2], ..., v[k]\) of vertices in \(V\) such that there is an edge \((v[i], v[i+1])\) in \(E\) for \(1 <= i < k\). The length of the path \(P\) is \(k-1\). \(P\) is a cycle if the length of \(P\) is not zero and \(v[1] = v[k]\). A loop is a cycle of length one. An acyclic digraph is a digraph that has no cycles.

A depth-first traversal of a directed digraph can be viewed as a process that visits all vertices of the digraph. Initially, all vertices are marked as unvisited. The traversal starts with an arbitrarily chosen vertex, which is marked as visited, and follows an edge to an unmarked vertex, marking that vertex. The search then proceeds from that vertex in the same fashion, until there is no edge leading to an unvisited vertex. At that point the process backtracks, and the traversal continues as long as there are unexamined edges. If there remain unvisited vertices when all edges from the first vertex have been examined, some hitherto unvisited vertex is chosen, and the process is repeated.

A partial ordering of a set \(S\) is a transitive, antisymmetric and reflexive relation between the objects of \(S\). The problem of topological sorting is to find a total ordering of \(S\) that is a superset of the partial ordering. A digraph \(G = (V, E)\) is equivalent to a relation \(E\) on \(V\) (we neglect the fact that the version of directed graphs implemented in the `digraph` module allows multiple edges between vertices). If the digraph has no cycles of length two or more, then the reflexive and transitive closure of \(E\) is a partial ordering.

A subgraph \(G'\) of \(G\) is a digraph whose vertices and edges form subsets of the vertices and edges of \(G\). \(G'\) is maximal with respect to a property \(P\) if all other subgraphs that include the vertices of \(G'\) do not have the property \(P\). A strongly connected component is a maximal subgraph such that there is a path between each pair of vertices. A connected component is a maximal subgraph such that there is a path between each pair of vertices, considering all edges undirected.
Exports

components(Digraph) -> [Component]

Types:
- Digraph = digraph()
- Component = [vertex()]

Returns a list of connected components [page 95]. Each component is represented by its vertices. The order of the vertices and the order of the components are arbitrary. Each vertex of the digraph Digraph occurs in exactly one component.

condensation(Digraph) -> CondensedDigraph

Types:
- Digraph = CondensedDigraph = digraph()

Creates a digraph where the vertices are the strongly connected components [page 95] of Digraph as returned by strong_components/1. If X and Y are strongly connected components, and there exist vertices x and y in X and Y respectively such that there is an edge emanating [page 95] from x and incident [page 95] on y, then an edge emanating from X and incident on Y is created.

The created digraph has the same type as Digraph. All vertices and edges have the default label [page 95].

Each and every cycle [page 95] is included in some strongly connected component, which implies that there always exists a topological ordering [page 95] of the created digraph.

cyclic_strong_components(Digraph) -> [StrongComponent]

Types:
- Digraph = digraph()
- StrongComponent = [vertex()]

Returns a list of strongly connected components [page 95]. Each strongly component is represented by its vertices. The order of the vertices and the order of the components are arbitrary. Only vertices that are included in some cycle [page 95] in Digraph are returned, otherwise the returned list is equal to that returned by strong_components/1.

is_acyclic(Digraph) -> bool()

Types:
- Digraph = digraph()

Returns true if and only if the digraph Digraph is acyclic [page 95].

loop_vertices(Digraph) -> Vertices

Types:
- Digraph = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Returns a list of all vertices of Digraph that are included in some loop [page 95].
postorder(Digraph) -> Vertices
Types:

- Digraph = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Returns all vertices of the digraph Digraph. The order is given by a depth-first traversal [page 95] of the digraph, collecting visited vertices in postorder. More precisely, the vertices visited while searching from an arbitrarily chosen vertex are collected in postorder, and all those collected vertices are placed before the subsequently visited vertices.

preorder(Digraph) -> Vertices
Types:

- Digraph = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Returns all vertices of the digraph Digraph. The order is given by a depth-first traversal [page 95] of the digraph, collecting visited vertices in pre-order.

reachable(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices
Types:

- Digraph = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Returns an unsorted list of digraph vertices such that for each vertex in the list, there is a path [page 95] in Digraph from some vertex of Vertices to the vertex. In particular, since paths may have length zero, the vertices of Vertices are included in the returned list.

reachable_neighbours(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices
Types:

- Digraph = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Returns an unsorted list of digraph vertices such that for each vertex in the list, there is a path [page 95] in Digraph of length one or more from some vertex of Vertices to the vertex. As a consequence, only those vertices of Vertices that are included in some cycle [page 95] are returned.

reaching(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices
Types:

- Digraph = digraph()
- Vertices = [vertex()]

Returns an unsorted list of digraph vertices such that for each vertex in the list, there is a path [page 95] from the vertex to some vertex of Vertices. In particular, since paths may have length zero, the vertices of Vertices are included in the returned list.

reaching_neighbours(Vertices, Digraph) -> Vertices
Types:


- **Digraph = digraph()**
- **Vertices = [vertex()]**

Returns an unsorted list of digraph vertices such that for each vertex in the list, there is a path [page 95] of length one or more from the vertex to some vertex of Vertices. As a consequence, only those vertices of Vertices that are included in some cycle [page 95] are returned.

**strong_components(Digraph) -> [StrongComponent]**

Types:
- **Digraph = digraph()**
- **StrongComponent = [vertex()]**

Returns a list of strongly connected components [page 95]. Each strongly component is represented by its vertices. The order of the vertices and the order of the components are arbitrary. Each vertex of the digraph Digraph occurs in exactly one strong component.

**subgraph(Digraph, Vertices [, Options]) -> Subgraph | {error, Reason}**

Types:
- **Digraph = Subgraph = digraph()**
- **Options = [{type, SubgraphType}, {keep_labels, bool()}]**
- **Reason = {invalid_option, term()} | {unknown_type, term()}**
- **SubgraphType = inherit | type()**
- **Vertices = [vertex()]**

Creates a maximal subgraph [page 95] of Digraph having as vertices those vertices of Digraph that are mentioned in Vertices. If the value of the option type is inherit, which is the default, then the type of Digraph is used for the subgraph as well. Otherwise the option value of type is used as argument to digraph:new/1.

If the value of the option keep_labels is true, which is the default, then the labels [page 95] of vertices and edges of Digraph are used for the subgraph as well. If the value is false, then the default label, [], is used for the subgraph's vertices and edges. subgraph(Digraph, Vertices) is equivalent to subgraph(Digraph, Vertices, []).

**topsort(Digraph) -> Vertices | false**

Types:
- **Digraph = digraph()**
- **Vertices = [vertex()]**

Returns a topological ordering [page 95] of the vertices of the digraph Digraph if such an ordering exists, false otherwise. For each vertex in the returned list, there are no out-neighbours [page 95] that occur earlier in the list.

**See Also**

digraph(3) [page 88]
epp
Erlang Module

The Erlang code preprocessor includes functions which are used by compile to preprocess macros and include files before the actual parsing takes place.

Exports

open(FileName, IncludePath) -> {ok, Epp} | {error, ErrorDescriptor}
open(FileName, IncludePath, PredefMacros) -> {ok, Epp} | {error, ErrorDescriptor}

Types:
- FileName = atom() | string()
- IncludePath = [DirectoryName]
- DirectoryName = atom() | string()
- PredefMacros = [{atom(), term()}]
- Epp = pid() - handle to the epp server
- ErrorDescriptor = term()

Opens a file for preprocessing.

close(Epp) -> ok

Types:
- Epp = pid() - handle to the epp server

Closes the preprocessing of a file.

parse_erl_form(Epp) -> {ok, AbsForm} | {eof, Line} | {error, ErrorInfo}

Types:
- Epp = pid()
- AbsForm = term()
- Line = integer()
- ErrorInfo = see separate description below.

Returns the next Erlang form from the opened Erlang source file. The tuple {eof, Line} is returned at end-of-file. The first form corresponds to an implicit attribute -file(File, 1), where File is the name of the file.

parse_file(FileName, IncludePath, PredefMacro) -> {ok, [Form]} | {error, OpenError}

Types:
- FileName = atom() | string()
IncludePath = [DirectoryName]
DirectoryName = atom() | string()
PredefMacros = [{atom()},term()]
Form = term() – same as returned by erl_parse:parse_form

Preprocesses and parses an Erlang source file. Note that the tuple {eof, Line} returned at end-of-file is included as a “form”.

Error Information

The ErrorInfo mentioned above is the standard ErrorInfo structure which is returned from all IO modules. It has the following format:

{ErrorLine, Module, ErrorDescriptor}

A string which describes the error is obtained with the following call:
apply(Module, format_error, ErrorDescriptor)

See Also

erl_parse(3) [page 110]
erl_eval

Erlang Module

This module provides an interpreter for Erlang expressions. The expressions are in the abstract syntax as returned by erl_parse, the Erlang parser, or a call to io:parse_erl_exprs/2.

Exports

exprs(Expressions, Bindings) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}
exprs(Expressions, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}
exprs(Expressions, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler, NonlocalFunctionHandler) -> {value, Value, NewBindings}

Types:
- Expressions = as returned by erl_parse or io:parse_erl_exprs/2
- Bindings = as returned by bindings/1
- LocalFunctionHandler = {value, Func} | {eval, Func} | none
- NonlocalFunctionHandler = {value, Func} | none

Evaluates Expressions with the set of bindings Bindings, where Expressions is a sequence of expressions (in abstract syntax) of a type which may be returned by io:parse_erl_exprs/2. See below for an explanation of how and when to use the arguments LocalFunctionHandler and NonlocalFunctionHandler.

Returns {value, Value, NewBindings}

eexpr(Expression, Bindings) -> { value, Value, NewBindings }
eexpr(Expression, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler) -> { value, Value, NewBindings }
eexpr(Expression, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler, NonlocalFunctionHandler) -> { value, Value, NewBindings }

Types:
- Expression = as returned by io:parse_erl_form/2, for example
- Bindings = as returned by bindings/1
- LocalFunctionHandler = {value, Func} | {eval, Func} | none
- NonlocalFunctionHandler = {value, Func} | none

Evaluates Expression with the set of bindings Bindings. Expression is an expression (in abstract syntax) of a type which may be returned by io:parse_erl_form/2. See below for an explanation of how and when to use the arguments LocalFunctionHandler and NonlocalFunctionHandler.

Returns {value, Value, NewBindings}. 
expr_list(ExpressionList, Bindings) -> {ValueList, NewBindings}
expr_list(ExpressionList, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler) -> {ValueList, NewBindings}
expr_list(ExpressionList, Bindings, LocalFunctionHandler, NonlocalFunctionHandler) -> {ValueList, NewBindings}

Evaluates a list of expressions in parallel, using the same initial bindings for each expression. Attempts are made to merge the bindings returned from each evaluation. This function is useful in the LocalFunctionHandler. See below.

Returns \{ValueList, NewBindings\}.

new_bindings() -> BindingStruct

Returns an empty binding structure.

bindings(BindingStruct) -> Bindings

Returns the list of bindings contained in the binding structure.

binding(Name, BindingStruct) -> Binding

Returns the binding of Name in BindingStruct.

add_binding(Name, Value, Bindings) -> BindingStruct

Adds the binding Name = Value to Bindings. Returns an updated binding structure.

del_binding(Name, Bindings) -> BindingStruct

Removes the binding of Name in Bindings. Returns an updated binding structure.

Local Function Handler

During evaluation of a function, no calls can be made to local functions. An undefined function error would be generated. However, the optional argument LocalFunctionHandler may be used to define a function which is called when there is a call to a local function. The argument can have the following formats:

\{value, Func\} This defines a local function handler which is called with:

    Func(Name, Arguments)

Name is the name of the local function (an atom) and Arguments is a list of the evaluated arguments. The function handler returns the value of the local function. In this case, it is not possible to access the current bindings. To signal an error, the function handler just calls exit/1 with a suitable exit value.

\{eval, Func\} This defines a local function handler which is called with:

    Func(Name, Arguments, Bindings)

Name is the name of the local function (an atom), Arguments is a list of the unevaluated arguments, and Bindings are the current variable bindings. The function handler returns:

\{value, Value, NewBindings\}
Value is the value of the local function and NewBindings are the updated variable bindings. In this case, the function handler must itself evaluate all the function arguments and manage the bindings. To signal an error, the function handler just calls exit/1 with a suitable exit value.

none There is no local function handler.

Non-local Function Handler

The optional argument NonlocalFunctionHandler may be used to define a function which is called in the following cases: a functional object (fun) is called; a built-in function is called; a function is called using the M:F syntax, where M and F are atoms or expressions. Exceptions are function calls in guard tests and calls to erlang:apply/2,3; neither of the function handlers will be called for such calls. The argument can have the following formats:

{value,Func} This defines an nonlocal function handler which is called with:

Func(FuncSpec, Arguments)

FuncSpec is the name of the function on the form {Module,Function} or a fun, and Arguments is a list of the evaluated arguments. The function handler returns the value of the function. To signal an error, the function handler just calls exit/1 with a suitable exit value.

none There is no nonlocal function handler.

Note:

For calls such as erlang:apply(Fun, Args) or erlang:apply(Module, Function, Args) the call of the non-local function handler corresponding to the call to erlang:apply/2,3 itself-Func({erlang, apply}, [Fun, Args]) or Func({erlang, apply}, [Module, Function, Args])-will never take place. The non-local function handler will however be called with the evaluated arguments of the call to erlang:apply/2,3: Func(Fun, Args) or Func({Module, Function}, Args) (assuming that {Module, Function} is not {erlang, apply}).

The nonlocal function handler argument is probably not used as frequently as the local function handler argument. A possible use is to call exit/1 on calls to functions that for some reason are not allowed to be called.

Bugs

The evaluator is not complete. receive cannot be handled properly.
Any undocumented functions in erl_eval should not be used.
erl\_expand\_records

Erlang Module

Exports

module(AbsForms, CompileOptions) -> AbsForms

Types:
- AbsForms = [term()]
- CompileOptions = [term()]

Expands all records in a module. The returned module has no references to records, neither attributes nor code.

See Also

The [abstract format] documentation in ERTS User’s Guide
erl_id_trans

Erlang Module

This module performs an identity parse transformation of Erlang code. It is included as an example for users who may wish to write their own parse transformers. If the option {parse_transform,Module} is passed to the compiler, a user written function parse_transform/2 is called by the compiler before the code is checked for errors.

Exports

parse_transform(Forms, Options) -> Forms

Types:
- Forms = [erlang_form()]
- Options = [compiler_options()]

Performs an identity transformation on Erlang forms, as an example.

Parse Transformations

Parse transformations are used if a programmer wants to use Erlang syntax, but with different semantics. The original Erlang code is then transformed into other Erlang code.

Note:
Programmers are strongly advised not to engage in parse transformations and no support is offered for problems encountered.

See Also

erl_parse(3) [page 110], compile(3).
erl_internal

Erlang Module

This module defines Erlang BIFs, guard tests and operators. This module is only of interest to programmers who manipulate Erlang code.

Exports

bif(Name, Arity) -> bool()

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Arity = integer()

Returns true if Name/Arity is an Erlang BIF which is automatically recognized by the compiler, otherwise false.

guard_bif(Name, Arity) -> bool()

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Arity = integer()

Returns true if Name/Arity is an Erlang BIF which is allowed in guards, otherwise false.

type_test(Name, Arity) -> bool()

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Arity = integer()

Returns true if Name/Arity is a valid Erlang type test, otherwise false.
arith_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()

Types:
- OpName = atom()
- Arity = integer()

Returns true if OpName/Arity is an arithmetic operator, otherwise false.

bool_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()

Types:
- OpName = atom()
Arity = integer()
Returns true if OpName/Arity is a Boolean operator, otherwise false.

comp_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()
Types:
  • OpName = atom()
  • Arity = integer()
Returns true if OpName/Arity is a comparison operator, otherwise false.

list_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()
Types:
  • OpName = atom()
  • Arity = integer()
Returns true if OpName/Arity is a list operator, otherwise false.

send_op(OpName, Arity) -> bool()
Types:
  • OpName = atom()
  • Arity = integer()
Returns true if OpName/Arity is a send operator, otherwise false.

op_type(OpName, Arity) -> Type
Types:
  • OpName = atom()
  • Arity = integer()
  • Type = arith | bool | comp | list | send
Returns the Type of operator that OpName/Arity belongs to, or generates a function_clause error if it is not an operator at all.
erl_lint

Erlang Module

This module is used to check Erlang code for illegal syntax and other bugs. It also warns against coding practices which are not recommended.

The errors detected include:

- redefined and undefined functions
- unbound and unsafe variables
- illegal record usage.

Warnings include:

- unused functions and imports
- unused variables
- variables imported into matches
- variables exported from if/case/receive
- variables shadowed in lambdas and list comprehensions.

Some of the warnings are optional, and can be turned on by giving the appropriate option, described below.

The functions in this module are invoked automatically by the Erlang compiler and there is no reason to invoke these functions separately unless you have written your own Erlang compiler.

Exports

module(AbsForms) -> {ok,Warnings} | {error,Errors,Warnings}
module(AbsForms, FileName) -> {ok,Warnings} | {error,Errors,Warnings}
module(AbsForms, FileName, CompileOptions) -> {ok,Warnings} | {error,Errors,Warnings}

Types:
- AbsForms = [term()]
- FileName = FileName2 = atom() | string()
- Warnings = Errors = [{Filename2,[ErrorInfo]}]
- ErrorInfo = see separate description below.
- CompileOptions = [term()]

This function checks all the forms in a module for errors. It returns:

{ok,Warnings} There were no errors in the module.
{error,Errors,Warnings} There were errors in the module.
Since this module is of interest only to the maintainers of the compiler, and to avoid having the same description in two places to avoid the usual maintenance nightmare, the elements of Options that control the warnings are only described in \texttt{compile(3)}. The \texttt{AbsForms} of a module which comes from a file that is read through \texttt{epp}, the Erlang pre-processor, can come from many files. This means that any references to errors must include the file name (see \texttt{epp(3)} \cite{page 99}, or \texttt{parser e\textunderscore{}lparse(3)} \cite{page 110}) The warnings and errors returned have the following format:

\[
\{(\text{FileName2}, [\text{ErrorInfo}]\}\}
\]

The errors and warnings are listed in the order in which they are encountered in the forms. This means that the errors from one file may be split into different entries in the list of errors.

\begin{verbatim}
is\textunderscore{}guard\textunderscore{}test(Expr) \rightarrow \text{bool}()
\end{verbatim}

Types:
- \texttt{Expr = \text{term}()}

This function tests if \texttt{Expr} is a legal guard test. \texttt{Expr} is an Erlang term representing the abstract form for the expression. \texttt{erl\_parse:parse\_exprs(Tokens) \text{can be used to generate a list of Expr.}}

\begin{verbatim}
format\textunderscore{}error(\text{ErrorDescriptor}) \rightarrow \text{Chars}
\end{verbatim}

Types:
- \texttt{ErrorDescriptor = \text{errordesc}()}
- \texttt{Chars = [\text{char}() | \text{Chars}]}

Takes an \texttt{ErrorDescriptor} and returns a string which describes the error or warning. This function is usually called implicitly when processing an \texttt{ErrorInfo} structure (see below).

\section*{Error Information}

The \texttt{ErrorInfo} mentioned above is the standard \texttt{ErrorInfo} structure which is returned from all \texttt{I\O} modules. It has the following format:

\[
\{\text{ErrorLine}, \text{Module}, \text{ErrorDescriptor}\}
\]

A string which describes the error is obtained with the following call:

\begin{verbatim}
apply(\text{Module}, \text{format\_error}, \text{ErrorDescriptor})
\end{verbatim}

\section*{See Also}

\texttt{erl\_parse(3)} \cite{page 110}, \texttt{epp(3)} \cite{page 99}
erl_parse

Erlang Module

This module is the basic Erlang parser which converts tokens into the abstract form of either forms (i.e., top-level constructs), expressions, or terms. The Abstract Format is described in the ERTS User’s Guide. Note that a token list must end with the dot token in order to be acceptable to the parse functions (see erl_scan).

Exports

parse_form(Tokens) -> {ok, AbsForm} | {error, ErrorInfo}

Types:
- Tokens = [Token]
- Token = {Tag,Line} | {Tag,Line,term()}
- Tag = atom()
- AbsForm = term()
- ErrorInfo = see section Error Information below.

This function parses Tokens as if it were a form. It returns:

{ok, AbsForm} The parsing was successful. AbsForm is the abstract form of the parsed form.

{error, ErrorInfo} An error occurred.

parse_exprs(Tokens) -> {ok, Expr_list} | {error, ErrorInfo}

Types:
- Tokens = [Token]
- Token = {Tag,Line} | {Tag,Line,term()}
- Tag = atom()
- Expr_list = [AbsExpr]
- AbsExpr = term()
- ErrorInfo = see section Error Information below.

This function parses Tokens as if it were a list of expressions. It returns:

{ok, Expr_list} The parsing was successful. Expr_list is a list of the abstract forms of the parsed expressions.

{error, ErrorInfo} An error occurred.

parse_term(Tokens) -> {ok, Term} | {error, ErrorInfo}
Types:
- Tokens = [Token]
- Token = {Tag, Line} | {Tag, Line, term()}
- Tag = atom()
- Term = term()
- ErrorInfo = see section Error Information below.

This function parses Tokens as if it were a term. It returns:

{ok, Term} The parsing was successful. Term is the Erlang term corresponding to the token list.
{error, ErrorInfo} An error occurred.

format_error(ErrorCode) -> Chars

Types:
- ErrorCode = errodesc()
- Chars = [char() | Chars]

Uses an ErrorCode and returns a string which describes the error. This function is usually called implicitly when an ErrorInfo structure is processed (see below).

tokens(AbsTerm) -> Tokens

tokens(AbsTerm, MoreTokens) -> Tokens

Types:
- Tokens = MoreTokens = [Token]
- Token = {Tag, Line} | {Tag, Line, term()}
- Tag = atom()
- AbsTerm = term()
- ErrorInfo = see section Error Information below.

This function generates a list of tokens representing the abstract form AbsTerm of an expression. Optionally, it appends Moretokens.

normalise(AbsTerm) -> Data

Types:
- AbsTerm = Data = term()

Converts the abstract form AbsTerm of a term into a conventional Erlang data structure (i.e., the term itself). This is the inverse of abstract/1.

abstract(Data) -> AbsTerm

Types:
- Data = AbsTerm = term()

Converts the Erlang data structure Data into an abstract form of type AbsTerm. This is the inverse of normalise/1.
Error Information

The ErrorInfo mentioned above is the standard ErrorInfo structure which is returned from all IO modules. It has the format:

```
{ErrorLine, Module, ErrorDescriptor}
```

A string which describes the error is obtained with the following call:

```
apply(Module, format_error, ErrorDescriptor)
```

See Also

io(3) [page 199], erl_scan(3) [page 116], ERTS User's Guide
erl_pp

Erlang Module

The functions in this module are used to generate aesthetically attractive representations of abstract forms, which are suitable for printing. All functions return (possibly deep) lists of characters and generate an error if the form is wrong. All functions can have an optional argument which specifies a hook that is called if an attempt is made to print an unknown form.

Exports

form(Form) -> DeepCharList
form(Form, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList

Types:
- Form = term()
- HookFunction = see separate description below.
- DeepCharList = [char() | DeepCharList]
Pretty prints a Form which is an abstract form of a type which is returned by erl_parse:parse_form.

attribute(Attribute) -> DeepCharList
attribute(Attribute, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList

Types:
- Attribute = term()
- HookFunction = see separate description below.
- DeepCharList = [char() | DeepCharList]
The same as form, but only for the attribute Attribute.

function(Function) -> DeepCharList
function(Function, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList

Types:
- Function = term()
- HookFunction = see separate description below.
- DeepCharList = [char() | DeepCharList]
The same as form, but only for the function Function.

guard(Guard) -> DeepCharList
guard(Guard, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList
Types:
- Form = term()
- HookFunction = see separate description below.
- DeepCharList = [char() | DeepCharList]

The same as form, but only for the guard test Guard.

exprs(Expressions) -> DeepCharList
exprs(Expressions, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList
exprs(Expressions, Indent, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList

Types:
- Expressions = term()
- HookFunction = see separate description below.
- Indent = integer()
- DeepCharList = [char() | DeepCharList]

The same as form, but only for the sequence of expressions in Expressions.

expr(Expression) -> DeepCharList
expr(Expression, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList
expr(Expression, Indent, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList
expr(Expression, Indent, Precedence, HookFunction) -> DeepCharList

Types:
- Expression = term()
- HookFunction = see separate description below.
- Indent = integer()
- Precedence =
- DeepCharList = [char() | DeepCharList]

This function prints one expression. It is useful for implementing hooks (see below).

### Unknown Expression Hooks

The optional argument HookFunction, shown in the functions described above, defines a function which is called when an unknown form occurs where there should be a valid expression. It can have the following formats:

**Function** The hook function is called by:

```
Function(Expr, CurrentIndentation, CurrentPrecedence, HookFunction)
```

**none** There is no hook function

The called hook function should return a (possibly deep) list of characters. `expr/4` is useful in a hook.

If `CurrentIndentation` is negative, there will be no line breaks and only a space is used as a separator.
Bugs

It should be possible to have hook functions for unknown forms at places other than expressions.

See Also

io(3) [page 199], erl_parse(3) [page 110], erl_eval(3) [page 101]
erl_scan

Erlang Module

This module contains functions for tokenizing characters into Erlang tokens.

Exports

string(CharList, StartLine) -> \{ok, Tokens, EndLine\} | Error
string(CharList) -> \{ok, Tokens, EndLine\} | Error

Types:
- CharList = string()
- StartLine = EndLine = Line = integer()
- Tokens = [[\{atom(), Line\}] | [\{atom(), Line, term()\}]
- Error = \{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine\}

Takes the list of characters CharList and tries to scan (tokenize) them. Returns \{ok, Tokens, EndLine\}, where Tokens are the Erlang tokens from CharList. EndLine is the last line where a token was found.

StartLine indicates the initial line when scanning starts. string/1 is equivalent to string(CharList,1).

\{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine\} is returned if an error occurs. EndLine indicates where the error occurred.

tokens(Continuation, CharList, StartLine) -> Return

Types:
- Return = \{done, Result, LeftOverChars\} | \{more, Continuation\}
- Continuation = [] | string()
- CharList = string()
- StartLine = EndLine = integer()
- Result = \{ok, Tokens, EndLine\} | \{eof, EndLine\}
- Tokens = [[\{atom(), Line\}] | [\{atom(), Line, term()\}]

This is the re-entrant scanner which scans characters until a dot (\'.\' whitespace) has been reached. It returns:

\{done, Result, LeftOverChars\} This return indicates that there is sufficient input data to get an input. Result is:

\{ok, Tokens, EndLine\} The scanning was successful. Tokens is the list of tokens including dot.
\{eof, EndLine\} End of file was encountered before any more tokens.
{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine} An error occurred.  
{more, Continuation} More data is required for building a term. Continuation must be passed in a new call to tokens/3 when more data is available.

reserved_word(Atom) -> bool()

Returns true if Atom is an Erlang reserved word, otherwise false.

format_error(ErrorDescriptor) -> string()

Types:
- ErrorDescriptor = errordesc()

Takes an ErrorDescriptor and returns a string which describes the error or warning. This function is usually called implicitly when processing an ErrorInfo structure (see below).

Error Information

The ErrorInfo mentioned above is the standard ErrorInfo structure which is returned from all I/O modules. It has the following format:

{ErrorLine, Module, ErrorDescriptor}

A string which describes the error is obtained with the following call:

apply(Module, format_error, ErrorDescriptor)

Notes

The continuation of the first call to the re-entrant input functions must be []. Refer to Armstrong, Virding and Williams, 'Concurrent Programming in Erlang', Chapter 13, for a complete description of how the re-entrant input scheme works.

See Also

io(3) [page 199], erl_parse(3) [page 110]
The `erl_tar` module archives and extract files to and from a tar file. The tar file format is the POSIX extended tar file format specified in IEEE Std 1003.1 and ISO/IEC 9945-1. That is the same format as used by the `tar` program on Solaris, but is not the same as used by the GNU `tar` program.

By convention, the name of a tar file should end in `.tar`. To abide to the convention, you'll need to add `.tar` yourself to the name.

Tar files can be created in one operation using the `create/2` [page 120] or `create/3` [page 120] function.

Alternatively, for more control, the `open` [page 122], `add/3,4` [page 119], and `close/1` [page 119] functions can be used.

To extract all files from a tar file, use the `extract/1` [page 120] function. To extract only some files or to be able to specify some more options, use the `extract/2` [page 121] function.

To return a list of the files in a tar file, use either the `table/1` [page 122] or `table/2` [page 122] function. To print a list of files to the Erlang shell, use either the `t/1` [page 122] or `tt/1` [page 123] function.

To convert an error term returned from one of the functions above to a readable message, use the `format_error/1` [page 121] function.

**LIMITATIONS**

For maximum compatibility, it is safe to archive files with names up to 100 characters in length. Such tar files can generally be extracted by any `tar` program.

If filenames exceed 100 characters in length, the resulting tar file can only be correctly extracted by a POSIX-compatible `tar` program (such as Solaris `tar`), not by GNU `tar`. File have longer names than 256 bytes cannot be stored at all.

The filename of the file a symbolic link points is always limited to 100 characters.
Exports

add(TarDescriptor, Filename, Options) -> RetValue

Types:
- TarDescriptor = term()
- Filename = filename()
- Options = [Option]
  - Option = dereference | verbose
- RetValue = ok | {error, {Filename, Reason}}
- Reason = term()

The add/3 function adds a file to a tar file that has been opened for writing by open/1 [page 122].

dereference  By default, symbolic links will be stored as symbolic links in the tar file. Use the dereference option to override the default and store the file that the symbolic link points to into the tar file.
verbose  Print an informational message about the file being added.

add(TarDescriptor, Filename, NameInArchive, Options) -> RetValue

Types:
- TarDescriptor = term()
- Filename = filename()
- NameInArchive = filename()
- Options = [Option]
  - Option = dereference | verbose
- RetValue = ok | {error, {Filename, Reason}}
- Reason = term()

The add/4 function adds a file to a tar file that has been opened for writing by open/1 [page 122]. It accepts the same options as add/3 [page 119].

NameInArchive is the name under which the file will be stored in the tar file. That is the name that the file will get when it will be extracted from the tar file.

close(TarDescriptor)

Types:
- TarDescriptor = term()

The close/1 function closes a tar file opened by open/1 [page 122].

create(Name, FileList) -> RetValue

Types:
- Name = filename()
- FileList = [filename()]
- RetValue = ok | {error, {Name, Reason}} < V > Reason = term()
The `create/2` function creates a tar file and archives the files whose names are given in `FileList` into it.

```erlang
create(Name, FileList, OptionList)
```

Types:
- `Name = filename()`
- `FileList = [filename()]`
- `OptionList = [Option]`
- `Option = compressed | cooked | dereference | verbose`
- `RetVal = ok | {error, {Name, Reason}}`
- `Reason = term()`

The `create/3` function creates a tar file and archives the files whose names are given in `FileList` into it.

The options in `OptionList` modify the defaults as follows:

- **compressed**: The entire tar file will be compressed, as if it has been run through the `gzip` program. To abide to the convention that a compressed tar file should end in `.tar.gz` or `.tgz`, you'll need to add the appropriate extension yourself.

- **cooked**: By default, the `open/2` function will open the tar file in raw mode, which is faster but does not allow a remote (erlang) file server to be used. Adding `cooked` to the mode list will override the default and open the tar file without the `raw` option.

- **dereference**: By default, symbolic links will be stored as symbolic links in the tar file. Use the `dereference` option to override the default and store the file that the symbolic link points to into the tar file.

- **verbose**: Print an informational message about each file being added.

```erlang
extract(Name) -> RetValue
```

Types:
- `Name = filename()`
- `RetVal = ok | {error, {Name, Reason}}`
- `Reason = term()`

The `extract/1` function extracts all files from a tar archive.

If the `Name` argument is given as `{binary, Binary}`, the contents of the binary is assumed to be a tar archive.

If the `Name` argument is given as `{file, Fd}`, `Fd` is assumed to be a file descriptor returned from the `file:open/2` function.

Otherwise, `Name` should be a filename.

```erlang
extract(Name, OptionList)
```

Types:
- `Name = filename() | {binary, Binary} | {file, Fd}`
- `Binary = binary()`
- `Fd = file: descriptor()`
- `OptionList = [Option]`
- `Option = {cwd, Cwd} | {files, FileList} | keep_old_files | verbose`
- `Cwd = [dirname()]`
The `extract/2` function extracts files from a tar file.

If the `Name` argument is given as "{binary, Binary}" the contents of the binary is assumed to be a tar archive.

If the `Name` argument is given as "{file, Fd}"; Fd is assumed to be a file descriptor returned from the `file:open/2` function.

Otherwise, `Name` should be a filename.

The following options modify the defaults for the extraction as follows.

- `cwd`, `Cwd` files with relative filenames will by default be extracted to the current working directory. Given the `{cwd, Cwd}` option, the `extract/2` function will extract into the directory `Cwd` instead of to the current working directory.

- `files`, `FileList` By default, all files will be extracted from the tar file. Given the `{files, FileList}` option, the `extract/2` function will only extract the files whose names are included in `FileList`.

- `compressed` Given the `compressed` option, the `extract/2` function will uncompress the file while extracting. If the tar file is not actually compressed, the `compressed` will effectively be ignored.

- `cooked` By default, the `open/2` function will open the tar file in `raw` mode, which is faster but does not allow a remote (erlang) file server to be used. Adding `cooked` to the mode list will override the default and open the tar file without the raw option.

- `keep_old_files` By default, all existing files with the same name as file in the tar file will be overwritten. Given the `keep_old_files` option, the `extract/2` function will not overwrite any existing files.

- `verbose` Print an informational message as each file is being extracted.

```
format: Error(Reason) -> string()
```

Types:

- `Reason = term()`

The `format_error/1` converts an error reason term to a human-readable error message string.

```
open: Name, OpenModeList = RetValue
```

Types:

- `Name = filename()`
- `OpenModeList = [OpenMode]`

- `Mode = read | write | compressed | cooked`
- `RetVal = {ok, TarDescriptor} | {error, {Name, Reason}}`<br>`TarDescriptor = term()`
- `Reason = term()`
The `open/2` function opens a tar file.

By convention, the name of a tar file should end in " .tar ". To abide to the convention, you'll need to add " .tar " yourself to the name.

Note that there is currently no function for reading from an opened tar file, meaning that opening a tar file for reading is not very useful.

Except for `read` and `write` (which are mutually exclusive), the following atoms may be added to `OpenModeList`:

- `compressed` The entire tar file will be compressed, as if it has been run through the `gzip` program. To abide to the convention that a compressed tar file should end in " .tar.gz " or " .tgz ", you'll need to add the appropriate extension yourself.

- `cooked` By default, the `open/2` function will open the tar file in raw mode, which is faster but does not allow a remote (erlang) file server to be used. Adding `cooked` to the mode list will override the default and open the tar file without the raw option.

Use the `add/3,4` functions to add one file at the time into an opened tar file. When you are finished adding files, use the `close` function to close the tar file.

**Warning:**
The `TarDescriptor` term is not a file descriptor. You should not rely on the specific contents of the `TarDescriptor` term, as it may change in future versions as more features are added to the erl_tar module.

```
% table/1 function retrieves the names of all files in the tar file Name.

table(Name) -> RetValue
  Types:
    Name = filename()
    RetValue = {ok, [string()]} | {error, {Name, Reason}}
    Reason = term()

% table/2 function retrieves the names of all files in the tar file Name.

table(Name, Options) ->
  Types:
    Name = filename()

% t/1 function prints the names of all files in the tar file Name to the Erlang shell.
% (Similar to "tart").

t(Name) ->
  Types:
    Name = filename()

% tt/1 function prints the names of all files in the tar file Name to the Erlang shell.
	Types:
```

(122) STDLIB
• Name = filename()

The `tt/1` function prints names and information about all files in the tar file `Name` to the Erlang shell. (Similar to "tartv".)
ets

Erlang Module

This module is an interface to the Erlang built-in term storage BIFs. These provide the ability to store very large quantities of data in an Erlang runtime system, and to have constant access time to the data. (In the case of ordered_set, see below, access time is proportional to the logarithm of the number of objects stored).

Data is organized as a set of dynamic tables, which can store tuples. Each table is created by a process. When the process terminates, the table is automatically destroyed. Every table has access rights set at creation.

Tables are divided into four different types, set, ordered_set, bag and duplicate_bag. A set or ordered_set table can only have one object associated with each key. A bag or duplicate_bag can have many objects associated with each key.

The number of tables stored at one Erlang node is limited. The current default limit is approximately 1400 tables. The upper limit can be increased by setting the environment variable ERL_MAX_ETS_TABLES before starting the Erlang runtime system (i.e. with the -env option to erl/werl). The actual limit may be slightly higher than the one specified, but never lower.

Note that there is no automatic garbage collection for tables. Even if there are no references to a table from any process, it will not automatically be destroyed unless the owner process terminates. It can be destroyed explicitly by using delete/1.

Some implementation details:

- In the current implementation, every object insert and look-up operation results in one copy of the object.
- This module provides very limited support for concurrent updates. No locking is available, but the safe_fixtable/2 function can be used to guarantee that a sequence of first/1 and next/2 calls will traverse the table without errors even if another process (or the same process) simultaneously deletes or inserts objects in the table.
- 'endtable' should not be used as a key since this atom is used to mark the end of the table when using first/next.

In general, the functions below will exit with reason badarg if any argument is of the wrong format, or if the table identifier is invalid.

Match Specifications

Some of the functions uses a match specification, match_spec. A brief explanation is given in select/2 [page 138]. For a detailed description, see the chapter "Match specifications in Erlang" in ERTS User's Guide.
DATA TYPES

match_spec()
   a match specification, see above

tid()
   a table identifier, as returned by new/2

Exports

all() -> [Tab]
   Types:
   • Tab = tid() | atom()
   Returns a list of all tables at the node. Named tables are given by their names, unnamed
tables are given by their table identifiers.

delete(Tab) -> true
   Types:
   • Tab = tid() | atom()
   Deletes the entire table Tab.

delete(Tab, Key) -> true
   Types:
   • Tab = tid() | atom()
   • Key = term()
   Deletes all objects with the key Key from the table Tab.

delete_all_objects(Tab) -> true
   Types:
   • Tab = tid() | atom()
   Delete all objects in the ETS table Tab. The deletion is atomic.

delete_object(Tab, Object) -> true
   Types:
   • Tab = tid() | atom()
   • Object = tuple()
   Delete the exact object Object from the ETS table, leaving objects with the same key
   but other differences (useful for type bag).

file2tab(Filename) -> {ok,Tab} | {error,Reason}
   Types:
   • Filename = string() | atom()
reads a file produced by tab2file/2 and creates the corresponding table Tab.

\[ \text{first}(\text{Tab}) \rightarrow \text{Key} | \$\text{end_of_table} \]

Types:
- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} | \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Key} = \text{term()} \)

Returns the first key Key in the table Tab. If the table is of the \texttt{ordered_set} type, the first key in Erlang term order will be returned. If the table is of any other type, the first key according to the table’s internal order will be returned. If the table is empty, \$\text{end_of_table} will be returned.

Use next/2 to find subsequent keys in the table.

\[ \text{fixtable}(\text{Tab}, \text{true}|\text{false}) \rightarrow \text{true} | \text{false} \]

Types:
- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} | \text{atom()} \)

\textbf{Warning:}

The function is retained for backwards compatibility only. Use \texttt{safe_fixtable/2} instead.

Fixes a table for safe traversal. The function is primarily used by the Mnesia DBMS to implement functions which allow write operations in a table, although the table is in the process of being copied to disk or to another node. It does not keep track of when and how tables are fixed.

\[ \text{foldl}(\text{Function}, \text{Acc0}, \text{Tab}) \rightarrow \text{Acc1} \]

Types:
- \( \text{Function} = \text{fun}(A, \text{AccIn}) \rightarrow \text{AccOut} \)
- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} | \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Acc0} = \text{Acc1} = \text{AccIn} = \text{AccOut} = \text{term()} \)

Acc0 is returned if the table is empty. This function is similar to \texttt{lists:foldl/3}. The order in which the elements of the table are traversed is unspecified, except for tables of type \texttt{ordered_set}, for which they are traversed first to last.

\[ \text{foldr}(\text{Function}, \text{Acc0}, \text{Tab}) \rightarrow \text{Acc1} \]

Types:
- \( \text{Function} = \text{fun}(A, \text{AccIn}) \rightarrow \text{AccOut} \)
- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} | \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Acc0} = \text{Acc1} = \text{AccIn} = \text{AccOut} = \text{term()} \)
Acc0 is returned if the table is empty. This function is similar to lists:foldr/3. The order in which the elements of the table are traversed is unspecified, except for tables of type ordered_set, for which they are traversed last to first.

\[
\text{from} \text{ets}(\text{Tab}, \text{DetsTab}) \rightarrow \text{Tab}
\]

**Types:**
- \(\text{Tab} = \text{tid()} \mid \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{DetsTab} = \text{atom()}\)

Fills an already created ETS table with the objects in the already opened Dets table named DetsTab. The existing objects of the ETS table are kept unless overwritten.

\[
\text{fun2ms}(\text{LiteralFun}) \rightarrow \text{MatchSpec}
\]

**Types:**
- \(\text{LiteralFun} - \text{see below}\)
- \(\text{MatchSpec} = \text{match} \_\text{spec}()\)

Pseudo function that by means of a parse_transform translatesLiteralFun typed as parameter in the function call to a match_spec [page 124]. With "literal" is meant that the fun needs to textually be written as the parameter of the function, it cannot be held in a variable which in turn is passed to the function.

The parse transform is implemented in the module ms_transform and the source must include the file ms_transform.hrl in stdlib for this pseudo function to work. Failing to include the hrl file in the source will result in a runtime error, not a compile time ditto. The include file is easiest included by adding the line
\[
\text{:-include} \(_\text{lib}(\text{stdlib/include/ms_transform.hrl}).\)
\]

to the source file.

The fun is very restricted, it can take only a single parameter (the object to match): a sole variable or a tuple. It needs to use the isXXX guard tests. Language constructs that have no representation in a match_spec (like if, case, receive etc) are not allowed.

The return value is the resulting match_spec.

**Example:**

```erlang
1> ets:fun2ms(fun([M,N]) when N > 3 -> M end).
[[$1','$2'],[>','$2',3],[$1']]\n```

Variables from the environment can be imported, so that this works:

```erlang
2> X=3.
3> ets:fun2ms(fun([M,N]) when N > X -> M end).
[[$1','$2'],[>','$2',{const,3}],['$1']]\n```

The imported variables will be replaced by match_spec const expressions, which is consistent with the static scoping for Erlang funs. Local or global function calls can not be in the guard or body of the fun however. Calls to builtin match_spec functions of course is allowed:
4> ets:fun2ms(fun({M,N}) when N > X, is_atom(M) -> M end).
Error: fun containing local Erlang function calls
('is_atom' called in guard) cannot be translated into match_spec
{error,transform_error}
5> ets:fun2ms(fun({M,N}) when N > X, is_atom(M) -> M end).
[{{'$1','$2'},[{$', '$2'},{const,3}],[is_atom,'$1'],['$1']}]
- Item=owner, Value=pid()
  The pid of the owner of the table.
- Item=name, Value=atom()
  The name of the table.
- Item=size, Value=int()
  The number of objects inserted in the table.
- Item=node, Value=atom()
  The node where the table is stored. This field is no longer meaningful as tables cannot be accessed from other nodes.
- Item=named_table, Value=true|false
  Indicates if the table is named or not.
- Item=type, Value=set|ordered_set|bag|duplicate_bag
  The table type.
- Item=keypos, Value=int()
  The key position.
- Item=protection, Value=public|protected|private
  The table access rights.

`info(Tab, Item) -> Value | undefined`

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Item, Value - see below

Returns the information associated with Item for the table Tab. In addition to the (Item,Value) pairs defined for `info/1`, the following items are allowed:

- Item=fixed, Value=true|false
  Indicates if the table is fixed by any process or not.
- Item=safe_fixed, Value={FirstFixed,Info}|false
  If the table has been fixed using `safe_fixtable/2`, the call returns a tuple where FirstFixed is the time when the table was first fixed by a process, which may or may not be one of the processes it is fixed by right now. Info is a possibly empty lists of tuples {Pid,RefCount}, one tuple for every process the table is fixed by right now. RefCount is the value of the reference counter, keeping track of how many times the table has been fixed by the process. If the table never has been fixed, the call returns `false`.

`init_table(Name, InitFun) -> true`

Types:
- Name = atom()
- InitFun = fun(Arg) -> Res
  Arg = read | close
  Res = end_of_input | [{object()}, InitFun] | term()
Replaces the existing objects of the table Tab with objects created by calling the input function InitFun, see below. This function is provided for compatibility with the ets module, it is not more efficient than filling a table by using ets:insert/2.

When called with the argument read the function InitFun is assumed to return end_of_input when there is no more input, or {objects, Fun}, where Objects is a list of objects and Fun is a new input function. Any other value Value is returned as an error {error, {init_fun, Value}}. Each input function will be called exactly once, and should an error occur, the last function is called with the argument close, the reply of which is ignored.

If the type of the table is set and there is more than one object with a given key, one of the objects is chosen. This is not necessarily the last object with the given key in the sequence of objects returned by the input functions. This holds also for duplicated objects stored in tables of type duplicate_bag.

insert(Tab, ObjectOrObjects) -> true

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- ObjectOrObjects = tuple() | [tuple()]

Inserts the object or all of the objects in the list ObjectOrObjects into the table Tab. If there already exists an object with the same key as one of the objects, and the table is a set or ordered_set table, the old object will be replaced. If the list contains more than one object with the same key and the table is a set/ordered_set, one will be inserted, which one is not defined.

insert_new(Tab, ObjectOrObjects) -> bool()

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- ObjectOrObjects = tuple() | [tuple()]

This function works exactly like insert/2, with the exception that instead of overwriting objects with the same key (in the case of set or ordered_set) or adding more objects with keys already existing in the table (in the case of bag and duplicate_bag), it simply returns false. If ObjectOrObjects is a list, the function checks every key prior to inserting anything. Nothing will be inserted if not all keys present in the list are absent from the table.

is_compiled_ms(Term) -> bool()

Types:
- Term = term()

This function is used to check if a term is a valid compiled match_spec [page 124]. The compiled match_spec is an opaque datatype which can not be sent between Erlang nodes nor be stored on disk. Any attempt to create an external representation of a compiled match_spec will result in an empty binary (<<>>). As an example, the following expression:

```erlang
ets:is_compiled_ms(ets:match_spec Compile([{'_','[]',[true]}])).
```

will yield true, while the following expressions:
MS = ets:match_spec_compile([{'_', [], [true]]]),
Broken = binary_to_term(term_to_binary(MS)),
ets:is_compiled_ms(Broken).

will yield false, as the variable Broken will contain a compiled match_spec that has
passed through external representation.

Note:
The fact that compiled matchspecs has no external representation is for
performance reasons. It may be subject to change in future releases, while this
interface will still remain for backward compatibility reasons.

last(Tab) -> Key | '$end_of_table'
Types:
• Tab = tid() | atom()
• Key = term()

Returns the last key Key according to Erlang term order in the table Tab of the
ordered_set type. If the table is of any other type, the function is synonymous to
first/2. If the table is empty, '$end_of_table' is returned.
Use prev/2 to find preceding keys in the table.

lookup(Tab, Key) -> [Object]
Types:
• Tab = tid() | atom()
• Key = term()
• Object = tuple()

Returns a list of all objects with the key Key in the table Tab.
If the table is of type set or ordered_set, the function returns either the empty list or a
list with one element, as there cannot be more than one object with the same key. If the
table is of type bag or duplicate_bag, the function returns a list of arbitrary length.
Note that the time order of object insertions is preserved; The first object inserted with
the given key will be first in the resulting list, and so on.
Insert and look-up times in tables of type set, bag and duplicate_bag are constant,
regardless of the size of the table. For the ordered_set data-type, time is proportional
to the (binary) logarithm of the number of objects.

lookup_element(Tab, Key, Pos) -> Elem
Types:
• Tab = tid() | atom()
• Key = term()
• Pos = int()
• Elem = term() | [term()]
If the table \( \text{Tab} \) is of type \textit{set} or \textit{ordered_set}, the function returns the \( \text{Pos} \):th element of the object with the key \( \text{Key} \).

If the table is of type \textit{bag} or \textit{duplicate_bag}, the functions return a list with the \( \text{Pos} \):th element of every object with the key \( \text{Key} \).

If no object with the key \( \text{Key} \) exists, the function will exit with reason \textit{badarg}.

\[
\text{match} (\text{Tab}, \text{Pattern}) \rightarrow \{\text{Match}\}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} \mid \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Pattern} = \text{tuple()} \)
- \( \text{Match} = [\text{term()}] \)

Matches the objects in the table \( \text{Tab} \) against the pattern \( \text{Pattern} \).

A pattern is a term that may contain:
- bound parts (Erlang terms),
- '\_' which matches any Erlang term, and
- pattern variables: '\$N' where \( N = 0,1,\ldots \)

The function returns a list with one element for each matching object, where each element is an ordered list of pattern variable bindings. An example:

\[
6> \text{ets:match} (T, '\$1\'). \% \text{Matches every object in the table}
\[
\[[\{\text{rufsen,dog,7}\},[\{\text{bruntes,horse,5}\},[\{\text{ludde,dog,5}\}]]
\]
\[
7> \text{ets:match} (T, '\_',\text{dog,}'\$1\').
\[
\[[7],[5]]
\]
\[
8> \text{ets:match} (T, '\_','\text{cow,'}'\$1\').
\[
[]
\]
\]

If the key is specified in the pattern, the match is very efficient. If the key is not specified, i.e. if it is a variable or an underscore, the entire table must be searched. The search time can be substantial if the table is very large.

On tables of the \textit{ordered_set} type, the result is in the same order as in a \textit{first/next} traversal.

\[
\text{match} (\text{Tab}, \text{Pattern}, \text{Limit}) \rightarrow \{\{\text{Match},\text{Continuation}\} \mid \text{'$end\_of\_table'}\}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} \mid \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Pattern} = \text{tuple()} \)
- \( \text{Match} = [\text{term()}] \)
- \( \text{Continuation} = \text{term()} \)

Works like \texttt{ets:match/2} but only returns a limited (Limit) number of matching objects. The \texttt{Continuation} term can then be used in subsequent calls to \texttt{ets:match/1} to get the next chunk of matching objects. This is a space efficient way to work on objects in a table which is still faster than traversing the table object by object using \texttt{ets:first/1} and \texttt{ets:next/1}.

\texttt{'$end\_of\_table'} is returned if the table is empty.
match(Continuation) -> {[Match],Continuation} | '$end of table'

Types:
- Match = [term()]
- Continuation = term()

Continues a match started with ets:match/3. The next chunk of the size given in the initial ets:match/3 call is returned together with a new Continuation that can be used in subsequent calls to this function. '$end of table' is returned when there are no more objects in the table.

match_delete(Tab, Pattern) -> true

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Pattern = tuple()

Deletes all objects which match the pattern Pattern from the table Tab. See match/2 for a description of patterns.

match_object(Tab, Pattern) -> [Object]

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Pattern = Object = tuple()

Matches the objects in the table Tab against the pattern Pattern. See match/2 for a description of patterns. The function returns a list of all objects which match the pattern.

If the key is specified in the pattern, the match is very efficient. If the key is not specified, i.e. if it is a variable or an underscore, the entire table must be searched. The search time can be substantial if the table is very large.

On tables of the ordered_set type, the result is in the same order as in a first/next traversal.

match_object(Tab, Pattern, Limit) -> {[Match],Continuation} | '$end of table'

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Pattern = tuple()
- Match = [term()]
- Continuation = term()

Works like ets:match_object/2 but only returns a limited (Limit) number of matching objects. The Continuation term can then be used in subsequent calls to ets:match_object/1 to get the next chunk of matching objects. This is a space efficient way to work on objects in a table which is still faster than traversing the table object by object using ets:first/1 and ets:next/1. '$end of table' is returned if the table is empty.

match_object(Continuation) -> {[Match],Continuation} | '$end of table'

Types:
Match = [term()]

Continuation = term()

Continues a match started with ets:match_object/3. The next chunk of the size given in the initial ets:match_object/3 call is returned together with a new Continuation that can be used in subsequent calls to this function.

'end_of_table' is returned when there are no more objects in the table.

match_spec_compile(MatchSpec) -> CompiledMatchSpec

Types:

- MatchSpec = match_spec()
- CompiledMatchSpec = comp_match_spec()

This function transforms a match_spec [page 124] into an internal representation that can be used in subsequent calls to ets:match_spec_run/2. The internal representation is opaque and can not be converted to external term format and then back again without losing its properties (meaning it can not be sent to a process on another node and still remain a valid compiled match_spec, nor can it be stored on disk). The validity of a compiled match_spec can be checked using ets:is_compiled_ms/1.

If the term MatchSpec can not be compiled (does not represent a valid match_spec), a badarg fault is thrown.

Note:
This function has limited use in normal code, it is used by Dets to perform the dets:select operations

match_spec_run(List,CompiledMatchSpec) -> list()

Types:

- List = [ tuple() ]
- CompiledMatchSpec = comp_match_spec()

This function executes the matching specified in a compiled match_spec [page 124] on a list of tuples. The CompiledMatchSpec term should be the result of a call to ets:match_spec_compile/1 and is hence the internal representation of the match_spec one wants to use.

The matching will be executed on each element in List and the function returns a list containing all results. If an element in List does not match, nothing is returned for that element. The length of the result list is therefore equal or less than the the length of the parameter List. The two calls in the following example will give the same result (but certainly not the same execution time...):

Table = ets:new...
MatchSpec = ....
% The following call...
ets:match_spec_run(ets:tab2list(Table),
ets:match_spec_compile(MatchSpec)),
% ...will give the same result as the more common (and more efficient)
ets:select(Table,MatchSpec),
**Note:**
This function has limited use in normal code, it is used by Dets to perform the dets:select operations and by Mnesia during transactions.

`member(Tab, Key) -> true | false`

Types:
- `Tab = tid() | atom()`
- `Key = term()`

Works like `lookup/2`, but does not return the objects. The function returns `true` if one or more elements in the table has the key `Key`, `false` otherwise.

`new(Name, Options) -> tid()`

Types:
- `Name = atom()`
- `Options = [Option]`
  - `Option = Type | Access | named_table | {keypos,Pos}`
  - `Type = set | ordered_set | bag | duplicate_bag`
  - `Access = public | protected | private`
  - `Pos = int()`

Creates a new table and returns a table identifier which can be used in subsequent operations. The table identifier can be sent to other processes so that a table can be shared between different processes within a node.

The parameter `Options` is a list of atoms which specifies table type, access rights, key position and if the table is named or not. If one or more options are left out, the default values are used. This means that not specifying any options (`[]`) is the same as specifying `[set, protected, {keypos, 1}]`.

- **set** The table is a set table - one key, one object, no order among objects. This is the default table type.
- **ordered_set** The table is an ordered set table - one key, one object, ordered in Erlang term order, which is the order implied by the `<` and `>` operators. Tables of this type have a somewhat different behavior in some situations than tables of the other types.
- **bag** The table is a bag table which can have many objects, but only one instance of each object, per key.
- **duplicate_bag** The table is a duplicate bag table which can have many objects, including multiple copies of the same object, per key.
- **public** Any process may read or write to the table.
- **protected** The owner process can read and write to the table. Other processes can only read the table. This is the default setting for the access rights.
- **private** Only the owner process can read or write to the table.
- **named_table** If this option is present, the name `Name` is associated with the table identifier. The name can then be used instead of the table identifier in subsequent operations.
• \{keypos, Pos\} Specifies which element in the stored tuples should be used as key.
  By default, it is the first element, i.e. \text{Pos}=1. However, this is not always
  appropriate. In particular, we do not want the first element to be the key if we
  want to store Erlang records in a table.
  Note that any tuple stored in the table must have at least \text{Pos} number of elements.

\[
\text{next(Tab, Key1)} \rightarrow \text{Key2 | } \text{'$end_of_table'}
\]

Types:
• \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} \mid \text{atom()}
• \text{Key1} = \text{Key2} = \text{term()}

Returns the next key \text{Key2}, following the key \text{Key1} in the table \text{Tab}. If the table is of the
\text{ordered_set} type, the next key in Erlang term order is returned. If the table is of any
other type, the next key according to the table's internal order is returned. If there is no
next key, \text{'$end_of_table'} is returned.
  Use \text{first/1} to find the first key in the table.
  Unless a table of type \text{set}, \text{bag} or \text{duplicate_bag} is protected using \text{safe_fixtable/2},
  see below, a traversal may fail if concurrent updates are made to the table. If the table is of
  type \text{ordered_set}, the function returns the next key in order, even if the object does
  no longer exist.

\[
\text{prev(Tab, Key1)} \rightarrow \text{Key2 | } \text{'$end_of_table'}
\]

Types:
• \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} \mid \text{atom()}
• \text{Key1} = \text{Key2} = \text{term()}

Returns the previous key \text{Key2}, preceding the key \text{Key1} according the Erlang term order
in the table \text{Tab} of the \text{ordered_set} type. If the table is of any other type, the function
is synonymous to \text{next/2}. If there is no previous key, \text{'$end_of_table'} is returned.
  Use \text{last/1} to find the last key in the table.

\[
\text{rename(Tab, Name)} \rightarrow \text{Name}
\]

Types:
• \text{Tab} = \text{Name} = \text{atom()}

 Renames the named table \text{Tab} to the new name \text{Name}. Afterwards, the old name can not
  be used to access the table. Renaming an unnamed table has no effect.

\[
\text{repair\_continuation(Continuation, MatchSpec)} \rightarrow \text{Continuation}
\]

Types:
• \text{Continuation} = \text{term()}
• \text{MatchSpec} = \text{match\_spec()}

This function can be used to restore an opaque continuation returned by \( \text{ets:select/3} \)
or \( \text{ets:select/1} \) if the continuation has passed through external term format (been
sent between nodes or stored on disk).

The reason for this function is that continuation terms contain compiled match specs
and therefore will be invalidated if converted to external term format. Given that the
original match spec is kept intact, the continuation can be restored, meaning it can once
again be used in subsequent \( \text{ets:select/1} \) calls even though it has been stored on disk
or on another node.

As an example, the following sequence of calls will fail:

\[
\text{T=ets:new(x,[]),}
\]
\[
\ldots
\]
\[
\{\_,\text{C}\} = \text{ets:select(T,ets:fun2ms(fun({\_,\_}=A)
\text{when } (N \text{ rem } 10) =:= 0 ->
\text{A}
\text{end}),10),}
\]
\[
\text{Broken} = \text{binary_to_term(term_to_binary(C))},
\text{ets:select(Broken)}.
\]
\[
\ldots\text{while the following sequence will work:}
\]
\[
\text{T=ets:new(x,[]),}
\]
\[
\ldots
\]
\[
\text{MS = ets:fun2ms(fun({\_,\_}=A)
\text{when } (N \text{ rem } 10) =:= 0 ->
\text{A}
\text{end}),}
\]
\[
\{\_,\text{C}\} = \text{ets:select(T,MS,10),}
\text{Broken} = \text{binary_to_term(term_to_binary(C))},
\text{ets:select(ets:repair_continuation(Broken,MS))}.
\]
\[
\ldots\text{as the call to ets:repair_continuation/2 will reestablish the (deliberately)
invalidated continuation Broken.}
\]

**Note:**

This function is very rarely needed in application code. It is used by Mnesia to
implement distributed \( \text{select/3} \) and \( \text{select/1} \) sequences. A normal application
would either use Mnesia or keep the continuation from being converted to external
format.

The reason for not having an external representation of a compiled match spec is
performance. It may be subject to change in future releases, while this interface will
remain for backward compatibility.

\[
\text{safe_fixtable(Tab, true|false) \rightarrow true}
\]

**Types:**

- \( \text{Tab} = \text{tid()} \mid \text{atom()} \)
Fixes a table of the set, bag or duplicate bag table type for safe traversal.

A process fixes a table by calling `safe_fixtable(Tab, true)`. The table remains fixed until the process releases it by calling `safe_fixtable(Tab, false)`, or until the process terminates.

If several processes fix a table, the table will remain fixed until all processes have released it (or terminated). A reference counter is kept on a per process basis, and N consecutive fixes requires N releases to actually release the table.

When a table is fixed, a sequence of `first/1` and `next/2` calls are guaranteed to succeed even if objects are removed during the traversal. An example:

```erlang
clean_all_with_value(Tab, X) ->
    safe_fixtable(Tab, true),
    clean_all_with_value(Tab, X, ets:first(Tab)),
    safe_fixtable(Tab, false).
```

```erlang
clean_all_with_value(Tab, X, '$end_of_table') ->
    true;
clean_all_with_value(Tab, X, Key) ->
    case ets:lookup(Tab, Key) of
        [{Key, X}] ->
            ets:delete(Tab, Key);
        _ ->
            true
    end,
    clean_all_with_value(Tab, X, ets:next(Tab, Key)).
```

Note that no deleted objects are actually removed from a fixed table until it has been released. If a process fixes a table but never releases it, the memory used by the deleted objects will never be freed. The performance of operations on the table will also degrade significantly.

Use `info/2` to retrieve information about which processes have fixed which tables. A system with a lot of processes fixing tables may need a monitor which sends alarms when tables have been fixed for too long.

Note that for tables of the ordered set type, `safe_fixtable/2` is not necessary as calls to `first/1` and `next/2` will always succeed.

```
select(Tab, MatchSpec) -> [Match]
Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Match = term()
- MatchSpec = match_spec()
Matches the objects in the table `Tab` using a match_spec [page 124]. This is a more general call than the `ets:match/2` and `ets:match_object/2` calls. In its simplest forms the matchspecs look like this:
- MatchSpec = [MatchFunction]
- MatchFunction = [MatchHead, [Guard], [Result]]
- MatchHead = “Pattern as in ets:match”
- Guard = {“Guardtest name”, ...}
```
This means that the match spec is always a list of one or more tuples (of arity 3). The tuples first element should be a pattern as described in the documentation of ets:match/2. The second element of the tuple should be a list of 0 or more guard tests (described below). The third element of the tuple should be a list containing a description of the value to actually return. In almost all normal cases the list contains exactly one term which fully describes the value to return for each object.

The return value is constructed using the “match variables” bound in the MatchHead or using the special match variables ‘$_’ (the whole matching object) and ‘$$’ (all match variables in a list), so that the following ets:match/2 expression:

\[
\text{ets:match}(\text{Tab},\{\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$3'}\})
\]

is exactly equivalent to:

\[
\text{ets:select}(\text{Tab},[[\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$3'}], [], [\text{'}$$\text{']}]])
\]

- and the following ets:match_object/2 call:

\[
\text{ets:match_object}(\text{Tab},\{\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$1'}\})
\]

is exactly equivalent to

\[
\text{ets:select}(\text{Tab},[[\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$1'}], [], [\text{'}$_\text{']}]])
\]

Composite terms can be constructed in the Result part either by simply writing a list, so that this code:

\[
\text{ets:select}(\text{Tab},[[\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$3'}, \text{[]}, [], [\text{'}$$\text{']}]])
\]

gives the same output as:

\[
\text{ets:select}(\text{Tab},[[\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$3'}, \text{[]}, [], [\text{'}$_\text{']}]])
\]

i.e. all the bound variables in the match head as a list. If tuples are to be constructed, one has to write a tuple of arity 1 with the single element in the tuple being the tuple one wants to construct (as an ordinary tuple could be mistaken for a Guard). Therefore the following call:

\[
\text{ets:select}(\text{Tab},[[\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$1'}, \text{[]}, [], [\text{'}$_\text{']}]])
\]

gives the same output as:

\[
\text{ets:select}(\text{Tab},[[\text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, \text{'$1'}, \text{[]}, [], [\text{'}$_\text{']}]])
\]

- this syntax is equivalent to the syntax used in the trace patterns (see [dbg(3)]). The Guards are constructed as tuples where the first element is the name of the test and the rest of the elements are the parameters of the test. To check for a specific type (say a list) of the element bound to the match variable ‘$1’, one would write the test as \{is_list, ‘$1’\}. If the test fails, the object in the table will not match and the next MatchFunction (if any) will be tried. Most guard tests present in Erlang can be used, but only the new versions prefixed is_ are allowed (like is_float, is_atom etc).

The Guard section can also contain logic and arithmetic operations, which are written with the same syntax as the guard tests (prefix notation), so that a guard test written in Erlang looking like this:

\[
\text{is_integer}(X), \text{is_integer}(Y), X + Y < 4711
\]

is expressed like this (X replaced with ‘$1’ and Y with ‘$2’):

\[
[[\text{is_integer, } \text{'$1'}], [\text{is_integer, } \text{'$2'}], \{', '<', '+', \text{'$1'}, \text{'$2'}, 4711\}]
\]
select(Tab, MatchSpec, Limit) -> {[Match],Continuation} | '\$end_of_table'

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Match = term()
- MatchSpec = match_spec()
- Continuation = term()

Works like ets:select/2 but only returns a limited (Limit) number of matching objects. The Continuation term can then be used in subsequent calls to ets:select/1 to get the next chunk of matching objects. This is a space efficient way to work on objects in a table which is still faster than traversing the table object by object using ets:.first/1 and ets:next/1. 

'\$end_of_table' is returned if the table is empty.

select(Continuation) -> {[Match],Continuation} | '\$end_of_table'

Types:
- Match = term()
- Continuation = term()

Continues a match started with ets:select/3. The next chunk of the size given in the initial ets:select/3 call is returned together with a new Continuation that can be used in subsequent calls to this function. 

'\$end_of_table' is returned when there are no more objects in the table.

select_delete(Tab, MatchSpec) -> NumDeleted

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Object = tuple()
- MatchSpec = match_spec()
- NumDeleted = integer()

Matches the objects in the table Tab using a match spec [page 124]. If the match_spec returns true for an object, that object is removed from the table. For any other result from the match_spec the object is retained. This is a more general call than the ets:match_delete/2 call.

The function returns the number of objects actually deleted from the table.

select_count(Tab, MatchSpec) -> NumMatched

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Object = tuple()
- MatchSpec = match_spec()
- NumMatched = integer()
Matches the objects in the table Tab using a match_spec [page 124]. If the match_spec returns true for an object, that object considered a match and is counted. For any other result from the matchspec the object is not considered a match and is therefore not counted.

The function could be described as a match_delete/2 that does not actually delete any elements, but only counts them.

The function returns the number of objects matched.

\[\text{slot}(\text{Tab}, \text{I}) \rightarrow [\text{Object}] \mid \text{'end_of_table'}\]

Types:
- Tab = tid() \mid atom()
- I = int()
- Object = tuple()

This function is mostly for debugging purposes, normally one should use first/next or last/prev instead.

Returns all objects in the I:th slot of the table Tab. A table can be traversed by repeatedly calling the function, starting with the first slot \(I=0\) and ending when \text{'end_of_table'} is returned. The function will fail with reason badarg if the I argument is out of range.

Unless a table of type set, bag or duplicate bag is protected using safe_fixtable/2, see above, a traversal may fail if concurrent updates are made to the table. If the table is of type ordered_set, the function returns a list containing the I:th object in Erlang term order.

\[\text{tab2file}(\text{Tab}, \text{Filename}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \mid \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}\]

Types:
- Tab = tid() \mid atom()
- Filename = string() \mid atom()
- Reason = term()

Dumps the table Tab to the file Filename. The implementation of this function is not efficient.

\[\text{tab2list}(\text{Tab}) \rightarrow [\text{Object}]\]

Types:
- Tab = tid() \mid atom()
- Object = tuple()

Returns a list of all objects in the table Tab.

\[\text{table}(\text{Tab}, [\text{Options}]) \rightarrow \text{QueryHandle}\]

Types:
- Tab = tid() \mid atom()
- QueryHandle = -a query handle, see qlc(3)-
- Options = [Option] \mid Option
- Option = \{n_objects, NObjects\} \mid \{traverse, TraverseMethod\}
- NObjects = default \mid integer() > 0
TraverseMethod = first | next | last | prev | select | {select, MatchSpec}

Returns a QLC (Query List Comprehension) query handle. The module qlc implements a query language aimed mainly at Mnesia but ETS tables, Dets tables, and lists are also recognized by QLC as sources of data. Calling ets:table/1,2 is the means to make the ETS table Tab usable to QLC.

When there are only simple restrictions on the key position QLC uses ets:lookup/2 to look up the keys, but when that is not possible the whole table is traversed. The option traverse determines how this is done:

- **first | next**. The table is traversed one key at a time by calling ets:first/1 and ets:next/2.
- **last | prev**. The table is traversed one key at a time by calling ets:last/1 and ets:prev/2.
- **select**. The table is traversed by calling ets:select/3 and ets:select/1. The option n_objects determines the number of objects returned (the third argument of select/3); the default is to return 100 objects at a time. The match_spec [page 124] (the second argument of select/3) is assembled by QLC: simple filters are translated into equivalent match_specs while more complicated filters have to be applied to all objects returned by select/3 given a match_spec that matches all objects.
- **{select, MatchSpec}**. As for select the table is traversed by calling ets:select/3 and ets:select/1. The difference is that the match_spec is explicitly given. This is how to state match_specs that cannot easily be expressed within the syntax provided by QLC.

The following example uses an explicit match_spec to traverse the table:

```
9> ets:insert(Tab = ets:new(t, []), [[1,a], [2,b], [3,c], [4,d]]),
    MS = ets:fun2ms(fun({X,Y}) when (X > 1) or (X < 5) -> Y end),
    QH1 = ets:table(Tab, [[traverse, {select, MS}]]).
```

An example with implicit match_spec:

```
10> QH2 = qlc:q([[Y] || [X,Y] <- ets:table(Tab), (X > 1) or (X < 5)]).
```

The latter example is in fact equivalent to the former which can be verified using the function qlc:info/1:

```
11> qlc:info(QH1) =:= qlc:info(QH2).
true
```

qlc:info/1 returns information about a query handle, and in this case identical information is returned for the two query handles.

test_ms(Tuple, MatchSpec) -> {ok, Result} | {error, Errors}

Types:
- Tuple = tuple()
- MatchSpec = match_spec()
- Result = term()
Errors = [{warning|error, string()}]

This function is a utility to test a match_spec [page 124] used in calls to \texttt{ets:select/2}. The function both tests \texttt{MatchSpec} for “syntactic” correctness and runs the match_spec against the object \texttt{Tuple}. If the match_spec contains errors, the tuple \{\texttt{error}, \texttt{Errors}\} is returned where \texttt{Errors} is a list of natural language descriptions of what was wrong with the match_spec. If the match_spec is syntactically OK, the function returns \{\texttt{ok}, \texttt{Term}\} where \texttt{Term} is what would have been the result in a real \texttt{ets:select/2} call or false if the match_spec does not match the object \texttt{Tuple}.

This is a useful debugging and test tool, especially when writing complicated \texttt{ets:select/2} calls.

to_dets(Tab, DetsTab) -> Tab

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- DetsTab = atom()

Fills an already created/opened Dets table with the objects in the already opened ETS table named \texttt{Tab}. The Dets table is emptied before the objects are inserted.

update_counter(Tab, Key, \{Pos, Incr, Threshold, SetValue\}) -> Result

Types:
- Tab = tid() | atom()
- Key = term()
- Pos = Incr = Threshold = SetValue = Result = int()

This function provides an efficient way to update a counter, without the hassle of having to look up an object, update the object by incrementing an element and insert the resulting object into the table again. (The update is done atomically; i.e. no process can access the ets table in the middle of the operation.)

It will destructively update the object with key \texttt{Key} in the table \texttt{Tab} by adding \texttt{Incr} to the element at the \texttt{Pos}:th position. The new counter value is returned. If no position is specified, the element directly following the key (\texttt{keypos} +1) is updated.

If a \texttt{Threshold} is specified, the counter will be reset to the value \texttt{SetValue} if the following conditions occur:

- The \texttt{Incr} is not negative ($\geq 0$) and the result would be greater than ($>$) \texttt{Threshold}
- The \texttt{Incr} is negative ($< 0$) and the result would be less than ($<$) \texttt{Threshold}

The function will fail with reason \texttt{badarg} if:

- the table is not of type \texttt{set} or \texttt{ordered_set},
- no object with the right key exists,
- the object has the wrong arity,
- the element to update is not an integer,
- the element to update is also the key, or,
- any of \texttt{Pos}, \texttt{Incr}, \texttt{Threshold} or \texttt{SetValue} is not an integer
The functions of this module sort terms on files, merge already sorted files, and check files for sortedness. Chunks containing binary terms are read from a sequence of files, sorted internally in memory and written on temporary files, which are merged producing one sorted file as output. Merging is provided as an optimization; it is faster when the files are already sorted, but it always works to sort instead of merge.

On a file, a term is represented by a header and a binary. Two options define the format of terms on files:

- **{header, HeaderLength}**. HeaderLength determines the number of bytes preceding each binary and containing the length of the binary in bytes. Default is 4. The order of the header bytes is defined as follows: if B is a binary containing a header only, the size Size of the binary is calculated as 
  \[
  \langle\langle\text{Size:HeaderLength/unit:8}\rangle\rangle = B.
  \]

- **{format, Format}**. The format determines the function that is applied to binaries in order to create the terms that will be sorted. The default value is binary_term, which is equivalent to fun binary_to_term/1. The value binary is equivalent to
  \[
  \text{fun}(X) \rightarrow X \text{ end},
  \]
  which means that the binaries will be sorted as they are. This is the fastest format. If Format is term, io:read/2 is called to read terms. In that case only the default value of the header option is allowed. The format option also determines what is written to the sorted output file: if Format is term then io:format/3 is called to write each term, otherwise the binary prefixed by a header is written. Note that the binary written is the same binary that was read; the results of applying the Format function are thrown away as soon as the terms have been sorted. Reading and writing terms using the io module is very much slower than reading and writing binaries.

Other options are:

- **{order, Order}**. The default is to sort terms in ascending order, but that can be changed by the value descending or by giving an ordering function Fun. Fun(A, B) should return true if A comes before B in the ordering, false otherwise. Using an ordering function will slow down the sort considerably. The keysort, keymerge and keycheck functions do not accept ordering functions.

- **{unique, bool()}. When sorting or merging files, only the first of a sequence of terms that compare equal is output if this option is set to true. The default value is false which implies that all terms that compare equal are output. When checking files for sortedness, a check that no pair of consecutive terms compares equal is done if this option is set to true.
• `{tmpdir, TempDirectory}`. The directory where temporary files are put can be chosen explicitly. The default, implied by the value "", is to put temporary files on the same directory as the sorted output file. If output is a function (see below), the directory returned by `file:get_cwd()` is used instead. The names of temporary files are derived from the Erlang nodename (node()), the process identifier of the current Erlang emulator (os:getpid()), and a timestamp (erlang:now()); a typical name would be `fs_mynode@myhost_1763_1043_337000_266005.17`, where 17 is a sequence number. Existing files will be overwritten. Temporary files are deleted unless some uncaught EXIT signal occurs.

• `{compressed, bool()}`. Temporary files and the output file may be compressed. The default value false implies that written files are not compressed. Regardless of the value of the compressed option, compressed files can always be read. Note that reading and writing compressed files is significantly slower than reading and writing uncompressed files.

• `{size, Size}`. By default approximately 512*1024 bytes read from files are sorted internally. This option should rarely be needed.

• `{no_files, NoFiles}`. By default 16 files are merged at a time. This option should rarely be needed.

To summarize, here is the syntax of the options:

```
Options = [Option] | Option

Option = {header, HeaderLength} | {format, Format} | {order, Order}
           | {unique, bool()} | {tmpdir, TempDirectory} | {compressed, bool()}
           | {size, Size} | {no_files, NoFiles}

HeaderLength = int() > 0
Format = binary_term | term | binary | FormatFun
         | FormatFun = fun(Binary) -> Term
Order = ascending | descending | OrderFun
OrderFun = fun(Term, Term) -> bool()
TempDirectory = "" | filename()
Size = int() > 0
NoFiles = int() > 1
```

As an alternative to sorting files, a function of one argument can be given as input. When called with the argument `read` the function is assumed to return `end_of_input` or `[end_of_input, Value]` when there is no more input (Value is explained below), or `[Objects, Fun]`, where `Objects` is a list of binaries or terms depending on the format and `Fun` is a new input function. Any other value is immediately returned as value of the current call to sort or keysort. Each input function will be called exactly once, and should an error occur, the last function is called with the argument `close`, the reply of which is ignored.

A function of one argument can be given as output. The results of sorting or merging the input is collected in a non-empty sequence of variable length lists of binaries or terms depending on the format. The output function is called with one list at a time, and is assumed to return a new output function. Any other return value is immediately returned as value of the current call to the sort or merge function. Each output function is called exactly once. When some output function has been applied to all of the results or an error occurs, the last function is called with the argument `close`, and the reply is
returned as value of the current call to the sort or merge function. If a function is given as input and the last input function returns \{\text{end\_of\_input}, \text{Value}\}, the function given as output will be called with the argument \{\text{value, Value}\}. This makes it easy to initiate the sequence of output functions with a value calculated by the input functions.

As an example, consider sorting the terms on a disk log file. A function that reads chunks from the disk log and returns a list of binaries is used as input. The results are collected in a list of terms.

```erlang
sort(Log) ->
    {ok, _} = disk_log:open([{name, Log}, {mode, read_only}]),
    Input = input(Log, start),
    Output = output([],)
    Reply = file_sorter:sort(Input, Output, {format, term}),
    ok = disk_log:close(Log),
    Reply.
```

```erlang
input(Log, Cont) ->
    fun(close) ->
        ok;
        (read) ->
            case disk_log:chunk(Log, Cont) of
            {error, Reason} ->
                {error, Reason};
            {Cont2, Terms} ->
                {Terms, input(Log, Cont2)};
            {Cont2, Terms, _Badbytes} ->
                {Terms, input(Log, Cont2)};
            eof ->
                end_of_input
            end
        end.
    end.
```

```erlang
output(L) ->
    fun(close) ->
        lists:append(lists:reverse(L));
        (Terms) ->
            output([Terms | L])
        end.
```

Further examples of functions as input and output can be found at the end of the \texttt{file\_sorter} module; the term \texttt{format} is implemented with functions.

The possible values of \texttt{Reason} returned when an error occurs are:

- \texttt{bad\_object, \{bad\_object, FileName\}}. Applying the format function failed for some binary, or the key(s) could not be extracted from some term.
- \texttt{bad\_term, FileName}. \texttt{io:read/2} failed to read some term.
- \texttt{file\_error, FileName, Reason2}. See file(3) for an explanation of \texttt{Reason2}.
- \texttt{premature\_eof, FileName}. End-of-file was encountered inside some binary term.
- \texttt{not\_a\_directory, FileName}. The file supplied with the \texttt{tmpdir} option is not a directory.
Types

Binary = binary()
FileName = file_name()
FileNames = [FileName]
ICommand = read | close
IReply = end_of_input | {end_of_input, Value} | {[Object], Infun} | InputReply
Infun = fun(ICommand) -> IReply
Input = FileNames | Infun
InputReply = Term
KeyPos = int() > 0 | [int() > 0]
OCommand = {value, Value} | [Object] | close
OReply = Outfun | OutputReply
Object = Term | Binary
Outfun = fun(OCommand) -> OReply
Output = FileName | Outfun
OutputReply = Term
Term = term()
Value = Term

Exports

sort(FileName) -> Reply
sort(Input, Output) -> Reply
sort(Input, Output, Options) -> Reply

Types:

- Reply = ok | {error, Reason} | InputReply | OutputReply
Sorts terms on files.
sort(FileName) is equivalent to sort([FileName], FileName).
sort(Input, Output) is equivalent to sort(Input, Output, []).

keysort(KeyPos, FileName) -> Reply
keysort(KeyPos, Input, Output) -> Reply
keysort(KeyPos, Input, Output, Options) -> Reply

Types:

- Reply = ok | {error, Reason} | InputReply | OutputReply
Sorts tuples on files. The sort is performed on the element(s) mentioned in KeyPos. If two tuples compare equal on one element, next element according to KeyPos is compared. The sort is stable.
keysort(N, FileName) is equivalent to keysort(N, [FileName], FileName).
keysort(N, Input, Output) is equivalent to keysort(N, Input, Output, []).

merge(FileNames, Output) -> Reply
merge(FileNames, Output, Options) -> Reply

Types:
Merges terms on files. Each input file is assumed to be sorted.
merge(FileNames, Output) is equivalent to merge(FileNames, Output, []).

keymerge(KeyPos, FileNames, Output) -> Reply
keymerge(KeyPos, FileNames, Output, Options) -> Reply
  Types:
  * Reply = ok | {error, Reason} | OutputReply
  Merges tuples on files. Each input file is assumed to be sorted on key(s).
  keymerge(KeyPos, FileNames, Output) is equivalent to keymerge(KeyPos, FileNames, Output, []).

check(FileName) -> Reply
check(FileNames, Options) -> Reply
  Types:
  * Reply = {ok, [Result]} | {error, Reason}
  * Result = {FileName, TermPosition, Term}
  * TermPosition = int() > 1
  Checks files for sortedness. If a file is not sorted, the first out-of-order element is returned. The first term on a file has position 1.
  check(FileName) is equivalent to check([FileName], []).

keycheck(KeyPos, FileName) -> CheckReply
keycheck(KeyPos, FileNames, Options) -> Reply
  Types:
  * Reply = {ok, [Result]} | {error, Reason}
  * Result = {FileName, TermPosition, Term}
  * TermPosition = int() > 1
  Checks files for sortedness. If a file is not sorted, the first out-of-order element is returned. The first term on a file has position 1.
  keycheck(KeyPos, FileName) is equivalent to keycheck(KeyPos, [FileName], []).
Erlang Module

This module contains utilities on a higher level than the `file` module.

Exports

`ensure_dir/1` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `Name = filename() | dirname()`
- `Reason = posix() – see file(3)`

The `ensure_dir/1` function ensures that all parent directories for the given file or directory name `Name` exist, trying to create them if necessary.

Returns `ok` if all parent directories already exist or could be created, or `{error, Reason}` if some parent directory does not exist and could not be created for some reason.

`filesize/1` -> `integer()`

The `filesize` function returns the size of the given file.

`fold_files/5` -> `AccOut`

Types:
- `Dir =dirname()`
- `RegExp = regexp()`
- `Recursive = true | false`
- `Fun = fun(F, AccIn) -> AccOut`
- `AccIn = AccOut = term()`

The `fold_files/5` function folds the function `Fun` over all (regular) files `F` in the directory `Dir` that match the regular expression `RegExp`. If `Recursive` is true all sub-directories to `Dir` are processed. The match is tried on just the filename without the directory part.

`is_dir/1` -> `true | false`

Types:
- `Name = filename() | dirname()`

The `is_dir/1` function returns `true` if `Name` refers to a directory, and `false` otherwise.

`is_file/1` -> `true | false`
Types:

- `Name = filename() | dirname()`

The `is_file/1` function returns `true` if `Name` refers to a file or a directory, and `false` otherwise.

```erlang
is_file(Name) -> true | false
```

Types:

- `Name = filename() | dirname()`

The `is_regular/1` function returns `true` if `Name` refers to a file (regular file), and `false` otherwise.

```erlang
is_regular(Name) -> true | false
```

Types:

- `Name = filename() | dirname()`

The `last_modified/1` function returns the date and time the given file or directory was last modified.

```erlang
last_modified(Name) -> [{Year,Month,Day},{Hour,Min,Sec}]
```

Types:

- `Name = filename() | dirname()`

The `wildcard/1` function returns a list of all files that match Unix-style wildcard-string `Wildcard`.

```erlang
wildcard(Wildcard) -> list()
```

Types:

- `Wildcard = filename() | dirname()`

The `wildcard/1` function returns a list of all files that match Unix-style wildcard-string `Wildcard`.

The wildcard string looks like an ordinary filename, except that certain “wildcard characters” are interpreted in a special way. The following characters are special:

- `?` Matches one character.
- `*` Matches any number of characters up to the end of the filename, the next dot, or the next slash.
- `{Item,...}` Alternation. Matches one of the alternatives.

Other characters represent themselves. Only filenames that have exactly the same character in the same position will match. (Matching is case-sensitive; i.e. “a” will not match “A”).

Note that multiple `*` characters are allowed (as in Unix wildcards, but opposed to Windows/DOS wildcards).

Examples:

The following examples assume that the current directory is the top of an Erlang/OTP installation.

To find all `.beam` files in all applications, the following line can be used:

```erlang
filelib:wildcard("lib/*/ebin/*.beam").
```

To find either `.erl` or `.hrl` in all applications `src` directories, the following can be used:

```erlang
filelib:wildcard("lib/*/src/*.?rl")
```

or the following line:

```erlang
filelib:wildcard("lib/*/src/*.{erl,hrl}")
```
can be used.
To find all .hrl files in either src or include directories, use:

```
filelib:wildcard("lib/*/({src,include})/*.hrl").
```
To find all .erl or .hrl files in either src or include directories, use:

```
filelib:wildcard("lib/*/({src,include})/*.{erl,hrl}")
```

```prolog
wildcard(Wildcard, Cwd) -> list()

Types:
- Wildcard = filename() | dirname()
- Cwd = dirname()

The wildcard/2 function works like wildcard/1, except that instead of the actual working directory, Cwd will be used.
```
The module *filename* provides a number of useful functions for analyzing and manipulating file names. These functions are designed so that the Erlang code can work on many different platforms with different formats for file names. With file name is meant all strings that can be used to denote a file. They can be short relative names like `foo.erl`, very long absolute name which include a drive designator and directory names like `D:\usr\local\bin\erl\lib\tools\foo.erl`, or any variations in between.

In Windows, all functions return file names with forward slashes only, even if the arguments contain back slashes. Use `join/1` to normalize a file name by removing redundant directory separators.

### DATA TYPES

```
name() = string() | atom() | DeepList
   DeepList = [char() | atom() | DeepList]
```

### Exports

```
absname(Filename) -> string()
```

**Types:**

- `Filename = name()`

Converts a relative `Filename` and returns an absolute name. No attempt is made to create the shortest absolute name, because this can give incorrect results on file systems which allow links.

**Unix examples:**

```
1> pwd(). "/usr/local"
2> filename:absname("foo"). "/usr/local/foo"
3> filename:absname("../x"). "/usr/local/..../x"
4> filename:absname("/"). "/" 
```

**Windows examples:**

...
filename:absname("foo").
"D:/usr/local/foo"

filename:absname("../x").
"D:/usr/local/../x"

filename:absname("/").
"D:/"

absname(Filename, Dir) -> string()

Types:
• Filename = name()
• Dir = string()

This function works like absname/1, except that the directory to which the file name should be made relative is given explicitly in the Dir argument.

absname_join(Dir, Filename) -> string()

Types:
• Dir = string()
• Filename = name()

Joins an absolute directory with a relative filename. Similar to join/2, but on platforms with tight restrictions on raw filename length and no support for symbolic links (read: VxWorks), leading parent directory components in Filename are matched against trailing directory components in Dir so they can be removed from the result - minimizing its length.

basename(Filename) -> string()

Types:
• Filename = name()

Returns the last component of Filename, or Filename itself if it does not contain any directory separators.

basename(Filename, Ext) -> string()

Types:
• Filename = Ext = name()
Returns the last component of Filename with the extension Ext stripped. This function should be used to remove a specific extension which might, or might not, be there. Use rootname(basename(Filename)) to remove an extension that exists, but you are not sure which one it is.

```erl
8> filename:basename("~/src/kalle.erl", ".erl").
"kalle"
9> filename:basename("~/src/kalle.beam", ".erl").
"kalle.beam"
10> filename:basename("~/src/kalle.old.erl", ".erl").
"kalle.old"
11> filename:rootname(filename:basename("~/src/kalle.erl")).
"kalle"
12> filename:rootname(filename:basename("~/src/kalle.beam")).
"kalle"
```

dirname(Filename) -> string()

Types:
- Filename = name()

Returns the directory part of Filename.

```erl
13> filename:dirname("/usr/src/kalle.erl").
"/usr/src"
14> filename:dirname("kalle.erl").
"."
5> filename:dirname("\usr\src\kalle.erl")., % Windows
"/usr/src"
```

extension(Filename) -> string()

Types:
- Filename = name()

Returns the file extension of Filename, including the period. Returns an empty string if there is no extension.

```erl
15> filename:extension("foo.erl").
".erl"
16> filename:extension("beam.src/kalle").
[]
```

flatten(Filename) -> string()

Types:
- Filename = name()

Converts a possibly deep list filename consisting of characters and atoms into the corresponding flat string filename.
join(Components) -> string()

Types:
- Components = [string()]

Joins a list of file name Components with directory separators. If one of the elements of Components includes an absolute path, for example "/xxx", the preceding elements, if any, are removed from the result.
The result is "normalized":
- Redundant directory separators are removed.
- In Windows, all directory separators are forward slashes and the drive letter is in lower case.

17> filename:join(["/usr", "local", "bin"]).
"/usr/local/bin"
18> filename:join(["a/b///c/"]).
"a/b/c"
6> filename:join(["B:a\\b///c/"]). % Windows
"b:a/b/c"

join(Name1, Name2) -> string()

Types:
- Name1 = Name2 = string()

Joins two file name components with directory separators. Equivalent to join([Name1, Name2]).

nativename(Path) -> string()

Types:
- Path = string()

Converts Path to a form accepted by the command shell and native applications on the current platform. On Windows, forward slashes is converted to backward slashes. On all platforms, the name is normalized as done by join/1.

19> filename:nativename("/usr/local/bin/"). % Unix
"/usr/local/bin"
7> filename:nativename("/usr/local/bin/"). % Windows
"\\usr\\local\\bin"

pathType(Path) -> absolute | relative | volumerelative

Returns the type of path, one of absolute, relative, or volumerelative.

absolute The path name refers to a specific file on a specific volume.
- Unix example: /usr/local/bin
- Windows example: D:/usr/local/bin
The path name is relative to the current working directory on the current volume.

Example: foo/bar, ../src

The path name is relative to the current working directory on a specified volume, or it is a specific file on the current working volume.

Windows example: D:bar.erl, /bar/foo.erl

---

**rootname(Filename) -> string()**

**rootname(Filename, Ext) -> string()**

Types:
- Filename = Ext = name()

Remove a filename extension. rootname/2 works as rootname/1, except that the extension is removed only if it is Ext.

20> filename:rootname("/beam.src/kalle").
   /beam.src/kalle"
21> filename:rootname("/beam.src/foo.erl").
   "/beam.src/foo"
22> filename:rootname("/beam.src/foo.erl", ".erl").
   "/beam.src/foo"
23> filename:rootname("/beam.src/foo.beam", ".erl").
   "/beam.src/foo.beam"

---

**split(Filename) -> Components**

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Components = [string()]

Returns a list whose elements are the path components of Filename.

24> filename:split("/usr/local/bin").
   ["/", "usr", "local", "bin"]
25> filename:split("foo/bar").
   ["foo", "bar"]
26> filename:split("a:\msdev\include").
   ["a:/", "msdev", "include"]

---

**find_src(Beam) -> {SourceFile, Options}**

**find_src(Beam, Rules) -> {SourceFile, Options}**

Types:
- Beam = Module | Filename
- Module = atom()
- Filename = string() | atom()
- SourceFile = string()
- Options = [Opt]
- Opt = [i, string()] | [outdir, string()] | [d, atom()]
Finds the source filename and compiler options for a module. The result can be fed to `compile:file/2` in order to compile the file again.

The `Beam` argument, which can be a string or an atom, specifies either the module name or the path to the source code, with or without the ".erl" extension. In either case, the module must be known by the code server, i.e. `code:which(Module)` must succeed. `Rules` describes how the source directory can be found, when the object code directory is known. It is a list of tuples `{BinSuffix, SourceSuffix}` and is interpreted as follows: If the end of the directory name where the object is located matches `BinSuffix`, then the source code directory has the same name, but with `BinSuffix` replaced by `SourceSuffix`. `Rules` defaults to:

```
[{"", ""}, {"ebin", "src"}, {"ebin", "esrc"}]
```

If the source file is found in the resulting directory, then the function returns that location together with `Options`. Otherwise, the next rule is tried, and so on.

The function returns `{SourceFile, Options}`. `SourceFile` is the absolute path to the source file without the ".erl" extension. `Options` include the options which are necessary to recompile the file with `compile:file/2`, but excludes options such as `report` or `verbose` which do not change the way code is generated. The paths in the `{outdir, Path}` and `{i, Path}` options are guaranteed to be absolute.
gb_sets

Erlang Module

An implementation of ordered sets using Prof. Arne Andersson's General Balanced Trees. This can be much more efficient than using ordered lists, for larger sets, but depends on the application.

Complexity note

The complexity on set operations is bounded by either $O(|S|)$ or $O(|T| \cdot \log(|S|))$, where $S$ is the largest given set, depending on which is fastest for any particular function call. For operating on sets of almost equal size, this implementation is about 3 times slower than using ordered-list sets directly. For sets of very different sizes, however, this solution can be arbitrarily much faster; in practical cases, often between 10 and 100 times. This implementation is particularly suited for accumulating elements a few at a time, building up a large set (more than 100-200 elements), and repeatedly testing for membership in the current set.

As with normal tree structures, lookup (membership testing), insertion and deletion have logarithmic complexity.

Compatibility

All of the following functions in this module also exist and do the same thing in the sets and ordsets modules. That is, by only changing the module name for each call, you can try out different set representations.

- add_element/2
- del_element/2
- filter/2
- fold/3
- from_list/1
- intersection/1
- intersection/2
- is_element/2
- is_set/1
- is Subset/2
- new/0
- size/1
- subtract/2
• to_list/1
• union/1
• union/2

DATA TYPES

gb_set() = a GB set

Exports

add(Element, Set1) -> Set2
add_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2

Types:
• Element = term()
• Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()

Returns a new gb_set formed from Set1 with Element inserted. If Element is already an element in Set1, nothing is changed.

balance(Set1) -> Set2

Types:
• Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()

Rebalances the tree representation of Set1. Note that this is rarely necessary, but may be motivated when a large number of elements have been deleted from the tree without further insertions. Rebalancing could then be forced in order to minimise lookup times, since deletion only does not rebalance the tree.

delete(Element, Set1) -> Set2

del_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2

Types:
• Element = term()
• Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()

Returns a new gb_set formed from Set1 with Element removed. Assumes that Element is present in Set1.

difference(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
gb_sets

subtract(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
  • Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = gb_set()
Returns only the elements of Set1 which are not also elements of Set2.

empty() -> Set
new() -> Set
Types:
  • Set = gb_set()
Returns a new empty gb_set.

filter(Pred, Set1) -> Set2
Types:
  • Pred = fun (E) -> bool()
  • E = term()
  • Set1 = gb_set()
Filters elements in Set1 using predicate function Pred.

fold(Function, Acc0, Set) -> Acc1
Types:
  • Function = fun (E, AccIn) -> AccOut
  • Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
  • E = term()
  • Set = gb_set()
Folds Function over every element in Set returning the final value of the accumulator.

from_list(List) -> Set
Types:
  • List = [term()]
  • Set = gb_set()
Returns a gb_set of the elements in List, where List may be unordered and contain duplicates.

from_ordset(List) -> Set
Types:
  • List = [term()]
  • Set = gb_set()
Turns an ordered-set list List into a gb_set. The list must not contain duplicates.

insert(Element, Set1) -> Set2
Types:
  • Element = term()
Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()

Returns a new gb_set formed from Set1 with Element inserted. Assumes that Element is not present in Set1.

intersection(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
  • Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = gb_set()

Returns the intersection of Set1 and Set2.

intersection(SetList) -> Set
Types:
  • SetList = [gb_set()]
  • Set = gb_set()

Returns the intersection of the non-empty list of gb_sets.

is_empty(Set) -> bool()
Types:
  • Set = gb_set()

Returns true if Set is an empty set, and false otherwise.

is_member(Element, Set) -> bool()
is_element(Element, Set) -> bool()
Types:
  • Element = term()
  • Set = gb_set()

Returns true if Element is an element of Set, otherwise false.

is_set(Set) -> bool()
Types:
  • Set = gb_set()

Returns true if Set appears to be a gb_set, otherwise false.

is_subset(Set1, Set2) -> bool()
Types:
  • Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()

Returns true when every element of Set1 is also a member of Set2, otherwise false.

iterator(Set) -> Iter
Types:
  • Set = gb_set()
  • Iter = term()
gb_sets

Returns an iterator that can be used for traversing the entries of Set; see next/1. The implementation of this is very efficient; traversing the whole set using next/1 is only slightly slower than getting the list of all elements using to_list/1 and traversing that. The main advantage of the iterator approach is that it does not require the complete list of all elements to be built in memory at one time.

largest(Set) -> term()

Types:
  • Set = gb_set()
Returns the largest element in Set. Assumes that Set is nonempty.

next(Iter1) -> {Element, Iter2 | none}

Types:
  • Iter1 = Iter2 = Element = term()
Returns {Element, Iter2} where Element is the smallest element referred to by the iterator Iter1, and Iter2 is the new iterator to be used for traversing the remaining elements, or the atom none if no elements remain.

singleton(Element) -> gb_set()

Types:
  • Element = term()
Returns a gb_set containing only the element Element.

size(Set) -> int()

Types:
  • Set = gb_set()
Returns the number of elements in Set.

smallest(Set) -> term()

Types:
  • Set = gb_set()
Returns the smallest element in Set. Assumes that Set is nonempty.

take_largest(Set1) -> {Element, Set2}

Types:
  • Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()
  • Element = term()
Returns {Element, Set2}, where Element is the largest element in Set1, and Set2 is this set with Element deleted. Assumes that Set1 is nonempty.

take_smallest(Set1) -> {Element, Set2}

Types:
  • Set1 = Set2 = gb_set()
Element = term()

Returns \{Element, Set2\}, where Element is the smallest element in Set1, and Set2 is this set with Element deleted. Assumes that Set1 is nonempty.

to_list(Set) -> List

Types:
- Set = gb_set()
- List = [term()]

Returns the elements of Set as a list.

union(Set1, Set2) -> Set3

Types:
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = gb_set()

Returns the merged (union) gb_set of Set1 and Set2.

union(SetList) -> Set

Types:
- SetList = [gb_set()]
- Set = gb_set()

Returns the merged (union) gb_set of the list of gb_sets.

SEE ALSO

gb_trees(3) [page 164], ordsets(3) [page 246], sets(3) [page 286]
gb_trees
Erlang Module

An efficient implementation of Prof. Arne Andersson’s General Balanced Trees. These have no storage overhead compared to unbalanced binary trees, and their performance is in general better than AVL trees.

Data structure

Data structure:
- {Size, Tree}, where ‘Tree’ is composed of nodes of the form:
  - {Key, Value, Smaller, Bigger}, and the "empty tree" node:
    - nil.

There is no attempt to balance trees after deletions. Since deletions do not increase the height of a tree, this should be OK.

Original balance condition $h(T) \leq \text{ceil}(c \times \log(|T|))$ has been changed to the similar (but not quite equivalent) condition $2^{-h(T)} \leq |T| \times c$. This should also be OK.

Performance is comparable to the AVL trees in the Erlang book (and faster in general due to less overhead); the difference is that deletion works for these trees, but not for the book’s trees. Behaviour is logarithmic (as it should be).

DATA TYPES

\( \text{gb_tree}() = \text{a GB tree} \)

Exports

balance(Tree1) -> Tree2

Types:
- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()

Rebalances Tree1. Note that this is rarely necessary, but may be motivated when a large number of nodes have been deleted from the tree without further insertions.

Rebalancing could then be forced in order to minimise lookup times, since deletion only does not rebalance the tree.

delete(Key, Tree1) -> Tree2

Types:
- Key = term()
- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()

Removes the node with key Key from Tree1; returns new tree. Assumes that the key is present in the tree, crashes otherwise.

`delete_any(Key, Tree1) -> Tree2`

Types:
- Key = term()
- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()

Removes the node with key Key from Tree1 if the key is present in the tree, otherwise does nothing; returns new tree.

`empty() -> Tree`

Types:
- Tree = gb_tree()

Returns a new empty tree.

`enter(Key, Val, Tree1) -> Tree2`

Types:
- Key = Val = term()
- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()

Inserts Key with value Val into Tree1 if the key is not present in the tree, otherwise updates Key to value Val in Tree1. Returns the new tree.

`from_orddict(List) -> Tree`

Types:
- List = [{Key, Val}]
- Key = Val = term()
- Tree = gb_tree()

Turns an ordered list List of key-value tuples into a tree. The list must not contain duplicate keys.

`get(Key, Tree) -> Val`

Types:
- Key = Val = term()
- Tree = gb_tree()

Retrieves the value stored with Key in Tree. Assumes that the key is present in the tree, crashes otherwise.

`lookup(Key, Tree) -> {value, Val} | none`

Types:
- Key = Val = term()
- Tree = gb_tree()
Looks up Key in Tree; returns \( \text{value}, \text{Val} \), or none if Key is not present.

\[
\text{insert}(\text{Key}, \text{Val}, \text{Tree1}) \rightarrow \text{Tree2}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Key} = \text{Val} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{Tree1} = \text{Tree2} = \text{gb_tree()} \)

Inserts Key with value Val into Tree1; returns the new tree. Assumes that the key is not present in the tree, crashes otherwise.

\[
\text{is_defined}(\text{Key}, \text{Tree}) \rightarrow \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tree} = \text{gb_tree()} \)

Returns true if Key is present in Tree, otherwise false.

\[
\text{is_empty}(\text{Tree}) \rightarrow \text{bool()}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tree} = \text{gb_tree()} \)

Returns true if Tree is an empty tree, and false otherwise.

\[
\text{iterator}(\text{Tree}) \rightarrow \text{Iter}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tree} = \text{gb_tree()} \)
- \( \text{Iter} = \text{term()} \)

Returns an iterator that can be used for traversing the entries of Tree; see next/1. The implementation of this is very efficient; traversing the whole tree using next/1 is only slightly slower than getting the list of all elements using to_list/1 and traversing that. The main advantage of the iterator approach is that it does not require the complete list of all elements to be built in memory at one time.

\[
\text{keys}(\text{Tree}) \rightarrow [\text{Key}]
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tree} = \text{gb_tree()} \)
- \( \text{Key} = \text{term()} \)

Returns the keys in Tree as an ordered list.

\[
\text{largest}(\text{Tree}) \rightarrow \{\text{Key, Val}\}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Tree} = \text{gb_tree()} \)
- \( \text{Key} = \text{Val} = \text{term()} \)

Returns \( \{\text{Key, Val}\} \), where Key is the largest key in Tree, and Val is the value associated with this key. Assumes that the tree is nonempty.

\[
\text{next}(\text{Iter1}) \rightarrow \{\text{Key, Val, Iter2}\}
\]
Types:

- Iter1 = Iter2 = Key = Val = term()

Returns \{Key, Val, Iter2\} where Key is the smallest key referred to by the iterator Iter1, and Iter2 is the new iterator to be used for traversing the remaining nodes, or the atom none if no nodes remain.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{size(Tree)} & \rightarrow \text{int()}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- Tree = gb_tree()

Returns the number of nodes in Tree.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{smallest(Tree)} & \rightarrow \{\text{Key, Val}\}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- Tree = gb_tree()
- Key = Val = term()

Returns \{Key, Val\}, where Key is the smallest key in Tree, and Val is the value associated with this key. Assumes that the tree is nonempty.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{take\_largest(Tree1)} & \rightarrow \{\text{Key, Val, Tree2}\}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()
- Key = Val = term()

Returns \{Key, Val, Tree2\}, where Key is the largest key in Tree1, Val is the value associated with this key, and Tree2 is this tree with the corresponding node deleted. Assumes that the tree is nonempty.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{take\_smallest(Tree1)} & \rightarrow \{\text{Key, Val, Tree2}\}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()
- Key = Val = term()

Returns \{Key, Val, Tree2\}, where Key is the smallest key in Tree1, Val is the value associated with this key, and Tree2 is this tree with the corresponding node deleted. Assumes that the tree is nonempty.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{to\_list(Tree)} & \rightarrow \{[\text{Key, Val}]\}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- Tree = gb_tree()
- Key = Val = term()

Converts a tree into an ordered list of key-value tuples.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{update(Key, Val, Tree1)} & \rightarrow \text{Tree2}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- Key = Val = term()
gb_trees

- Tree1 = Tree2 = gb_tree()
  Updates Key to value Val in Tree1; returns the new tree. Assumes that the key is present in the tree.

values(Tree) -> [Val]
Types:
- Tree = gb_tree()
- Val = term()
Returns the values in Tree as an ordered list, sorted by their corresponding keys. Duplicates are not removed.

SEE ALSO

gb_sets(3) [page 158], dict(3) [page 83]
A behaviour module for implementing event handling functionality. The OTP event handling model consists of a generic event manager process with an arbitrary number of event handlers which are added and deleted dynamically.

An event manager implemented using this module will have a standard set of interface functions and include functionality for tracing and error reporting. It will also fit into an OTP supervision tree. Refer to OTP Design Principles for more information.

Each event handler is implemented as a callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions. The relationship between the behaviour functions and the callback functions can be illustrated as follows:

```
gen_event module                  Callback module
------------------------            ------------------
gen_event:start_link             ---->  -
gen_event:add_handler            ---->  Module:init/1
/gen_event:add_suphandler         ---->  Module:init/1
/gen_event:notify                ---->  Module:handle_event/2
/gen_event:sync_notify           ---->  Module:handle_call/2
-gen_event:call                   ---->  Module:handle_info/2
-gen_event:delete_handler        ---->  Module:terminate/2
/gen_event:swap_handler           ---->  Module1:terminate/2
-gen_event:swap_sup_handler      ---->  Module2:init/1
-gen_event:which_handlers        ---->  -
gen_event:stop                    ---->  Module:terminate/2
-gen_event:stop                   ---->  Module:code_change/3
```

Since each event handler is one callback module, an event manager will have several callback modules which are added and deleted dynamically. Therefore `gen_event` is more tolerant of callback module errors than the other behaviours. If a callback function for an installed event handler fails with `Reason`, or returns a bad value `Term`, the event manager will not fail. It will delete the event handler by calling the callback function.
Module: `terminate/2` (see below), giving as argument `{error, [{EXIT, Reason}]}` or `{error, {Term}}`, respectively. No other event handler will be affected.

The `sys` module can be used for debugging an event manager.

Note that an event manager does trap exit signals automatically.

Unless otherwise stated, all functions in this module fail if the specified event manager does not exist or if bad arguments are given.

## Exports

**start_link()** -> Result

**start_link(EventMgrName)** -> Result

Types:
- `EventMgrName = {local, Name} | {global, Name}`
- `Name = atom()`
- `Result = {ok, Pid} | {error, {already_started, Pid}}`
- `Pid = pid()`

Creates an event manager process as part of a supervision tree. The function should be called, directly or indirectly, by the supervisor. It will, among other things, ensure that the event manager is linked to the supervisor.

If `EventMgrName` is `{local, Name}`, the event manager is registered locally as `Name` using `register/2`. If `EventMgrName` is `{global, Name}`, the event manager is registered globally as `Name` using `global:register/2`. If no name is provided, the event manager is not registered.

If the event manager is successfully created the function returns `{ok, Pid}`, where `Pid` is the pid of the event manager. If there already exists a process with the specified `EventMgrName` the function returns `{error, {already_started, Pid}}`, where `Pid` is the pid of that process.

**start()** -> Result

**start(EventMgrName)** -> Result

Types:
- `EventMgrName = {local, Name} | {global, Name} | pid()`
- `Name = Node = atom()`
- `Result = {ok, Pid} | {error, {already_started, Pid}}`
- `Pid = pid()`

Creates a stand-alone event manager process, i.e. an event manager which is not part of a supervision tree and thus has no supervisor.

See `start_link/0,1` for a description of arguments and return values.

**add_handler(EventMgrRef, Handler, Args)** -> Result

Types:
- `EventMgr = Name | {Name, Node} | {global, Name} | pid()`
- `Name = Node = atom()`
- `Handler = Module | {Module, Id}`
Module = atom()
Id = term()
Args = term()
Result = ok | {'EXIT',Reason} | term()
Reason = term()

Adds a new event handler to the event manager EventMgrRef. The event manager will call Module:init/1 to initiate the event handler and its internal state.

EventMgrRef can be:

- the pid,
- Name, if the event manager is locally registered,
-{Name,Node}, if the event manager is locally registered at another node, or
- {global,Name}, if the event manager is globally registered.

Handler is the name of the callback module Module or a tuple {Module,Id}, where Id is any term. The {Module,Id} representation makes it possible to identify a specific event handler when there are several event handlers using the same callback module.

Args is an arbitrary term which is passed as the argument to Module:init/1.

If Module:init/1 returns a correct value, the event manager adds the event handler and this function returns ok. If Module:init/1 fails with Reason or returns an unexpected value Term, the event handler is ignored and this function returns {'EXIT',Reason} or Term, respectively.

### add_sup_handler(EventMgrRef, Handler, Args) -> Result

**Types:**

- EventMgr = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,Name} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- Handler = Module | {Module,Id}
- Module = atom()
- Id = term()
- Args = term()
- Result = ok | {'EXIT',Reason} | term()
- Reason = term()

Adds a new event handler in the same way as add_handler/3 but will also supervise the connection between the event handler and the calling process.

- If the calling process later terminates with Reason, the event manager will delete the event handler by calling Module:terminate/2 with {stop,Reason} as argument.
- If the event handler later is deleted, the event manager sends a message {gen_event_EXIT,Handler,Reason} to the calling process. Reason is one of the following:
  - normal, if the event handler has been removed due to a call to delete_handler/3, or remove_handler has been returned by a callback function (see below).
  - shutdown, if the event handler has been removed because the event manager is terminating.
- `{swapped, NewHandler, Pid}`, if the process Pid has replaced the event
  handler with another event handler NewHandler using a call to
  `swap_handler/3` or `swap_sup_handler/3`.
- a term, if the event handler is removed due to an error. Which term depends
  on the error.

See `add_handler/3` for a description of the arguments and return values.

```erlang
notify(EventMgrRef, Event) -> ok
sync_notify(EventMgrRef, Event) -> ok
```

Types:
- EventMgrRef = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,Name} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- Event = term()

Sends an event notification to the event manager EventMgrRef. The event manager will
`call Module:handle_event/2` for each installed event handler to handle the event.
`notify` is asynchronous and will return immediately after the event notification has
been sent. `sync_notify` is synchronous in the sense that it will return `ok` after the event
has been handled by all event handlers.

See `add_handler/3` for a description of EventMgrRef.

Event is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to
`Module:handle_event/2`.

`notify` will not fail even if the specified event manager does not exist, unless it is
specified as Name.

```erlang
call(EventMgrRef, Handler, Request) -> Result
call(EventMgrRef, Handler, Request, Timeout) -> Result
```

Types:
- EventMgrRef = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,Name} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- Handler = Module | {Module,Id}
- Module = atom()
- Id = term()
- Request = term()
- Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
- Result = Reply | {error,Error}
- Reply = term()
- Error = bad_module | {'EXIT',Reason} | term()
- Reason = term()
 Makes a synchronous call to the event handler \texttt{Handler} installed in the event manager \texttt{EventMgrRef} by sending a request and waiting until a reply arrives or a timeout occurs. The event manager will call \texttt{Module:handle_call/2} to handle the request.

See \texttt{add_handler/3} for a description of \texttt{EventMgrRef} and \texttt{Handler}.

\texttt{Request} is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to \texttt{Module:handle_call/2}.

\texttt{Timeout} is an integer greater than zero which specifies how many milliseconds to wait for a reply, or the atom \texttt{infinity} to wait indefinitely. Default value is \texttt{5000}. If no reply is received within the specified time, the function call fails.

The return value \texttt{Reply} is defined in the return value of \texttt{Module:handle_call/2}. If the specified event handler is not installed, the function returns \{\texttt{error, bad_module}\}. If the callback function fails with \texttt{Reason} or returns an unexpected value \texttt{Term}, this function returns \{\texttt{error, \{'EXIT', Reason\}}\} or \{\texttt{error, Term}\}, respectively.

\texttt{delete_handler(EventMgrRef, Handler, Args) \rightarrow Result}

Types:

- \texttt{EventMgrRef = Name \mid \{Name,Node\} \mid \{global, Name\} \mid pid()}
- \texttt{Name = Node = atom()}
- \texttt{Handler = Module \mid \{Module,Id\}}
- \texttt{Module = atom()}
- \texttt{Id = term()}
- \texttt{Args = term()}
- \texttt{Result = term() \mid \{error, module_not_found\} \mid \{'EXIT',Reason\}}
- \texttt{Reason = term()}

Deletes an event handler from the event manager \texttt{EventMgrRef}. The event manager will call \texttt{Module:terminate/2} to terminate the event handler.

See \texttt{add_handler/3} for a description of \texttt{EventMgrRef} and \texttt{Handler}.

\texttt{Args} is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to \texttt{Module:terminate/2}.

The return value is the return value of \texttt{Module:terminate/2}. If the specified event handler is not installed, the function returns \{\texttt{error, module_not_found}\}. If the callback function fails with \texttt{Reason}, the function returns \{\texttt{\{'EXIT',Reason\}}\}.

\texttt{swap_handler(EventMgrRef, \{Handler1,Args1\}, \{Handler2,Args2\}) \rightarrow Result}

Types:

- \texttt{EventMgrRef = Name \mid \{Name,Node\} \mid \{global, Name\} \mid pid()}
- \texttt{Name = Node = atom()}
- \texttt{Handler1 = Handler2 = Module \mid \{Module,Id\}}
- \texttt{Module = atom()}
- \texttt{Id = term()}
- \texttt{Args1 = Args2 = term()}
- \texttt{Result = ok \mid \{error,Error\}}
- \texttt{Error = \{'EXIT',Reason\} \mid term()}
- \texttt{Reason = term()}

\texttt{swap_handler(EventMgrRef, \{Handler1,Args1\}, \{Handler2,Args2\}) \rightarrow Result}
Replaces an old event handler with a new event handler in the event manager \texttt{EventMgrRef}.

See \texttt{add\_handler/3} for a description of the arguments.

First the old event handler \texttt{Handler1} is deleted. The event manager calls \texttt{Module1:terminate(Arg1, \ldots)}, where \texttt{Module1} is the callback module of \texttt{Handler1}, and collects the return value.

Then the new event handler \texttt{Handler2} is added and initiated by calling \texttt{Module2:init([Arg2,Term])}, where \texttt{Module2} is the callback module of \texttt{Handler2} and \texttt{Term} the return value of \texttt{Module1:terminate/2}. This makes it possible to transfer information from \texttt{Handler1} to \texttt{Handler2}.

The new handler will be added even if the the specified old event handler is not installed in which case \texttt{Term}=\texttt{error}, or if \texttt{Module1:terminate/2} fails with \texttt{Reason} in which case \texttt{Term}={\texttt{EXIT}, \texttt{Reason}}. The old handler will be deleted even if \texttt{Module2:init/1} fails.

If there was a supervised connection between \texttt{Handler1} and a process \texttt{Pid}, there will be a supervised connection between \texttt{Handler2} and \texttt{Pid} instead.

If \texttt{Module2:init/1} returns a correct value, this function returns \texttt{ok}. If \texttt{Module2:init/1} fails with \texttt{Reason} or returns an unexpected value \texttt{Term}, this this function returns \{\texttt{error},\{\texttt{EXIT}, \texttt{Reason}\}\} or \{\texttt{error},\texttt{Term}\}, respectively.

\begin{verbatim}
swap\_sup\_handler(EventMgrRef, [Handler1,Arg1], [Handler2,Arg2]) -> Result

Types:
- EventMgrRef = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,Name} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- Handler1 = Handler2 = Module | {Module,Id}
- Module = atom()
- Id = term()
- Arg1 = Arg2 = term()
- Result = ok | {error,Error}
- Error = {'EXIT',Reason} | term()
- Reason = term()
\end{verbatim}

Replaces an event handler in the event manager \texttt{EventMgrRef} in the same way as \texttt{swap\_handler/3} but will also supervise the connection between \texttt{Handler2} and the calling process.

See \texttt{swap\_handler/3} for a description of the arguments and return values.

\begin{verbatim}
which\_handlers(EventMgrRef) -> [Handler]

Types:
- EventMgrRef = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,Name} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- Handler = Module | {Module,Id}
- Module = atom()
- Id = term()
\end{verbatim}

Returns a list of all event handlers installed in the event manager \texttt{EventMgrRef}.

See \texttt{add\_handler/3} for a description of \texttt{EventMgrRef} and \texttt{Handler}.
stop(EventMgrRef) -> ok

Types:
- EventMgrRef = Name | [Name,Node] | [global,Name] | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()

Terminates the event manager EventMgrRef. Before terminating, the event manager will call Module:terminate(stop,...) for each installed event handler.

See add_handler/3 for a description of the argument.

CALLBACK FUNCTIONS

The following functions should be exported from a gen_event callback module.

Exports

Module:init(InitArgs) -> {ok,State}

Types:
- InitArgs = Args | [Args,Term]
- Args = Term = term()
- State = term()

Whenever a new event handler is added to an event manager, this function is called to initialize the event handler.

If the event handler is added due to a call to gen_event:add_handler/3 or gen_event:add_sup_handler/3, InitArgs is the Args argument of these functions.

If the event handler is replacing another event handler due to a call to gen_event:swap_handler/3 or gen_event:swap_sup_handler/3, or due to a swap return tuple from one of the other callback functions, InitArgs is a tuple [Args,Term] where Args is the argument provided in the function call/return tuple and Term is the result of terminating the old event handler, see gen_event:swap_handler/3.

The function should return {ok,State} where State is the initial internal state of the event handler.

Module:handle_event(Event, State) -> Result

Types:
- Event = term()
- State = term()
- Result = {ok,NewState} | {swap_handler,Args1,NewState,Handler2,Args2} | remove_handler
- NewState = term()
- Args1 = Args2 = term()
- Handler2 = Module2 | {Module2,Id}
- Module2 = atom()
- Id = term()
Whenever an event manager receives an event sent using `gen_event:notify/2` or `gen_event:sync_notify/2`, this function is called for each installed event handler to handle the event.

**Event** is the `Event` argument of `notify/sync_notify`.

**State** is the internal state of the event handler.

- If the function returns `{ok, NewState}` the event handler will remain in the event manager with the possible updated internal state `NewState`.
- If the function returns `{swap_handler, Args1, NewState, Handler2, Args2}` the event handler will be replaced by `Handler2` by first calling `Module:terminate(Args1, NewState)` and then `Module2:init(Term)` where `Term` is the return value of `Module:terminate/2`. See `gen_event:swap_handler/3` for more information.
- If the function returns `remove_handler` the event handler will be deleted by calling `Module:terminate(remove_handler, State)`.

**Module:handle_call**

```erlang
Module:handle_call(Request, State) -> Result
Types:
  • Request = term()
  • State = term()
  • Result = {ok, Reply, NewState}
  • {swap_handler, Reply, Args1, NewState, Handler2, Args2}
  • {remove_handler, Reply}
  • Reply = term()
  • NewState = term()
  • Args1 = Args2 = term()
  • Handler2 = Module2 | {Module2, Id}
  • Module2 = atom()
  • Id = term()
```

Whenever an event manager receives a request sent using `gen_event:call/3,4`, this function is called for the specified event handler to handle the request.

**Request** is the `Request` argument of `call`.

**State** is the internal state of the event handler.

The return values are the same as for `handle_event/2` except they also contain a term `Reply` which is the reply given back to the client as the return value of `call`.

**Module:handle_info**

```erlang
Module:handle_info(Info, State) -> Result
Types:
  • Info = term()
  • State = term()
  • Result = {ok, NewState}
  • {swap_handler, Args1, NewState, Handler2, Args2} | remove_handler
  • NewState = term()
  • Args1 = Args2 = term()
  • Handler2 = Module2 | {Module2, Id}
  • Module2 = atom()
```

Whenever an event manager receives an event sent using `gen_event:info/2`, this function is called for each installed event handler to handle the event.
Id = term()

This function is called for each installed event handler when an event manager receives
any other message than an event or a synchronous request (or a system message).
Info is the received message.
See Module:handle_event/2 for a description of State and possible return values.

Module:terminate(Arg, State) -> term()

Types:
• Arg = Arg = {stop,Reason} | {error,{'EXIT',Reason}} | {error,Term}
• Args = Reason = Term = term()

Whenever an event handler is deleted from an event manager, this function is called. It
should be the opposite of Module:init/1 and do any necessary cleaning up.
If the event handler is deleted due to a call to gen_event:delete_handler,
gen_event:swap_handler/3 or gen_event:swap_sup_handler/3, Arg is the Args argument of this function call.
Arg=[stop,Reason] if the event handler has a supervised connection to a process
which has terminated with reason Reason.
Arg=stop if the event handler is deleted because the event manager is terminating.
Arg=remove_handler if the event handler is deleted because another callback function
has returned remove_handler or {remove_handler,Reply}.
Arg={error,Term} if the event handler is deleted because a callback function returned
an unexpected value Term, or Arg={error,{'EXIT',Reason}} if a callback function failed.
State is the internal state of the event handler.
The function may return any term. If the event handler is deleted due to a call to
gen_event:delete_handler, the return value of that function will be the return value
of this function. If the event handler is to be replaced with another event handler due
to a swap, the return value will be passed to the init function of the new event handler.
Otherwise the return value is ignored.

Module:code_change(OldVsn, State, Extra) -> {ok, NewState}

Types:
• OldVsn = Vsn | {down, Vsn}
• Vsn = term()
• State = NewState = term()
• Extra = term()
This function is called for an installed event handler which should update its internal state during a release upgrade/downgrade, i.e. when the instruction
\{update, Module, Change, ...\} where Change=\{advanced, Extra\} is given in the .appup file. See OTP Design Principles for more information.

In the case of an upgrade, OldVsn is Vsn, and in the case of a downgrade, OldVsn is \{down, Vsn\}. Vsn is defined by the vsn attribute(s) of the old version of the callback module Module. If no such attribute is defined, the version is the checksum of the BEAM file.

State is the internal state of the event handler.
Extra is passed as-is from the \{advanced, Extra\} part of the update instruction.
The function should return the updated internal state.

SEE ALSO

supervisor(3) [page 331], sys(3) [page 341]
A behaviour module for implementing a finite state machine. A generic finite state machine process (gen_fsm) implemented using this module will have a standard set of interface functions and include functionality for tracing and error reporting. It will also fit into an OTP supervision tree. Refer to OTP Design Principles for more information.

A gen_fsm assumes all specific parts to be located in a callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions. The relationship between the behaviour functions and the callback functions can be illustrated as follows:

```
gen_fsm module                     Callback module
-----------------                    ---------------
gen_fsm:start_link                ----> Module:init/1
ngen_fsm:send_event                ----> Module:StateName/2
ngen_fsm:send_all_state_event      ----> Module:handle_event/3
ngen_fsm:sync_send_event           ----> Module:StateName/3
ngen_fsm:sync_send_all_state_event ----> Module:handle_sync_event/4
-                                  ----> Module:handle_info/3
-                                  ----> Module:terminate/3
-                                  ----> Module:code_change/4
```

If a callback function fails or returns a bad value, the gen_fsm will terminate.

The sys module can be used for debugging a gen_fsm.

Note that a gen_fsm does not trap exit signals automatically, this must be explicitly initiated in the callback module.

Unless otherwise stated, all functions in this module fail if the specified gen_fsm does not exist or if bad arguments are given.
Exports

start_link(Module, Args, Options) -> Result
start_link(FsmName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result

Types:
- FsmName = \{local,Name\} | \{global,GlobalName\}
- Name = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Module = atom()
- Args = term()
- Options = \[Option\]
- Option = \{debug,Dbgs\} | \{timeout,Time\} | \{spawn_opt,SOpts\}
- Dbgs = \[Dbg\]
- Dbg = trace | log | statistics
- \| \{log_to_file,Filename\} | \{install,\{Func,FuncState\}\}
- SOpts = \[SOpt\]
- SOpt - see erlang:spawn_opt/2,3,4,5
- Result = \{ok,Pid\} | ignore | \{error,Error\}
- Pid = pid()
- Error = \{already_started,Pid\} | term()

Creates a gen_fsm process as part of a supervision tree. The function should be called, directly or indirectly, by the supervisor. It will, among other things, ensure that the gen_fsm is linked to the supervisor.

The gen_fsm process calls Module:init/1 to initialize. To ensure a synchronized start-up procedure, start_link/3,4 does not return until Module:init/1 has returned.

If FsmName=\{local,Name\}, the gen_fsm is registered locally as Name using register/2.
If FsmName=\{global,GlobalName\}, the gen_fsm is registered globally as GlobalName using global:register_name/2. If no name is provided, the gen_fsm is not registered.
Module is the name of the callback module.
Args is an arbitrary term which is passed as the argument to Module:init/1.
If the option \{timeout,Time\} is present, the gen_fsm is allowed to spend Time milliseconds initializing or it will be terminated and the start function will return \{error,timeout\}.
If the option \{debug,Dbgs\} is present, the corresponding sys function will be called for each item in Dbgs. Refer to sys(3) for more information.
If the option \{spawn_opt,SOpts\} is present, SOpts will be passed as option list to the spawn_opt BIF which is used to spawn the gen_fsm process. Refer to erlang(3) for information about the spawn_opt options.
If the gen_fsm is successfully created and initialized the function returns \{ok,Pid\}, where Pid is the pid of the gen_fsm. If there already exists a process with the specified FsmName, the function returns \{error,\{already_started,Pid\}\} where Pid is the pid of that process.
If Module:init/1 fails with Reason, the function returns \{error,Reason\}. If Module:init/1 returns \{stop,Reason\} or ignore, the process is terminated and the function returns \{error,Reason\} or ignore, respectively.
**start(Module, Args, Options) -> Result**

**start(FsmName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result**

**Types:**
- FsmName = \{local, Name\} | \{global, GlobalName\}
- Name = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Module = atom()
- Args = term()
- Options = [Option]
- Option = \{debug, Dbgs\} | \{timeout, Time\} | \{spawn, SOpts\}
- Dbgs = \[Dbg\]
- Dbg = trace | log | statistics
- SOpts = \[term\]
- Result = \{ok, Pid\} | ignore | \{error, Error\}
- Pid = pid()
- Error = \{already_started, Pid\} | term()

Creates a stand-alone gen\_fsm process, i.e. a gen\_fsm which is not part of a supervision tree and thus has no supervisor.

See `start_link/3,4` for a description of arguments and return values.

**send\_event(FsmRef, Event) -> ok**

**Types:**
- FsmRef = Name | \{Name, Node\} | \{global, GlobalName\} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Event = term()

Sends an event asynchronously to the gen\_fsm FsmRef and returns ok immediately. The gen\_fsm will call `Module:StateName/2` to handle the event, where StateName is the name of the current state of the gen\_fsm.

FsmRef can be:
- the pid,
- Name, if the gen\_fsm is locally registered,
- \{Name, Node\}, if the gen\_fsm is locally registered at another node, or
- \{global, GlobalName\}, if the gen\_fsm is globally registered.

Event is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to `Module:StateName/2`.

**send\_all\_state\_event(FsmRef, Event) -> ok**

**Types:**
- FsmRef = Name | \{Name, Node\} | \{global, GlobalName\} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
**Event = term()**

Sends an event asynchronously to the gen_fsm FsmRef and returns ok immediately. The gen_fsm will call Module:handle_event/3 to handle the event.

See send_event/2 for a description of the arguments.

The difference between send_event and send_all_state_event is which callback function is used to handle the event. This function is useful when sending events that are handled the same way in every state, as only one handle_event clause is needed to handle the event instead of one clause in each state name function.

```erlang
sync_send_event(FsmRef, Event) -> Reply
sync_send_event(FsmRef, Event, Timeout) -> Reply
```

Types:
- FsmRef = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,GlobalName} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Event = term()
- Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
- Reply = term()

Sends an event to the gen_fsm FsmRef and waits until a reply arrives or a timeout occurs. The gen_fsm will call Module:StateName/3 to handle the event, where StateName is the name of the current state of the gen_fsm.

See send_event/2 for a description of FsmRef and Event.

Timeout is an integer greater than zero which specifies how many milliseconds to wait for a reply, or the atom infinity to wait indefinitely. Default value is 5000. If no reply is received within the specified time, the function call fails.

The return value Reply is defined in the return value of Module:StateName/3.

In the case where the gen_fsm terminates during the handling of the event and the caller is linked to the gen_fsm and trapping exits, the exit message is removed from the caller's receive queue before the function call fails.

This behaviour is retained for backwards compatibility only and may change in the future. Note that if the gen_fsm crashes in between calls, a linked process must take care of the exit message anyway.

Warning: Under certain circumstances (e.g. FsmRef = {Name,Node}, and Node goes down) the exit message cannot be removed.

```erlang
sync_send_all_state_event(FsmRef, Event) -> Reply
sync_send_all_state_event(FsmRef, Event, Timeout) -> Reply
```

Types:
- FsmRef = Name | {Name,Node} | {global,GlobalName} | pid()
- Name = Node = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Event = term()
- Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
- Reply = term()
Sends an event to the gen_fsm FsmRef and waits until a reply arrives or a timeout occurs. The gen_fsm will call Module:handle_sync_event/4 to handle the event.

See send_event/2 for a description of FsmRef and Event. See sync_send_event/3 for a description of Timeout and Reply.

See send_all_state_event/2 for a discussion about the difference between sync_send_event and sync_send_all_state_event.

gensync reply(Caller, Reply) -> true

Types:
- Caller - see below
- Reply = term()

This function can be used by a gen_fsm to explicitly send a reply to a client process that called sync_send_event or sync_send_all_state_event, when the reply cannot be defined in the return value of Module:State/3 or Module:handle_sync_event/4.

Caller must be the From argument provided to the callback function. Reply is an arbitrary term, which will be given back to the client as the return value of sync_send_event or sync_send_all_state_event.

gensync send_event_after(Time, Event) -> Ref

Types:
- Time = integer()
- Event = term()
- Ref = reference()

Sends a delayed event internally in the gen_fsm that calls this function after Time ms. Returns immediately a reference that can be used to cancel the delayed send using cancel_timer/1.

The gen_fsm will call Module:StateName/2 to handle the event, where StateName is the name of the current state of the gen_fsm at the time the delayed event is delivered.

Event is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to Module:StateName/2.

gensync start_timer(Time, Msg) -> Ref

Types:
- Time = integer()
- Msg = term()
- Ref = reference()

Sends a timeout event internally in the gen_fsm that calls this function after Time ms.

Returns immediately a reference that can be used to cancel the timer using cancel_timer/1.

The gen_fsm will call Module:StateName/2 to handle the event, where StateName is the name of the current state of the gen_fsm at the time the timeout message is delivered.

Msg is an arbitrary term which is passed in the timeout message, {timeout, Ref, Msg}, as one of the arguments to Module:StateName/2.

gensync cancel_timer(Ref) -> RemainingTime | false
Types:

- Ref = reference()
- RemainingTime = integer()

Cancels an internal timer referred by Ref in the gen_fsm that calls this function.

Ref is a reference returned from send_event_after/2 or start_timer/2.

If the timer has already timed out, but the event not yet been delivered, it is cancelled as if it had not timed out, so there will be no false timer event after returning from this function.

Returns the remaining time in ms until the timer would have expired if Ref referred to an active timer, false otherwise.

\[\text{enter\_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData)}\]
\[\text{enter\_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData, FsmName)}\]
\[\text{enter\_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData, Timeout)}\]
\[\text{enter\_loop(Module, Options, StateName, StateData, FsmName, Timeout)}\]

Types:

- Module = atom()
- Options = [Option]
- Option = [debug,Dbgs]
- Dbgs = [Dbg]
- Dbg = [trace,log,statistics]
- [log_to_file,FileName] | [install,{Func,FuncState}]
- StateName = atom()
- StateData = term()
- FsmName = [local,Name] | [global,GlobalName]
- Name = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Timeout = int() | infinity

Makes an existing process into a gen_fsm. Does not return, instead the calling process will enter the gen_fsm receive loop and become a gen_fsm process. The process must have been started using one of the start functions in proc_lib, see proc_lib(3) [page 251]. The user is responsible for any initialization of the process, including registering a name for it.

This function is useful when a more complex initialization procedure is needed than the gen_fsm behaviour provides.

Module, Options and FsmName have the same meanings as when calling start_link/3,4 [page 180]. However, if FsmName is specified, the process must have been registered accordingly before this function is called.

StateName, StateData and Timeout have the same meanings as in the return value of Module:init/1 [page 185]. Also, the callback module Module does not need to export an init/1 function.

Failure: If the calling process was not started by a proc_lib start function, or if it is not registered according to FsmName.
CALLBACK FUNCTIONS

The following functions should be exported from a gen_fsm callback module.
In the description, the expression state name is used to denote a state of the state machine. state data is used to denote the internal state of the Erlang process which implements the state machine.

Exports

Module:init(Args) -> Result

Types:
- Args = term()
- Return = {ok,StateName,StateData} | {ok,StateName,StateData,Timeout} |
  {stop,Reason} | ignore
- StateName = atom()
- StateData = term()
- Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
- Reason = term()

Whenever a gen_fsm is started using gen_fsm:start/3,4 or gen_fsm:start_link/3,4, this function is called by the new process to initialize.

Args is the Args argument provided to the start function.
If initialization is successful, the function should return {ok,StateName,StateData} or {ok,StateName,StateData,Timeout}, where StateName is the initial state name and StateData the initial state data of the gen_fsm.
If an integer timeout value is provided, a timeout will occur unless an event or a message is received within Timeout milliseconds. A timeout is represented by the atom timeout and should be handled by the Module:StateName/2 callback functions. The atom infinity can be used to wait indefinitely, this is the default value.
If something goes wrong during the initialization the function should return {stop,Reason}, where Reason is any term, or ignore.

Module:StateName(Event, StateData) -> Result

Types:
- Event = timeout | term()
- StateData = term()
- Result = {next_state,NextStateName,NewStateData} | {next_state,NextStateName,NewStateData,Timeout} |
  {stop,Reason,NewStateData} |
  NextStateName = atom()
  NewStateData = term()
  Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
  Reason = term()
There should be one instance of this function for each possible state name. Whenever a
\texttt{gen\_fsm} receives an event sent using \texttt{gen\_fsm:send\_event/2}, the instance of this
function with the same name as the current state name \texttt{StateName} is called to handle
the event. It is also called if a timeout occurs.

\texttt{Event} is either the atom \texttt{timeout}, if a timeout has occurred, or the \texttt{Event} argument
provided to \texttt{send\_event}.

\texttt{StateData} is the state data of the \texttt{gen\_fsm}.

If the function returns \{\texttt{next\_state},NextStateName,NewStateData\} or
\{\texttt{next\_state},NextStateName,NewStateData,Timeout\}, the \texttt{gen\_fsm} will continue
executing with the current state name set to \texttt{NextStateName} and with the possibly
updated state data \texttt{NewStateData}. See Module: \texttt{init/1} for a description of \texttt{Timeout}.

If the function returns \{\texttt{stop},Reason,NewStateData\}, the \texttt{gen\_fsm} will call
Module: \texttt{terminate(Reason,NewStateData)} and terminate.

\begin{verbatim}
Module:handle\_event(Event, StateName, StateData) -> Result

Types:
  - Event = term()
  - StateName = atom()
  - StateData = term()
  - Result = {next\_state,NextStateName,NewStateData} |
    {next\_state,NextStateName,NewStateData,Timeout} |
    {stop,Reason,NewStateData}
  - NextStateName = atom()
  - NewStateData = term()
  - Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
  - Reason = term()

Whenever a \texttt{gen\_fsm} receives an event sent using \texttt{gen\_fsm:send\_all\_state\_event/2},
this function is called to handle the event.

\texttt{StateName} is the current state name of the \texttt{gen\_fsm}.

See Module: \texttt{StateName/2} for a description of the other arguments and possible return
values.

Module:StateName(Event, From, StateData) -> Result

Types:
  - Event = term()
  - From = {pid(),Tag}
  - StateData = term()
  - Result = {reply,Reply,NextStateName,NewStateData} |
    {reply,Reply,NextStateName,NewStateData,Timeout} |
    {next\_state,NextStateName,NewStateData} |
    {next\_state,NextStateName,NewStateData,Timeout} |
    {stop,Reason,Reply,NewStateData} |
    {stop,Reason,NewStateData}
  - Reply = term()
  - NextStateName = atom()
  - NewStateData = term()
  - Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
\end{verbatim}
There should be one instance of this function for each possible state name. Whenever a gen_fsm receives an event sent using gen_fsm:sync_send_event/2,3, the instance of this function with the same name as the current state name StateName is called to handle the event.

Event is the Event argument provided to sync_send_event.

From is a tuple \( (\text{Pid}, \text{Tag}) \) where Pid is the pid of the process which called sync_send_event and Tag is a unique tag.

StateData is the state data of the gen_fsm.

If the function returns \( \{\text{reply}, \text{Reply}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}\} \) or \( \{\text{reply}, \text{Reply}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}, \text{Timeout}\} \), Reply will be given back to From as the return value of sync_send_event. The gen_fsm then continues executing with the current state name set to NextStateName and with the possibly updated state data NewStateData. See Module:init/1 for a description of Timeout.

If the function returns \( \{\text{next_state}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}\} \) or \( \{\text{next_state}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}, \text{Timeout}\} \), the gen_fsm will continue executing in NextStateName with NewStateData. Any reply to From must be given explicitly using gen_fsm:reply/2.

If the function returns \( \{\text{stop}, \text{Reason}, \text{Reply}, \text{NewStateData}\} \) or \( \{\text{stop}, \text{Reason}, \text{NewStateData}, \text{Timeout}\} \), any reply to From must be given explicitly using gen_fsm:reply/2. The gen_fsm will then call Module:terminate(Reason,NewStateData) and terminate.

Module:handle_sync_event(Event, From, StateName, StateData) -> Result

Types:
- Event = term()
- From = \( (\text{pid}(), \text{Tag}) \)
- StateName = atom()
- StateData = term()
- Result = \{\text{reply}, \text{Reply}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}\} \ |
  \{\text{reply}, \text{Reply}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}, \text{Timeout}\} \ |
  \{\text{next_state}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}\} \ |
  \{\text{next_state}, \text{NextStateName}, \text{NewStateData}, \text{Timeout}\} \ |
  \{\text{stop}, \text{Reason}, \text{Reply}, \text{NewStateData}\} \ |
  \{\text{stop}, \text{Reason}, \text{NewStateData}\}
- Reply = term()
- NextStateName = atom()
- NewStateData = term()
- Timeout = int() \( > 0 \) \ |
  \text{infinity}
- Reason = term()

Whenever a gen_fsm receives an event sent using gen_fsm:sync_send_all_state_event/2,3, this function is called to handle the event. StateName is the current state name of the gen_fsm.

See Module:StateName/3 for a description of the other arguments and possible return values.
Types:
- `Info = term`
- `StateName = atom`
- `StateData = term`
- `Result = {next_state, StateName, NewStateData} | {stop, Reason, NewStateData, Timeout} | {next_state, StateName, NewStateData, Timeout}`

This function is called by a `gen_fsm` when it receives any other message than a synchronous or asynchronous event (or a system message). `Info` is the received message. See `Module:StateName/2` for a description of the other arguments and possible return values.

`Module:terminate(Reason, StateName, StateData)`

Types:
- `Reason = normal | shutdown | term`
- `StateName = atom`
- `StateData = term`

This function is called by a `gen_fsm` when it is about to terminate. It should be the opposite of `Module:init/1` and do any necessary cleaning up. When it returns, the `gen_fsm` terminates with `Reason`. The return value is ignored.

`Reason` is a term denoting the stop reason, `StateName` is the current state name, and `StateData` is the state data of the `gen_fsm`.

`Reason` depends on why the `gen_fsm` is terminating. If it is because another callback function has returned a stop tuple `{stop,..}`, `Reason` will have the value specified in that tuple. If it is due to a failure, `Reason` is the error reason.

If the `gen_fsm` is part of a supervision tree and is ordered by its supervisor to terminate, this function will be called with `Reason=shutdown` if the following conditions apply:

- the `gen_fsm` has been set to trap exit signals, and
- the shutdown strategy as defined in the supervisor’s child specification is an integer timeout value, not `brutal_kill`.

Otherwise, the `gen_fsm` will be immediately terminated.

Note that for any other reason than `normal` or `shutdown`, the `gen_fsm` is assumed to terminate due to an error and an error report is issued using `error_logger:format/2`.

`Module:code_change(OldVsn, StateName, StateData, Extra) -> {ok, NextStateName, NewStateData}`

Types:
- `OldVsn = Vsn | {down, Vsn}`
- `Vsn = term()`
This function is called by a gen_fsm when it should update its internal state data during a release upgrade/downgrade, i.e. when the instruction \{update, Module, Change, ...\} where Change={advanced, Extra} is given in the appup file. See OTP Design Principles for more information.

In the case of an upgrade, OldVsn is Vsn, and in the case of a downgrade, OldVsn is \{down, Vsn\}. Vsn is defined by the \texttt{vsn} attribute(s) of the old version of the callback module \texttt{Module}. If no such attribute is defined, the version is the checksum of the \texttt{BEAM} file.

\texttt{StateName} is the current state name and \texttt{StateData} the internal state data of the \texttt{gen_fsm}.

\texttt{Extra} is passed as-is from the \{advanced, Extra\} part of the update instruction. The function should return the new current state name and updated internal data.

\textbf{SEE ALSO}

\texttt{supervisor(3) [page 331], sys(3) [page 341]}
A behaviour module for implementing the server of a client-server relation. A generic server process (gen_server) implemented using this module will have a standard set of interface functions and include functionality for tracing and error reporting. It will also fit into an OTP supervision tree. Refer to OTP Design Principles for more information.

A gen_server assumes all specific parts to be located in a callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions. The relationship between the behaviour functions and the callback functions can be illustrated as follows:

```
gen_server module                Callback module
----------------- ---------------
gen_server:start_link ----> Module:init/1

gen_server:call

gen_server:multi_call ----> Module:handle_call/3

gen_server:cast

gen_server:abcast ----> Module:handle_cast/2

- ----> Module:handle_info/2

- ----> Module:terminate/2

- ----> Module:code_change/3
```

If a callback function fails or returns a bad value, the gen_server will terminate.

The sys module can be used for debugging a gen_server.

Note that a gen_server does not trap exit signals automatically, this must be explicitly initiated in the callback module.

Unless otherwise stated, all functions in this module fail if the specified gen_server does not exist or if bad arguments are given.

**Exports**

```
start_link(Module, Args, Options) -> Result
start_link(ServerName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result
```

Types:

- `ServerName = {local, Name} | {global, GlobalName}`
- `Name = atom()`
- `GlobalName = term()`
## gen_server

**Module** = atom()
**Args** = term()
**Options** = [Option]
**Option** =
  - `debug`, `Dbgs`
  - `timeout`, `Time`
  - `spawn`, `opt`, `SOpts`

**Dbgs** = [Dbg]
**Dbg** = `trace` | `log` | `statistics` | `log_to_file`, `FileName` | `install`, `{Func, FuncState}`
**SOpts** = [term()]

**Result** =
  - `ok`, `Pid`
  - `ignore`
  - `error`, `Error`

**Pid** = `pid()`

**Error** =
  - `already_started`, `Pid` | `term()`

Starts a gen_server process as part of a supervision tree. The function should be called, directly or indirectly, by the supervisor. It will, among other things, ensure that the gen_server is linked to the supervisor.

The gen_server process calls `Module:init/1` to initialize. To ensure a synchronized start-up procedure, `start_link/3,4` does not return until `Module:init/1` has returned.

If `ServerName`= `local`, `Name` the gen_server is registered locally as `Name` using `register/2`. If `ServerName`= `global`, `GlobalName` the gen_server is registered globally as `GlobalName` using `global:register_name/2`. If no name is provided, the gen_server is not registered.

`Module` is the name of the callback module.
**Args** is an arbitrary term which is passed as the argument to `Module:init/1`.

If the option `{timeout, Time}` is present, the gen_server is allowed to spend `Time` milliseconds initializing or it will be terminated and the start function will return `{error, timeout}`.

If the option `{debug, Dbgs}` is present, the corresponding `sys` function will be called for each item in `Dbgs`. Refer to `sys(3)` for more information.

If the option `{spawn_opt, SOpts}` is present, `SOpts` will be passed as option list to the `spawn_opt` BIF which is used to spawn the gen_server. Refer to `erlang(3)` for information about the `spawn_opt` options.

If the gen_server is successfully created and initialized the function returns `{ok, Pid}`, where `Pid` is the pid of the gen_server. If there already exists a process with the specified `ServerName` the function returns `{error, {already_started, Pid}}`, where `Pid` is the pid of that process.

If `Module:init/1` fails with `Reason`, the function returns `{error, Reason}`. If `Module:init/1` returns `{stop, Reason}` or `ignore`, the process is terminated and the function returns `{error, Reason}` or `ignore`, respectively.

```
start(Module, Args, Options) -> Result
start(ServerName, Module, Args, Options) -> Result
```

**Types:**
- `ServerName` = `local`, `Name` | `global`, `GlobalName`
- `Name` = atom()
- `GlobalName` = term()
- `Module` = atom()
- `Args` = term()
- `Options` = [Option]
Option = [debug, Dbgs] | [timeout, Time] | [spawn_opt, SOpts]
Dbgs = [Dbg]
Dbg = trace | log | statistics | [log_to_file, FileName] | [install, {Func, FuncState}]
SOpts = [term()]
Result = [ok, Pid] | ignore | [error, Error]
Pid = pid()
Error = [already_started, Pid] | term()

Creates a stand-alone gen_server process, i.e. a gen_server which is not part of a
supervision tree and thus has no supervisor.
See start_link/3,4 for a description of arguments and return values.

call(ServerRef, Request) -> Reply
call(ServerRef, Request, Timeout) -> Reply

Types:
- ServerRef = Name | {Name, Node} | {global, GlobalName} | pid()
- Node = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Request = term()
- Timeout = int() > 0 | infinity
- Reply = term()

Makes a synchronous call to the gen_server ServerRef by sending a request and waiting
until a reply arrives or a timeout occurs. The gen_server will call Module:handle_call/3
to handle the request.
ServerRef can be:
- the pid,
- Name, if the gen_server is locally registered,
- {Name, Node}, if the gen_server is locally registered at another node, or
- {global, GlobalName}, if the gen_server is globally registered.

Request is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to
Module:handle_call/3.
Timeout is an integer greater than zero which specifies how many milliseconds to wait
for a reply, or the atom infinity to wait indefinitely. Default value is 5000. If no reply
is received within the specified time, the function call fails.
The return value Reply is defined in the return value of Module:handle_call/3.
The call may fail for several reasons, including timeout and the called gen_server dying
before or during the call.
There is a special case for backwards compatibility. If
- the client is linked to the gen server, and
- the client is trapping exits, and
- the gen_server terminates while handling the request
then the exit message is removed from the client's receive queue before the function
call fails. This special-case behaviour may be removed in the future because it is
inconsistent with the behaviour when a gen_server dies between calls and also because
the exit message cannot be removed in some circumstances, for instance when
ServerRef = {Name, Node} and Node goes down.

multi_call(Name, Request) -> Result
multi_call(Nodes, Name, Request) -> Result
multi_call(Nodes, Name, Request, Timeout) -> Result

Types:
- Nodes = [Node]
- Node = atom()
- Name = atom()
- Request = term()
- Timeout = int() = 0 \ infinity
- Result = {Replies,BadNodes}
- Replies = [{Node,Reply}]
- Reply = term()
- BadNodes = [Node]

Makes a synchronous call to all gen_servers locally registered as Name at the specified
nodes by first sending a request to every node and then waiting for the replies. The
gen_servers will call Module:handle_call/3 to handle the request.

The function returns a tuple {Replies,BadNodes} where Replies is a list of
{Node,Reply} and BadNodes is a list of node that either did not exist, or where the
gen_server Name did not exist or did not reply.

Nodes is a list of node names to which the request should be sent. Default value is the
list of all known nodes [node()|nodes()].

Name is the locally registered name of each gen_server.

Request is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to
Module:handle_call/3.

Timeout is an integer greater than zero which specifies how many milliseconds to wait
for each reply, or the atom infinity to wait indefinitely. Default value is infinity. If
no reply is received from a node within the specified time, the node is added to
BadNodes.

When a reply Reply is received from the gen_server at a node Node, {Node,Reply} is
added to Replies. Reply is defined in the return value of Module:handle_call/3.

Warning:
If one of the nodes is running Erlang/OTP R6B or older, and the gen_server is not
started when the requests are sent, but starts within 2 seconds, this function waits the
whole Timeout, which may be infinity.

This problem does not exist if all nodes are running Erlang/OTP R7B or later.

This function does not read out any exit messages like call/2,3 does.
The previously undocumented functions `safe_multicall/2,3,4` were removed in OTP R7B/Erlang 5.0 since this function is now safe, except in the case mentioned above.

To avoid that late answers (after the timeout) pollutes the caller's message queue, a middleman process is used to do the actual calls. Late answers will then be discarded when they arrive to a terminated process.

```
cast(ServerRef, Request) -> ok
```

**Types:**
- `ServerRef = Name | {Name, Node} | {global, GlobalName} | pid()`
- `Node = atom()`
- `GlobalName = term()`
- `Request = term()`

Sends an asynchronous request to the `gen_server ServerRef` and returns `ok` immediately, ignoring if the destination node or `gen_server` does not exist. The `gen_server` will call `Module:handle_cast/2` to handle the request.

See `call/2,3` for a description of `ServerRef`.

Request is an arbitrary term which is passed as one of the arguments to `Module:handle_cast/2`.

```
abcast(Name, Request) -> abcast
abcast(Nodes, Name, Request) -> abcast
```

**Types:**
- `Nodes = [Node]`
- `Node = atom()`
- `Name = atom()`
- `Request = term()`

Sends an asynchronous request to the `gen_servers` locally registered as `Name` at the specified nodes. The function returns immediately and ignores nodes that does not exist, or where the `gen_server Name` does not exist. The `gen_servers` will call `Module:handle_cast/2` to handle the request.

See `multi_call/2,3,4` for a description of the arguments.

```
reply(Client, Reply) -> true
```

**Types:**
- `Client` - see below
- `Reply = term()`

This function can be used by a `gen_server` to explicitly send a reply to a client that called `call` or `multi_call`, when the reply cannot be defined in the return value of `Module:handle_call/3`.

Client must be the `From` argument provided to the callback function. Reply is an arbitrary term, which will be given back to the client as the return value of `call` or `multi_call`.

```
Enter_loop(Module, Options, State)
```
enter_loop(Module, Options, State, ServerName)
enter_loop(Module, Options, State, Timeout)
enter_loop(Module, Options, State, ServerName, Timeout)

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Options = [Option]
- Option = {debug,Dbgs}
- Dbgs = [Dbg]
- Dbg = trace | log | statistics
- | {log_to_file,FileName} | {install,{Func,FuncState}}
- State = term()
- ServerName = {local,Name} | {global,GlobalName}
- Name = atom()
- GlobalName = term()
- Timeout = int() | infinity

Makes an existing process into a gen_server. Does not return, instead the calling process will enter the gen_server receive loop and become a gen_server process. The process must have been started using one of the start functions in proc_lib, see proc_lib(3) [page 251]. The user is responsible for any initialization of the process, including registering a name for it.

This function is useful when a more complex initialization procedure is needed than the gen_server behaviour provides.

Module, Options and ServerName have the same meanings as when calling gen_server:start_link/3,4 [page 190]. However, if ServerName is specified, the process must have been registered accordingly before this function is called.

State and Timeout have the same meanings as in the return value of Module:init/1 [page 196]. Also, the callback module Module does not need to export an init/1 function.

Failure: If the calling process was not started by a proc_lib start function, or if it is not registered according to ServerName.

CALLBACK FUNCTIONS

The following functions should be exported from a gen_server callback module.

Exports

Module:init(Args) -> Result

Types:
- Args = term()
- Result = {ok,State} | {ok,State,Timeout}
- | {stop,Reason} | ignore
- State = term()
- Timeout = int() >= 0 | infinity
Whenever a gen_server is started using `gen_server:start/3,4` or `gen_server:start_link/3,4`, this function is called by the new process to initialize. Args is the Args argument provided to the start function.

If the initialization is successful, the function should return `{ok,State}` or `{ok,State,Timeout}`, where State is the internal state of the gen_server.

If an integer timeout value is provided, a timeout will occur unless a request or a message is received within Timeout milliseconds. A timeout is represented by the atom `timeout` which should be handled by the `handle_info/2` callback function. The atom `infinity` can be used to wait indefinitely, this is the default value.

If something goes wrong during the initialization the function should return `{stop,Reason}` where Reason is any term, or `ignore`.

---

**Module:handle_call(Request, From, State) -> Result**

Types:

- Request = `term()`
- From = `{pid(),Tag}`
- State = `term()`
- Result = `{reply,Reply,NewState}` | `{reply,Reply,NewState,Timeout}`
- | `{noreply,NewState}` | `{noreply,NewState,Timeout}`
- | `{stop,Reason,Reply,NewState}` | `{stop,Reason,NewState}`
- Reply = `term()`
- NewState = `term()`
- Timeout = `int()>=0` | `infinity`
- Reason = `term()`

Whenever a gen_server receives a request sent using `gen_server:call/2,3` or `gen_server:multi_call/2,3,4`, this function is called to handle the request. Request is the Request argument provided to call or multi_call. From is a tuple `{Pid,Tag}` where Pid is the pid of the client and Tag is a unique tag. State is the internal state of the gen_server.

If the function returns `{reply,Reply,NewState}` or `{reply,Reply,NewState,Timeout}`, reply will be given back to From as the return value of call or included in the return value of multi_call. The gen_server then continues executing with the possibly updated internal state NewState. See Module:init/1 for a description of Timeout.

If the functions returns `{noreply,NewState}` or `{noreply,NewState,Timeout}`, the gen_server will continue executing with NewState. Any reply to From must be given explicitly using `gen_server:reply/2`.

If the function returns `{stop,Reason,Reply,NewState}`, Reply will be given back to From. If the function returns `{stop,Reason,NewState}`, any reply to From must be given explicitly using `gen_server:reply/2`. The gen_server will then call Module:terminate(Reason,NewState) and terminate.

---

**Module:handle_cast(Request, State) -> Result**

Types:
Whenever a gen_server receives a request sent using `gen_server:cast/2` or `gen_server:abcast/2,3`, this function is called to handle the request. See Module:handle_call/3 for a description of the arguments and possible return values.

Module:handle_info(Info, State) -> Result

Types:
- Info = timeout | term()
- State = term()
- Result = {noreply,NewState} | {noreply,NewState,Timeout}
- NewState = term()
- Timeout = int() >= 0 | infinity
- Reason = term()

This function is called by a gen_server when a timeout occurs or when it receives any other message than a synchronous or asynchronous request (or a system message). Info is either the atom timeout, if a timeout has occurred, or the received message. See Module:handle_call/3 for a description of the other arguments and possible return values.

Module:terminate(Reason, State)

Types:
- Reason = normal | shutdown | term()
- State = term()

This function is called by a gen_server when it is about to terminate. It should be the opposite of Module:init/1 and do any necessary cleaning up. When it returns, the gen_server terminates with Reason. The return value is ignored.

Reason is a term denoting the stop reason and State is the internal state of the gen_server.

Reason depends on why the gen_server is terminating. If it is because another callback function has returned a stop tuple `{stop,..}`, Reason will have the value specified in that tuple. If it is due to a failure, Reason is the error reason.

If the gen_server is part of a supervision tree and is ordered by its supervisor to terminate, this function will be called with Reason=shutdown if the following conditions apply:

- the gen_server has been set to trap exit signals, and
- the shutdown strategy as defined in the supervisor's child specification is an integer timeout value, not brutal_kill.
Otherwise, the gen_server will be immediately terminated.

Note that for any other reason than normal or shutdown, the gen_server is assumed to terminate due to an error and an error report is issued using error_logger:format/2.

```erlang
Module:code_change(OldVsn, State, Extra) -> {ok, NewState}
```

Types:
- OldVsn = Vsn | {down, Vsn}
- Vsn = term()
- State = NewState = term()
- Extra = term()

This function is called by a gen_server when it should update its internal state during a release upgrade/downgrade, i.e. when the instruction `{update, Module, Change,...}` where Change=`{advanced, Extra}` is given in the appup file. See OTP Design Principles for more information.

In the case of an upgrade, OldVsn is Vsn, and in the case of a downgrade, OldVsn is `{down, Vsn}`. Vsn is defined by the `vsn` attribute(s) of the old version of the callback module Module. If no such attribute is defined, the version is the checksum of the BEAM file.

State is the internal state of the gen_server.

Extra is passed as-is from the `{advanced, Extra}` part of the update instruction.

The function should return the updated internal state.

**SEE ALSO**

supervisor(3) [page 331], sys(3) [page 341]
This module provides an interface to standard Erlang IO servers. The output functions all return `ok` if they are successful, or `exit` if they are not.

In the following description, all functions have an optional parameter `IoDevice`. If included, it must be the pid of a process which handles the IO protocols. Normally, it is the `IoDevice` returned by `file:open/2`.

For a description of the IO protocols refer to Armstrong, Virding and Williams, 'Concurrent Programming in Erlang', Chapter 13, unfortunately now very outdated, but the general principles still apply.

**DATA TYPES**

`io_device()`

as returned by `file:open/2`, a process handling IO protocols

**Exports**

`put_chars([IoDevice,] IoData) -> ok`

Types:

- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `IoData = iodata()` – see erlang(3)

Writes the characters of `IoData` to the standard output (`IoDevice`).

`nl([IoDevice]) -> ok`

Types:

- `IoDevice = io_device()`

Writes new line to the standard output (`IoDevice`).

`get_chars([IoDevice,] Prompt, Count) -> string() | eof`

Types:

- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Prompt = atom() | string()`
- `Count = int()`

Reads `Count` characters from standard input (`IoDevice`), prompting it with `Prompt`. It returns:
String  The input characters.
eof  End of file was encountered.

get_line(IoDevice, Prompt) -> string() | eof

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Prompt = atom() | string()

Reads a line from the standard input (IoDevice), prompting it with Prompt. It returns:
- String  The characters in the line terminated by a LF (or end of file).
- eof  End of file was encountered.

setopts(IoDevice, Opts) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Opts = [Opt]
- Opt = binary | list
- Reason = term()

Set options for standard input/output (IoDevice). Possible options are:

- binary  Makes get_chars/2,3 and get_line/1,2 return binaries instead of lists of chars.
- list  Makes get_chars/2,3 and get_line/1,2 return lists of chars, which is the default.

- expand_fun  Provide a function for tab-completion (expansion) like the erlang shell.
  This function is called when the user presses the Tab key. The expansion is active when calling line-reading functions such as get_line/1,2.
  The function is called with the current line, up to the cursor, as a reversed string. It should return a three-tuple: {yes|no, string(), [string(), ..., ]}. The first element gives a beep if no, otherwise the expansion is silent, the second is a string that will be entered at the cursor position, and the third is a list of possible expansions. If this list is non-empty, the list will be printed and the current input line will be written once again.
  Trivial example (beep on anything except empty line, which is expanded to “quit”):

```erlang
fun("") -> {yes, "quit", []};
( _) -> {no, ", ["quit"]} end
```

Note:
The binary option does not work against IO servers on remote nodes running an older version of Erlang/OTP than R9C.

write(IoDevice, Term) -> ok
Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Term = term()`

Writes the term `Term` to the standard output (`IoDevice`).

```haskell
read([IoDevice,] Prompt) -> Result
```

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Prompt = atom() | string()`
- `Result = [ok, Term] | eof | [error, ErrorInfo]`
- `Term = term()`
- `ErrorInfo - see section Error Information below`

Reads a term `Term` from the standard input (`IoDevice`), prompting it with `Prompt`. It returns:

- `{ok, Term}` The parsing was successful.
- `eof` End of file was encountered.
- `{error, ErrorInfo}` The parsing failed.

```haskell
read(IoDevice, Prompt, StartLine) -> Result
```

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Prompt = atom() | string()`
- `StartLine = int()`
- `Result = [ok, Term, EndLine] | [eof, EndLine] | [error, ErrorInfo, EndLine]`
- `Term = term()`
- `EndLine = int()`
- `ErrorInfo - see section Error Information below`

Reads a term `Term` from `IoDevice`, prompting it with `Prompt`. Reading starts at line number `StartLine`. It returns:

- `{ok, Term, EndLine}` The parsing was successful.
- `{eof, EndLine}` End of file was encountered.
- `{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine}` The parsing failed.

```haskell
fwrite(Format) ->
fwrite([IoDevice,] Format, Data) -> ok
format(Format) ->
format([IoDevice,] Format, Data) -> ok
```

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Format = atom() | string()`
- `Data = [term()]`
Writes the items in Data ([[]]) on the standard output (IoDevice) in accordance with Format. Format contains plain characters which are copied to the output device, and control sequences for formatting, see below. If Format is an atom, it is first converted to a list with the aid of atom_to_list/1.

1> io:fwrite("Hello world!"\n, []).
Hello world!
ok

The general format of a control sequence is "F.P.PadC. The character C determines the type of control sequence to be used, F and P are optional numeric arguments. If F, P, or Pad is *, the next argument in Data is used as the numeric value of F or P.

F is the field width of the printed argument. A negative value means that the argument will be left justified within the field, otherwise it will be right justified. If no field width is specified, the required print width will be used. If the field width specified is too small, then the whole field will be filled with * characters.

P is the precision of the printed argument. A default value is used if no precision is specified. The interpretation of precision depends on the control sequences. Unless otherwise specified, the argument within is used to determine print width.

Pad is the padding character. This is the character used to pad the printed representation of the argument so that it conforms to the specified field width and precision. Only one padding character can be specified and, whenever applicable, it is used for both the field width and precision. The default padding character is ' ' (space).

The following control sequences are available:

- The character ~ is written.
- The argument is a number that will be interpreted as an ASCII code. The precision is the number of times the character is printed and it defaults to the field width, which in turn defaults to 1. The following example illustrates:

2> io:fwrite("|~10.5c|~-10.5c|~5c|~n", [$a, $b, $c]).
| aaaaa|aaaaa |ccccc|
ok

- The argument is a float which is written as [-]ddd.ddd, where the precision is the number of digits after the decimal point. The default precision is 6 and it cannot be less than 1.
- The argument is a float which is written as [-]d.ddde+-ddd, where the precision is the number of digits written. The default precision is 6 and it cannot be less than 2.
- The argument is a float which is written as r, if it is >= 0.1 and < 10000.0.
  Otherwise, it is written in the e format. The precision is the number of significant digits. It defaults to 6 and should not be less than 2. If the absolute value of the float does not allow it to be written in the r format with the desired number of significant digits, it is also written in the e format.
- Prints the argument with the string syntax. The argument is an [I/O list], a binary, or an atom. The characters are printed without quotes. In this format, the printed argument is truncated to the given precision and field width. This format can be used for printing any object and truncating the output so it fits a specified field:
3> io:fwrite("|~10w|~n", [{hey, hey, hey}]).
|**********|
ok
4> io:fwrite("|~10s|~n", [io_lib:write({hey, hey, hey})]).
|hey,hey,hey|
ok

w Writes data with the standard syntax. This is used to output Erlang terms. Atoms are printed within quotes if they contain embedded non-printable characters, and floats are printed in the default format.

p Writes the data with standard syntax in the same way as ~w, but breaks terms whose printed representation is longer than one line into many lines and indents each line sensibly. It also tries to detect lists of printable characters and to output these as strings. For example:

5> T = [{attributes,[['id',age,1.50000],{mode,explicit}, {typename,"INTEGER"}],[['id',cho],[mode,explicit],[typename,'Cho']]],
    {typename,'Person'},
    {tag,{'PRIVATE',3}},{mode,implicit}].
...  
6> io:fwrite("|"-"w"-n", [T]).
[[attributes,[[id,age,1.50000],[mode,explicit],{typename, [73,78,84,69,71,69,82]]],[id,cho],[mode,explicit],{typename,'Cho'}]],
{typename,'Person'},
{tag,{'PRIVATE',3}},{mode,implicit}]
ok
7> io:fwrite("|"-"p"-n", [T]).
[[attributes,[[id,age,1.50000], {mode,explicit},
     {typename,"INTEGER"}],
     [{id,cho},{mode,explicit},{typename,'Cho'}]],
     {typename,'Person'},
     {tag,{'PRIVATE',3}},
     {mode,implicit}]
ok

The field width specifies the maximum line length. It defaults to 80. The precision specifies the initial indentation of the term. It defaults to the number of characters printed on this line in the same call to io:fwrite or io:format. For example, using T above:

8> io:fwrite("Here T = |"-"p"-n", [T]).
Here T = [{attributes,[[id,age,1.50000],
    {mode,explicit},
     {typename,"INTEGER"}],
     [{id,cho},{mode,explicit},
     {typename,'Cho'}]],
     {typename,'Person'},
     {tag,{'PRIVATE',3}},
     {mode,implicit}]
ok
W Writes data in the same way as \texttt{~w}, but takes an extra argument which is the maximum depth to which terms are printed. Anything below this depth is replaced with \ldots For example, using \texttt{T} above:

\begin{verbatim}
9> io:fwrite("~W~n", [T,9]).  
   [\{attributes,[[\{id,age,1.50000\},\{mode,explicit\}],\{typename| ...\}],[[\{id,cho\},\{mode|...\}],\{typename,'Person'|,...\}]],\{tag,\{\'PRIVATE'|3\}],\{mode,implicit\}]
ok
\end{verbatim}

If the maximum depth has been reached, then it is impossible to read in the resultant output. Also, the |\ldots form in a tuple denotes that there are more elements in the tuple but these are below the print depth.

P Writes data in the same way as \texttt{~p}, but takes an extra argument which is the maximum depth to which terms are printed. Anything below this depth is replaced with \ldots For example:

\begin{verbatim}
10> io:fwrite("~P~n", [T,9]).
   [\{attributes,[[\{id,age,1.50000\},\{mode,explicit\}],\{typename| ...\}],[[\{id,cho\},\{mode|...\}],\{typename,'Person'|,...\}]],\{tag,\{\'PRIVATE'|3\}],\{mode,implicit\}]
ok
\end{verbatim}

B Writes an integer in base 2..36, the default base is 10. A leading dash is printed for negative integers.

The precision field selects base. For example:

\begin{verbatim}
11> io:format("~.16B~n", [31]).
   1F
ok
12> io:format("~.2B~n", [-19]).
   -10011
ok
13> io:format("~.36B~n", [5*36+35]).
   5Z
ok
\end{verbatim}

X Like \texttt{B}, but takes an extra argument that is a prefix to insert before the number, but after the leading dash, if any.

The prefix can be a possibly deep list of characters or an atom.

\begin{verbatim}
14> io:format("~X~n", [31,"10#"]).
   10#31
ok
\end{verbatim}
# Like B, but prints the number with an Erlang style '#'-separated base prefix.

```
16> io:format(".-10#-n", [31]).
10#31
ok
```

b Like B, but prints lowercase letters
x Like X, but prints lowercase letters
+ Like #, but prints lowercase letters
n Writes a new line.
i Ignores the next term.

Returns:

ok The formatting succeeded.

If an error occurs, there is no output. For example:

```
18> io:fwrite("~s ~w ~i ~w ~c ~n", ['abc def', 'abc def', {foo, 1}, {foo, 1}, 65]).
abc def 'abc def' {foo, 1} A
ok
19> io:fwrite("~s", [65]).
** exited: {badarg,[[io,format,[<0.22.0>,"~s","A"]],
erl_eval,do_apply,5],
{shell,exprs,6},
{shell,eval_loop,2}]} **
```

In this example, an attempt was made to output the single character '65' with the aid of the string formatting directive "~s".

The two functions fwrite and format are identical. The old name format has been retained for backwards compatibility, while the new name fwrite has been added as a logical complement to fread.

fread([IoDevice,] Prompt, Format) -> Result

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Prompt = atom() | string()
- Format = string()
- Result = {ok, Terms} | eof | {error, What}
- Terms = [term()]
- What = term()
Reads characters from the standard input (IoDevice), prompting it with Prompt. Interprets the characters in accordance with Format. Format contains control sequences which directs the interpretation of the input.

Format may contain:

- White space characters (SPACE, TAB and NEWLINE) which cause input to be read to the next non-white space character.
- Ordinary characters which must match the next input character.
- Control sequences, which have the general format "~*FC. The character * is an optional return suppression character. It provides a method to specify a field which is to be omitted. F is the field width of the input field and C determines the type of control sequence.

Unless otherwise specified, leading white-space is ignored for all control sequences. An input field cannot be more than one line wide. The following control sequences are available:

A single ~ is expected in the input.
A decimal integer is expected.
An unsigned integer in base 2..36 is expected. The field width parameter is used to specify base. Leading white-space characters are not skipped.
A sign character is expected. A sign character '-' gives the return value -1. Sign character '+' or none gives 1. The field width parameter is ignored. Leading white-space characters are not skipped.
An integer in base 2..36 with Erlang-style base prefix (for example "16#ffff") is expected.
A floating point number is expected. It must follow the Erlang floating point number syntax.
A string of non-white-space characters is read. If a field width has been specified, this number of characters are read and all trailing white-space characters are stripped. An Erlang string (list of characters) is returned. Similar to s, but the resulting string is converted into an atom.
The number of characters equal to the field width are read (default is 1) and returned as an Erlang string. However, leading and trailing white-space characters are not omitted as they are with s. All characters are returned.
Returns the number of characters which have been scanned up to that point, including white-space characters.

It returns:

{ok, Terms} The read was successful and Terms is the list of successfully matched and read items.
eof End of file was encountered.
{error, What} The read operation failed and the parameter What gives a hint about the error.

Examples:

20> io:fread('enter:', ~f~f~f).
enter> 1.9 35.5e3 15.0
{ok,[[1.90000,3.55000e+4,15.0000]]}
21> io:fread('enter:', ~10f~d).
enter> 5.67899
{ok,[5.67800,99]}
22> io:fread('enter>', "~10s~10c:").
enter>:  {ok, ["alan", "joe"]}

scan_erl_exprs(Prompt) ->
scan_erl_exprs([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result

Types:
  • IoDevice = io_device()
  • Prompt = atom() | string()
  • StartLine = int()
  • Result = {ok, Tokens, EndLine} | {eof, EndLine} | {error, ErrorInfo, EndLine}
  • Tokens - see erl_scan(3)
  • EndLine = int()
  • ErrorInfo - see section Error Information below

Reads data from the standard input (IoDevice), prompting it with Prompt. Reading starts at line number StartLine (1). The data is tokenized as if it were a sequence of Erlang expressions until a final '.' is reached. This last token is also returned. It returns:

{ok, Tokens, EndLine} The tokenization succeeded.
{eof, EndLine} End of file was encountered.
{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine} An error occurred.

Example:
23> io:scan_erl_exprs('enter>').
enter>: abc(), "hey".
{ok,[{atom,1,abc},{'(',1}11{')',1}11{';',1}11{string,1,"hey"},{dot,1}21]

24> io:scan_erl_exprs('enter>').
enter>: 1.0er.
{error,[1,erl_scan,[illegal, float]21]}

scan_erl_form(Prompt) ->
scan_erl_form([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result

Types:
  • IoDevice = io_device()
  • Prompt = atom() | string()
  • StartLine = int()
  • Result = {ok, Tokens, EndLine} | {eof, EndLine} | {error, ErrorInfo, EndLine}
  • Tokens - see erl_scan(3)
  • EndLine = int()
  • ErrorInfo - see section Error Information below

Reads data from the standard input (IoDevice), prompting it with Prompt. Starts reading at line number StartLine (1). The data is tokenized as if it were an Erlang form - one of the valid Erlang expressions in an Erlang source file - until a final '.' is reached. This last token is also returned. The return values are the same as for scan_erl_exprs/1,2,3 above.
parse_erl_exprs(Prompt) ->
parse_erl_exprs([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Prompt = atom() | string()
- StartLine = int()
- Result = [ok, ExprList, EndLine] | [eof, EndLine] | [error, ErrorInfo, EndLine]
- ExprList - see erl_parse(3)
- EndLine = int()
- ErrorInfo - see section Error Information below

Reads data from the standard input (IoDevice), prompting it with Prompt. Starts reading at line number StartLine (1). The data is tokenized and parsed as if it were a sequence of Erlang expressions until a final '.' is reached. It returns:

{ok, Expr_list, EndLine} The parsing was successful.
{eof, EndLine} End of file was encountered.
{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine} An error occurred.

Example:
25> io:parse_erl_exprs('enter>').
enter> abc(), "hey".
{ok, [[call,1,[atom,1,abc],[]],[string,1,"hey"]],2}
26> io:parse_erl_exprs('enter>').
enter> abc("hey").
{error,[1,erl_parse,["syntax error before: ",["."]]],2}

parse_erl_form(Prompt) ->
parse_erl_form([IoDevice,] Prompt, StartLine) -> Result

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Prompt = atom() | string()
- StartLine = int()
- Result = [ok, AbsForm, EndLine] | [eof, EndLine] | [error, ErrorInfo, EndLine]
- AbsForm - see erl_parse(3)
- EndLine = int()
- ErrorInfo - see section Error Information below

Reads data from the standard input (IoDevice), prompting it with Prompt. Starts reading at line number StartLine (1). The data is tokenized and parsed as if it were an Erlang form - one of the valid Erlang expressions in an Erlang source file - until a final '.' is reached. It returns:

{ok, AbsForm, EndLine} The parsing was successful.
{eof, EndLine} End of file was encountered.
{error, ErrorInfo, EndLine} An error occurred.
Standard Input/Output

All Erlang processes have a default standard IO device. This device is used when no IoDevice argument is specified in the above function calls. However, it is sometimes desirable to use an explicit IoDevice argument which refers to the default IO device. This is the case with functions that can access either a file or the default IO device. The atom standard_io has this special meaning. The following example illustrates this:

27> io:read('enter>').
   enter>foo.
   {ok,foo}
28> io:read(standard_io, 'enter>').
   enter>bar.
   {ok,bar}

There is always a process registered under the name of user. This can be used for sending output to the user.

Error Information

The ErrorInfo mentioned above is the standard ErrorInfo structure which is returned from all IO modules. It has the format:

{ErrorLine, Module, ErrorDescriptor}

A string which describes the error is obtained with the following call:

apply(Module, format_error, ErrorDescriptor)
This module contains functions for converting to and from strings (lists of characters). They are used for implementing the functions in the \texttt{io} module. There is no guarantee that the character lists returned from some of the functions are flat, they can be deep. \texttt{lists:flatten/1} can be used for flattening deep lists.

\textbf{DATA TYPES}

chars() = [char() | chars()]

\textbf{Exports}

\texttt{nl() \rightarrow} chars()

Returns a character list which represents a new line character.

\texttt{write(Term) \rightarrow} chars()

\texttt{write(Term, Depth) \rightarrow} chars()

Types:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Term = term()
  \item Depth = int()
\end{itemize}

Returns a character list which represents Term. The Depth (-1) argument controls the depth of the structures written. When the specified depth is reached, everything below this level is replaced by "...". For example:

1> \texttt{lists:flatten(io\_lib:write([1, [2], [3], [4, 5], 6, 7, 8, 9])).}
\texttt{"\{1, [2], [3], [\ldots], \ldots\}"

2> \texttt{lists:flatten(io\_lib:write([1, [2], [3], [4, 5], 6, 7, 8, 9], 5)).}
\texttt{"\{1, [2], [3], [...], ...\}"

\texttt{print(Term) \rightarrow} chars()

\texttt{print(Term, Column, LineLength, Depth) \rightarrow} chars()

Types:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Term = term()
  \item Column = LineLength = Depth = int()
\end{itemize}
Also returns a list of characters which represents `Term`, but breaks representations which are longer than one line into many lines and indents each line sensibly. It also tries to detect and output lists of printable characters as strings. `Column` is the starting column (1), `LineLength` the maximum line length (80), and `Depth` (-1) the maximum print depth.

```erlang
fwrite(Format, Data) ->
format(Format, Data) -> chars()
```

Types:
- `Format = string()`
- `Data = [term()]`

Returns a character list which represents `Data` formatted in accordance with `Format`. See `io:fwrite/1,2,3` [page 201] for a detailed description of the available formatting options. A fault is generated if there is an error in the format string or argument list.

```erlang
fread(Format, String) ->
```

Types:
- `Format = String = string()`
- `Result = {ok, InputList, LeftOverChars} | {more, RestFormat, Nchars, InputStack} | {error, What}`
- `InputList = chars()`
- `LeftOverChars = string()`
- `RestFormat = string()`
- `Nchars = int()`
- `InputStack = chars()`
- `What = term()`

Tries to read `String` in accordance with the control sequences in `Format`. See `io:fread/3` [page 205] for a detailed description of the available formatting options. It is assumed that `String` contains whole lines. It returns:

- `{ok, InputList, LeftOverChars}` The string was read. `InputList` is the list of successfully matched and read items, and `LeftOverChars` are the input characters not used.
- `{more, RestFormat, Nchars, InputStack}` The string was read, but more input is needed in order to complete the original format string. `RestFormat` is the remaining format string, `Nchars` the number of characters scanned, and `InputStack` is the reversed list of inputs matched up to that point.
- `{error, What}` The read operation failed and the parameter `What` gives a hint about the error.

Example:

```erlang
3> io_lib:fread("\f\f\f", "15.6 17.3e-6 24.5").
{ok,[15.6000,1.73000e-5,24.5000],[]}  
```

```erlang
fread(Continuation, String, Format) ->
```

Types:
This is the re-entrant formatted reader. The continuation of the first call to the
text functions must be \[\]. Refer to Armstrong, Virding, Williams, 'Concurrent
Programming in Erlang', Chapter 13 for a complete description of how the re-entrant
input scheme works.

The function returns:

\{done, Result, LeftOverChars\} The input is complete. The result is one of the
following:

\{ok, InputList\} The string was read. InputList is the list of successfully
matched and read items, and LeftOverChars are the remaining characters.

eof End of file has been encountered. LeftOverChars are the input characters not
used.

\{error, What\} An error occurred and the parameter What gives a hint about the
error.

\{more, Continuation\} More data is required to build a term. Continuation must be
passed to fread/3, when more data becomes available.

```erlang
write_atom(Atom) -> chars()
Types:
  • Atom = atom()
Returns the list of characters needed to print the atom Atom.

write_string(String) -> chars()
Types:
  • String = string()
Returns the list of characters needed to print String as a string.

write_char(Integer) -> chars()
Types:
  • Integer = int()
Returns the list of characters needed to print a character constant.

indentation(String, StartIndent) -> int()
Types:
  • String = string()
  • StartIndent = int()
```
Returns the indentation if String has been printed, starting at StartIndent.

\texttt{char\_list(Term) \to \textbf{bool}()}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Term = term()}
\end{itemize}

Returns \texttt{true} if \texttt{Term} is a flat list of characters, otherwise it returns \texttt{false}.

\texttt{deep\_char\_list(Term) \to \textbf{bool}()}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Term = term()}
\end{itemize}

Returns \texttt{true} if \texttt{Term} is a, possibly deep, list of characters, otherwise it returns \texttt{false}.

\texttt{printable\_list(Term) \to \textbf{bool}()}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Term = term()}
\end{itemize}

Returns \texttt{true} if \texttt{Term} is a flat list of printable characters, otherwise it returns \texttt{false}. 
lib

Erlang Module

Warning:
This module is retained for compatibility. It may disappear without warning in a future release.

Exports

flushreceive() -> void()
Flushes the message buffer of the current process.

erroremessage(Format, Args) -> ok
Types:
  • Format = string()
  • Args = [term()]
Prints error message Args in accordance with Format. Similar to io:format/2, see io(3) [page 201].

proname() -> atom()
Returns the name of the script that started the current Erlang session.

nonl(String1) -> String2
Types:
  • String1 = String2 = string()
Removes the last newline character, if any, in String1.

send(To, Msg)
Types:
  • To = pid() | Name | {Name,Node}
  • Name = Node = atom()
  • Msg = term()
This function to makes it possible to send a message using the apply/3 BIF.
sendw(To, Msg)

Types:
- To = pid() | Name | {Name,Node}
- Name = Node = atom()
- Msg = term()

As send/2, but waits for an answer. It is implemented as follows:

```erlang
sendw(To, Msg) ->
    To ! {self(),Msg},
    receive
        Reply -> Reply
    end.
```

The message returned is not necessarily a reply to the message sent.
This module contains functions for list processing. The functions are organized in two groups: those in the first group perform a particular operation on one or more lists, whereas those in the second group are higher-order functions, using a fun as argument to perform an operation on one list.

Unless otherwise stated, all functions assume that position numbering starts at 1. That is, the first element of a list is at position 1.

Exports

\texttt{append(ListOfLists) \rightarrow List1}

\textbf{Types:}
- ListOfLists = [List]
- List = List1 = [term()]

Returns a list in which all the sub-lists of \texttt{ListOfLists} have been appended. For example:

\texttt{> lists:append([[1, 2, 3], [a, b], [4, 5, 6]].}
\texttt{[1,2,3,a,b,4,5,6]}

\texttt{append(List1, List2) \rightarrow List3}

\textbf{Types:}
- List1 = List2 = List3 = [term()]

Returns a new list \texttt{List3} which is made from the elements of \texttt{List1} followed by the elements of \texttt{List2}. For example:

\texttt{> lists:append("abc", "def").}
\texttt{"abcdef"}

\texttt{lists:append(A, B) is equivalent to A ++ B.}

\texttt{concat(Things) \rightarrow string()}

\textbf{Types:}
- Things = [Thing]
- Thing = atom() | integer() | float() | string()
Concatenates the text representation of the elements of Things. The elements of Things can be atoms, integers, floats or strings.

```prolog
default:concat([doc, '/', file, '.', 3]).
"doc/file.3"
```

def delete(Elem, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Elem = term()
- List1 = List2 = [term()]

Returns a copy of List1 where the first occurrence of Elem, if present, is deleted.

def duplicate(N, Elem) -> List

Types:
- N = int()
- Elem = term()
- List = [term()]

Returns a list which contains N copies of the term Elem. For example:

```prolog
default:duplicate(5, xx).
[xx, xx, xx, xx, xx]
```

def flatlength(DeepList) -> int()

Types:
- DeepList = [term() | DeepList]

Equivalent to length(flatten(DeepList)), but more efficient.

def flatten(DeepList) -> List

Types:
- DeepList = [term() | DeepList]
- List = [term()]

Returns a flattened version of DeepList.

def flatten(DeepList, Tail) -> List

Types:
- DeepList = [term() | DeepList]
- Tail = List = [term()]

Returns a flattened version of DeepList with the tail Tail appended.

def keydelete(Key, N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2

Types:
- Key = term()
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()

Returns a copy of TupleList1 where the first occurrence of a tuple whose Nth element is Key is deleted, if present.

keymember(Key, N, TupleList) -> bool()

Types:
- Key = term()
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()

Returns true if there is a tuple in TupleList whose Nth element is Key, otherwise false.

keymerge(N, TupleList1, TupleList2) -> TupleList3

Types:
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = TupleList3 = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()

Returns the sorted list formed by merging TupleList1 and TupleList2. The sorting is performed on the Nth element of each tuple. Both TupleList1 and TupleList2 must be key-sorted prior to evaluating this function. When two keys are equal, elements from TupleList1 are picked before elements from TupleList2.

keyreplace(Key, N, TupleList1, NewTuple) -> TupleList2

Types:
- Key = term()
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = [Tuple]
- NewTuple = Tuple = tuple()

Returns a copy of TupleList1, where the first occurrence of a tuple whose Nth element is Key, if present, is replaced with NewTuple.

keysearch(Key, N, TupleList) -> {value, Tuple} | false

Types:
- Key = term()
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()

Searches the list of the tuples TupleList for a tuple whose Nth element is Key. Returns {value, Tuple} if such a tuple is found, or false otherwise.

keysort(N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2

Types:
STDLIB Reference Manual

- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()

Returns a list containing the sorted elements of TupleList1. Sorting is performed on the Nth element of the tuples.

last(List) -> Last

Types:
- List = [term()], length(List) > 0
- Last = term()

Returns the last element in List.

max(List) -> Max

Types:
- List = [term()], length(List) > 0
- Max = term()

Returns the maximum element of List.

member(Elem, List) -> bool()

Types:
- Elem = term()
- List = [term()]

Returns true if Elem is an element of List, otherwise false.

merge(ListOfLists) -> List1

Types:
- ListOfLists = [List]
- List = List1 = [term()]

Returns the sorted list formed by merging all the sub-lists of ListOfLists. All sub-lists must be sorted prior to evaluating this function.

merge(List1, List2) -> List3

Types:
- List1 = List2 = List3 = [term()]

Returns the sorted list formed by merging List1 and List2. Both List1 and List2 must be sorted prior to evaluating this function.

merge(Fun, List1, List2) -> List3

Types:
- Fun = fun(A, B) -> bool()
- List1 = [A]
- List2 = [B]
- List3 = [A | B]
merge3(List1, List2, List3) -> List4

Types:
- List1 = List2 = List3 = List4 = [term()]

Returns the sorted list formed by merging List1, List2, and List3. All of List1, List2, and List3 must be sorted prior to evaluating this function.


min(List) -> Min

Types:
- List = [term()], length(List) > 0
- Min = term()

Returns the minimum element of List.


nth(N, List) -> Elem

Types:
- N = 1..length(List)
- List = [term()]
- Elem = term()

Returns the Nth element of List. For example:

\[ \text{lists: nth(3, [a, b, c, d, e])}. \]

\[ c \]

nthtail(N, List1) -> Tail

Types:
- N = 0..length(List1)
- List1 = Tail = [term()]

Returns the Nth tail of List1, that is, the sublist of List1 starting at N+1 and continuing up to the end of the list. For example:

\[ \text{lists: nthtail(3, [a, b, c, d, e])}. \]

\[ [d,e] \]

\[ \text{tl(tl(tl([a, b, c, d, e])))}. \]

\[ [d,e] \]

\[ \text{lists: nthtail(0, [a, b, c, d, e])}. \]

\[ [a,b,c,d,e] \]

\[ \text{lists: nthtail(5, [a, b, c, d, e])}. \]

\[ [] \]

prefix(List1, List2) -> bool()
Types:
- List1 = List2 = [term()]
Returns true if List1 is a prefix of List2, otherwise false.

reverse(List1) -> List2

Types:
- List1 = List2 = [term()]
Returns a list with the top level elements in List1 in reverse order.

reverse(List1, Tail) -> List2

Types:
- List1 = Tail = List2 = [term()]
Returns a list with the top level elements in List1 in reverse order, with the tail Tail appended. For example:

```Prolog
> lists:reverse([1, 2, 3, 4], [a, b, c]).
[4, 3, 2, 1, a, b, c]
```

seq(From, To) -> Seq
seq(From, To, Incr) -> Seq

Types:
- From = To = Incr = int()
- Seq = [int()]
Returns a sequence of integers which starts with From and contains the successive results of adding Incr to the previous element, until To has been reached or passed (in the latter case, To is not an element of the sequence). Incr defaults to 1.
Failure: If To<From and Incr is positive, or if To>From and Incr is negative, or if Incr=0 and From/=To.
Examples:

```Prolog
> lists:seq(1, 10).
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
> lists:seq(1, 20, 3).
[1, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19]
> lists:seq(1, 1, 0).
[1]
```

sort(List1) -> List2

Types:
- List1 = List2 = [term()]
Returns a list containing the sorted elements of List1.

sort(Fun, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Fun = fun(Elem1, Elem2) -> bool()
- Elem1 = Elem2 = term()
- List1 = List2 = [term()]

Returns a list containing the sorted elements of List1, according to the ordering function Fun. Fun(A, B) should return true if A comes before B in the ordering, false otherwise.

split(N, List1) -> {List2, List3}

Types:
- N = 0..length(List1)
- List1 = List2 = List3 = [term()]

Splits List1 into List2 and List3. List2 contains the first N elements and List3 the rest of the elements (the Nth tail).

sublist(List1, Len) -> List2

Types:
- List1 = List2 = [term()]
- Len = int()

Returns the sub-list of List1 starting at position 1 and with (max) Len elements. It is not an error for Len to exceed the length of the list – in that case the whole list is returned.

sublist(List1, Start, Len) -> List2

Types:
- List1 = List2 = [term()]
- Start = 1..(length(List1)+1)
- Len = int()

Returns the sub-list of List1 starting at Start and with (max) Len elements. It is not an error for Start+Len to exceed the length of the list.

> lists:sublist([1,2,3,4], 2, 2).
[2,3]
> lists:sublist([1,2,3,4], 2, 5).
[2,3,4]
> lists:sublist([1,2,3,4], 5, 2).
[]

subtract(List1, List2) -> List3

Types:
- List1 = List2 = List3 = [term()]

Returns a new list List3 which is a copy of List1, subjected to the following procedure: for each element in List2, its first occurrence in List1 is removed. For example:
lists:subtract("123212", "212").
"312".

lists:subtract(A, B) is equivalent to A -- B.

suffix(List1, List2) -> bool()
Returns true if List1 is a suffix of List2, otherwise false.

sum(List) -> number()
Types:
- List = [number()]
Returns the sum of the elements in List.

ukeymerge(N, TupleList1, TupleList2) -> TupleList3
Types:
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = TupleList3 = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()
Returns the sorted list formed by merging TupleList1 and TupleList2 while removing consecutive duplicate keys. The merge is performed on the Nth element of each tuple. Both TupleList1 and TupleList2 must be key-sorted without duplicates prior to evaluating this function. When elements in the input lists compare equal, elements from TupleList1 are picked.

ukeysort(N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2
Types:
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = [Tuple]
- Tuple = tuple()
Returns a list containing the sorted elements of TupleList1 where all but the first element of the elements comparing equal have been removed. Sorting is performed on the Nth element of the tuples.

umerge(ListOfLists) -> List1
Types:
- ListOfLists = [List]
- List = List1 = [term()]
Returns the sorted list formed by merging all the sub-lists of ListOfLists while removing duplicates. All sub-lists must be sorted and contain no duplicates prior to evaluating this function.

umerge(List1, List2) -> List3
Types:
- List1 = List2 = List3 = [term()]
Returns the sorted list formed by merging List1 and List2 while removing duplicates. Both List1 and List2 must be sorted and contain no duplicates prior to evaluating this function.

\[ \text{merge} \left( \text{Fun}, \text{List1}, \text{List2} \right) \rightarrow \text{List3} \]

Types:
- \( \text{Fun} = \text{fun} (A, B) \rightarrow \text{bool} () \)
- \( \text{List1} = [A] \)
- \( \text{List2} = [B] \)
- \( \text{List3} = [A \mid B] \)
- \( A = B = \text{term} () \)

Returns the sorted list formed by merging List1 and List2 while removing consecutive duplicates. Both List1 and List2 must be sorted according to the ordering function Fun and contain no duplicates prior to evaluating this function. Fun(A, B) should return true if A equals or comes before B in the ordering, false otherwise.

\[ \text{merge3} \left( \text{List1}, \text{List2}, \text{List3} \right) \rightarrow \text{List4} \]

Types:
- \( \text{List1} = \text{List2} = \text{List3} = \text{List4} = \text{term} () \)

"Unzips" a list of two-tuples into two lists, where the first list contains the first element of each tuple, and the second list contains the second element of each tuple.

\[ \text{unzip} (\text{List1}) \rightarrow [\text{List2}, \text{List3}] \]

Types:
- \( \text{List1} = [(X, Y)] \)
- \( \text{List2} = [X] \)
- \( \text{List3} = [Y] \)
- \( X = Y = \text{term} () \)

"Unzips" a list of three-tuples into three lists, where the first list contains the first element of each tuple, the second list contains the second element of each tuple, and the third list contains the third element of each tuple.

\[ \text{usort} (\text{List1}) \rightarrow \text{List2} \]

Types:
- List1 = List2 = [term()]

Returns a list containing the sorted elements of List1 without duplicates.

usort(Fun, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Fun = fun(Elem1, Elem2) -> bool()
- Elem1 = Elem2 = term()
- List1 = List2 = [term()]

Returns a list which contains the sorted elements of List1 where all but the first element of the elements comparing equal according to the ordering function Fun have been removed. Fun(A, B) should return true if A equals or comes before B in the ordering, false otherwise.

zip(List1, List2) -> List3

Types:
- List1 = [X ]
- List2 = [Y ]
- List3 = [{X, Y }]
- X = Y = term()

“Zips” two lists of equal length into one list of two-tuples, where the first element of each tuple is taken from the first list and the second element is taken from corresponding element in the second list.

zip3(List1, List2, List3) -> List4

Types:
- List1 = [X ]
- List2 = [Y ]
- List3 = [Z ]
- List3 = [{X, Y, Z }]
- X = Y = Z = term()

“Zips” three lists of equal length into one list of three-tuples, where the first element of each tuple is taken from the first list, the second element is taken from corresponding element in the second list, and the third element is taken from the corresponding element in the third list.

zipwith(Combine, List1, List2) -> List3

Types:
- Combine = fun(X, Y) -> T
- List1 = [X ]
- List2 = [Y ]
- List3 = [T ]
- X = Y = T = term()
Combine the elements of two lists of equal length into one list. For each pair \( X, Y \) of list elements from the two lists, the element in the result list will be \( \text{Combine}(X, Y) \).

\[
\text{zipwith}(\text{fun}(X, Y) \rightarrow \{X,Y\} \text{ end}, \text{List1}, \text{List2}) \text{ is equivalent to } \text{zip}(	ext{List1}, \text{List2}).
\]

Examples:

\[
> \text{lists:zipwith}(\text{fun}(X, Y) \rightarrow X+Y \text{ end}, [1,2,3],[4,5,6]).
[5,7,9]
\]

\[
\text{zipwith3}(\text{Combine}, \text{List1}, \text{List2}, \text{List3}) \rightarrow \text{List4}
\]

Types:

- \( \text{Combine} = \text{fun}(X, Y, Z) \rightarrow T \)
- \( \text{List1} = [X] \)
- \( \text{List2} = [Y] \)
- \( \text{List3} = [Z] \)
- \( \text{List4} = [T] \)
- \( X = Y = Z = T = \text{term()} \)

Combine the elements of three lists of equal length into one list. For each triple \( X, Y, Z \) of list elements from the three lists, the element in the result list will be \( \text{Combine}(X, Y, Z) \).

\[
\text{zipwith3}(\text{fun}(X, Y, Z) \rightarrow \{X,Y,Z\} \text{ end}, \text{List1}, \text{List2}, \text{List3}) \text{ is equivalent to } \text{zip3}(	ext{List1}, \text{List2}, \text{List3}).
\]

Examples:

\[
> \text{lists:zipwith3}(\text{fun}(X, Y, Z) \rightarrow X+Y+Z \text{ end}, [1,2,3],[4,5,6],[7,8,9]).
[12,15,18]
\]

\[
> \text{lists:zipwith3}(\text{fun}(X, Y, Z) \rightarrow \{X,Y,Z\} \text{ end}, [a,b,c],[x,y,z],[1,2,3]).
[[a,x,1],[b,y,2],[c,z,3]]
\]

\[
\text{all}(\text{Pred}, \text{List}) \rightarrow \text{bool()}
\]

Types:

- \( \text{Pred} = \text{fun}($Elem$) \rightarrow \text{bool()} \)
- \( $Elem = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{List} = [\text{term()}] \)

Returns true if \( \text{Pred}(\text{Elem}) \) returns true for all elements \( \text{Elem} \) in \( \text{List} \), otherwise false.

\[
\text{any}(\text{Pred}, \text{List}) \rightarrow \text{bool()}
\]

Types:

- \( \text{Pred} = \text{fun}(\text{Elem}) \rightarrow \text{bool()} \)
- \( \text{Elem} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{List} = [\text{term()}] \)

Returns true if \( \text{Pred}(\text{Elem}) \) returns true for at least one element \( \text{Elem} \) in \( \text{List} \).
dropwhile(Pred, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Pred = fun(Elem) -> bool()
- Elem = term()
- List1 = List2 = [term()]

Drops elements Elem from List1 while Pred(Elem) returns true and returns the remaining list.

filter(Pred, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Pred = fun(Elem) -> bool()
- Elem = term()
- List1 = List2 = [term()]
- List2 is a list of all elements Elem in List1 for which Pred(Elem) returns true.

flatmap(Fun, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Fun = fun(A) -> [B]
- List1 = [A]
- List2 = [B]
- A = B = term()

Takes a function from As to lists of Bs, and a list of As (List1) and produces a list of Bs by applying the function to every element in List1 and appending the resulting lists. That is, flatmap behaves as if it had been defined as follows:

flatmap(Fun, List1) ->
    append(map(Fun, List1))

Example:
> lists:flatmap(fun(X) -> [X,X] end, [a,b,c]).
[a,a,b,b,c,c]

foldl(Fun, Acc0, List) -> Acc1

Types:
- Fun = fun(Elem, AccIn) -> AccOut
- Elem = term()
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- List = [term()]

Calls Fun(Elem, AccIn) on successive elements A of List, starting with AccIn = Acc0. Fun/2 must return a new accumulator which is passed to the next call. The function returns the final value of the accumulator. Acc0 is returned if the list is empty. For example:
lists:foldl(fun(X, Sum) -> X + Sum end, 0, [1,2,3,4,5]).
15

lists:foldl(fun(X, Prod) -> X * Prod end, 1, [1,2,3,4,5]).
120

foldr(Fun, Acc0, List) -> Acc1

Types:
- Fun = fun(Elem, AccIn) -> AccOut
- Elem = term()
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- List = [term()]

Like foldl/3, but the list is traversed from right to left. For example:
> P = fun(A, AccIn) -> io:format("\"p \", [A]), AccIn end.
#Fun<erl_eval.12.2225172>
> lists:foldl(P, void, [1,2,3]).
1 2 3 void
> lists:foldr(P, void, [1,2,3]).
3 2 1 void

foldl/3 is tail recursive and would usually be preferred to foldr/3.

foreach(Fun, List) -> void()

Types:
- Fun = fun(Elem) -> void()
- Elem = term()
- List = [term()]

Calls Fun(Elem) for each element Elem in List. This function is used for its side effects and the evaluation order is defined to be the same as the order of the elements in the list.

keymap(Fun, N, TupleList1) -> TupleList2

Types:
- Fun = fun(Term1) -> Term2
- Term1 = Term2 = term()
- N = 1..size(Tuple)
- TupleList1 = TupleList2 = [tuple()]

Returns a list of tuples where, for each tuple in TupleList1, the Nth element Term1 of the tuple has been replaced with the result of calling Fun(Term1).

Examples:
> Fun = fun(Atom) -> atom_to_list(Atom) end.
#Fun<erl_eval.6.10732646>
2> lists:keymap(Fun, 2, [[name,jane,22],[name,lizzie,20],[name,lydia,15]]).
[[name,"jane",22],[name,"lizzie",20],[name,"lydia",15]]
map(Fun, List1) -> List2

Types:
- Fun = fun(A) -> B
- List1 = [A]
- List2 = [B]
- A = B = term()

Takes a function from A's to B's, and a list of A's and produces a list of B's by applying the function to every element in the list. This function is used to obtain the return values. The evaluation order is implementation dependent.

mapfoldl(Fun, Acc0, List1) -> [List2, Acc1]

Types:
- Fun = fun(A, AccIn) -> {B, AccOut}
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- List1 = [A]
- List2 = [B]
- A = B = term()

mapfold combines the operations of map/2 and foldl/3 into one pass. An example, summing the elements in a list and double them at the same time:

> lists:mapfoldl(fun(X, Sum) -> 2*X, X+Sum end, 0, [1,2,3,4,5]).

> [2,4,6,8,10],15

mapfoldr(Fun, Acc0, List1) -> [List2, Acc1]

Types:
- Fun = fun(A, AccIn) -> {B, AccOut}
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- List1 = [A]
- List2 = [B]
- A = B = term()

mapfold combines the operations of map/2 and foldr/3 into one pass.

partition(Pred, List) -> {Satisfying, NonSatisfying}

Types:
- Pred = fun(Elem) -> bool()
- Elem = term()
- List = Satisfying = NonSatisfying = [term()]

Partitions List into two lists, where the first list contains all elements for which Pred(Elem) returns true, and the second list contains all elements for which Pred(Elem) returns false.

Examples:
> lists:partition(fun(A) -> A rem 2 == 1 end, [1,2,3,4,5,6,7]).
{[1,3,5,7],[2,4,6]}
> lists:partition(fun(A) -> is_atom(A) end, [a,b,1,c,d,2,3,4,e]).
{[a,b,c,d,e],[1,2,3,4]}

See also splitwith/2 for a different way to partition a list.

splitwith(Pred, List) -> {List1, List2}
Types:
• Pred = fun(Elem) -> bool()
• Elem = term()
• List = List1 = List2 = term()
Partitions List into two lists according to Pred. splitwith/2 behaves as if it is defined as follows:

splitwith(Pred, List) -> {takewhile(Pred, List), dropwhile(Pred, List)}.

Examples:
> lists:splitwith(fun(A) -> A rem 2 == 1 end, [1,2,3,4,5,6,7]).
{[1],[2,3,4,5,6,7]}
> lists:splitwith(fun(A) -> is_atom(A) end, [a,b,1,c,d,2,3,4,e]).
{[a,b],[1,c,d,2,3,4,e]}

See also partition/2 for a different way to partition a list.

takewhile(Pred, List1) -> List2
Types:
• Pred = fun(Elem) -> bool()
• Elem = term()
• List1 = List2 = term()
Takes elements Elem from List1 while Pred(Elem) returns true, that is, the function returns the longest prefix of the list for which all elements satisfy the predicate.

230
log_mf_h

Erlang Module

The log_mf_h is a gen_event handler module which can be installed in any gen_event process. It logs onto disk all events which are sent to an event manager. Each event is written as a binary which makes the logging very fast. However, a tool such as the Report Browser (rb) must be used in order to read the files. The events are written to multiple files. When all files have been used, the first one is re-used and overwritten. The directory location, the number of files, and the size of each file are configurable. The directory will include one file called index, and report files 1, 2, ....

Exports

init(Dir, MaxBytes, MaxFiles)
init(Dir, MaxBytes, MaxFiles, Pred) -> Args

Types:
- Dir = string()
- MaxBytes = integer()
- MaxFiles = 0 < integer() < 256
- Pred = fun(Event) -> boolean()
- Event = term()
- Args = args()

Initiates the event handler. This function returns Args, which should be used in a call to gen_event:add_handler(EventMgr, log_mf_h, Args).

Dir specifies which directory to use for the log files. MaxBytes specifies the size of each individual file. MaxFiles specifies how many files are used. Pred is a predicate function used to filter the events. If no predicate function is specified, all events are logged.

See Also

gen_event(3) [page 169], rb(3)
This module provides an interface to a number of mathematical functions.

**Note:**
Not all functions are implemented on all platforms. In particular, the erf/1 and erfc/1 functions are not implemented on Windows.

## Exports

- **pi()** -> **float()**
  - A useful number.

- **sin(X)**
- **cos(X)**
- **tan(X)**
- **asin(X)**
- **acos(X)**
- **atan(X)**
- **atan2(Y, X)**
- **sinh(X)**
- **cosh(X)**
- **tanh(X)**
- **asinh(X)**
- **acosh(X)**
- **atanh(X)**
- **exp(X)**
- **log(X)**
- **log10(X)**
- **pow(X, Y)**
- **sqrt(X)**

### Types:
- `X = Y = number()`

A collection of math functions which return floats. Arguments are numbers.
erf(X) -> float()

Types:
- X = number()

Returns the error function of X, where
\[
erf(X) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^X e^{-t^2} \, dt.
\]

erfc(X) -> float()

Types:
- X = number()

erfc(X) returns \(1.0 - \text{erf}(X)\), computed by methods that avoid cancellation for large X.

Bugs

As these are the C library, the bugs are the same.
This module implements the parse_transform that makes calls to ets and dbg:fun2ms/1 translate into literal match specifications. It also implements the back end for the same functions when called from the Erlang shell.

The translations from fun's to match_specs is accessed through the two “pseudo functions” ets:fun2ms/1 and dbg:fun2ms/1.

Actually this introduction is more or less an introduction to the whole concept of match specifications. Since everyone trying to use ets:select or dbg seems to end up reading this page, it seems in good place to explain a little more than just what this module does.

There are some caveats one should be aware of, please read through the whole manual page if it's the first time you're using the transformations.

Match specifications are used more or less as filters. They resemble usual Erlang matching in a list comprehension or in a fun used in conjunction with lists:foldl etc.

The syntax of pure match specifications is somewhat awkward though, as they are made up purely by Erlang terms and there is no syntax in the language to make the match specifications more readable.

As the match specifications execution and structure is quite like that of a fun, it would for most programmers be more straightforward to simply write it using the familiar fun syntax and having that translated into a match specification automatically. Of course a real fun is more powerful than the match specifications allow, but bearing the match specifications in mind, and what they can do, it's still more convenient to write it all as a fun. This module contains the code that simply translates the fun syntax into match_spec terms.

Let's start with an ets example. Using ets:select and a match specification, one can filter out rows of a table and construct a list of tuples containing relevant parts of the data in these rows. Of course one could use ets:foldl instead, but the select call is far more efficient. Without the translation, one has to struggle with writing match specifications terms to accommodate this, or one has to resort to the less powerful ets:match(object) calls, or simply give up and use the more inefficient method of ets:foldl. Using the ets:fun2ms transformation, a ets:select call is at least as easy to write as any of the alternatives.

As an example, consider a simple table of employees:

```erlang
define(record, emp, {empno, %Employee number as a string, the key surname, %Surname of the employee givenname, %Given name of employee dept, %Department one of {dev, sales, prod, adm} empyear}). %Year the employee was employed
```

We create the table using:

```erlang
ets:new(emp_tab,[{keypos,emp.empno},named_table,ordered_set]).
```
Let’s also fill it with some randomly chosen data for the examples:

```
[{emp,"011103","Black","Alfred",sales,2000},
 {emp,"041231","Doe","John",prod,2001},
 {emp,"052341","Smith","John",dev,1997},
 {emp,"076324","Smith","Ella",sales,1995},
 {emp,"122343","Weston","Anna",prod,2002},
 {emp,"535216","Chalker","Samuel",adm,1998},
 {emp,"789789","Harrysson","Joe",adm,1996},
 {emp,"963721","Scott","Juliana",dev,2003},
 {emp,"989891","Brown","Gabriel",prod,1999}]
```

Now, the amount of data in the table is of course too small to justify complicated ets searches, but on real tables, using `ets:match` to get exactly the data you want will increase efficiency remarkably.

Let’s say for example that we’d want the employee numbers of everyone in the sales department. One might use `ets:match` in such a situation:

```
1> ets:match(emp_tab, { '_', '$1', '_', '_', sales, '_' }).
[ ["011103"], ["076324"] ]
```

Even though `ets:match` does not require a full match specification, but a simpler type, it’s still somewhat unreadable, and one has little control over the returned result, it’s always a list of lists. OK, one might use `ets:foldl` or `ets:foldr` instead:

```
ets:foldr(fun(#emp{empno = E, dept = sales},Acc) -> [E | Acc];
       (_,Acc) -> Acc
     end,
     [],
     emp_tab).
```

Running that would result in `"011103", "076324"`, which at least gets rid of the extra lists. The fun is also quite straightforward, so the only problem is that all the data from the table has to be transferred from the table to the calling process for filtering. That’s inefficient compared to the `ets:match` call where the filtering can be done “inside” the emulator and only the result is transferred to the process. Remember that ets tables are all about efficiency, if it wasn’t for efficiency all of ets could be implemented in Erlang, as a process receiving requests and sending answers back. One uses ets because one wants performance, and therefore one wouldn’t want all of the table transferred to the process for filtering. OK, let’s look at a pure `ets:select` call that does what the `ets:foldr` does:

```
ets:select(emp_tab, [{#emp{empno = '$1', dept = sales, _='_'},[],['$1']}]).
```

Even though the record syntax is used, it’s still somewhat hard to read and even harder to write. The first element of the tuple, `#emp{empno = '$1', dept = sales, _='_'}` tells what to match, elements not matching this will not be returned at all, as in the `ets:match` example. The second element, the empty list is a list of guard expressions, which we need none, and the third element is the list of expressions constructing the return value (in ets this almost always is a list containing one single term). In our case `$1` is bound to the employee number in the head (first element of tuple), and hence it is the employee number that is returned. The result is `"011103", "076324"`, just as in the `ets:foldr` example, but the result is retrieved much more efficiently in terms of execution speed and memory consumption.

We have one efficient but hardly readable way of doing it and one inefficient but fairly readable (at least to the skilled Erlang programmer) way of doing it. With the use of...
ets:fun2ms, one could have something that is as efficient as possible but still is written as a filter using the fun syntax:

```erl
-include_lib("stdlib/include/ms_transform.hrl").
% ...
ets:select(emp_tab, ets:fun2ms(
    fun(#emp{empno = E, dept = sales}) ->
        E
    end)).
```

This may not be the shortest of the expressions, but it requires no special knowledge of match specifications to read. The fun's head should simply match what you want to filter out and the body returns what you want returned. As long as the fun can be kept within the limits of the match specifications, there is no need to transfer all data of the table to the process for filtering as in the ets:foldr example. In fact it's even easier to read then the ets:foldr example, as the select call in itself discards anything that doesn't match, while the fun of the foldr call needs to handle both the elements matching and the ones not matching.

It's worth noting in the above ets:fun2ms example that one needs to include ms_transform.hrl in the source code, as this is what triggers the parse transformation of the ets:fun2ms call to a valid match specification. This also implies that the transformation is done at compile time (except when called from the shell of course) and therefore will take no resources at all in runtime. So although you use the more intuitive fun syntax, it gets as efficient in runtime as writing match specifications by hand.

Let's look at some more ets examples. Let's say one wants to get all the employee numbers of any employee hired before the year 2000. Using ets:match isn't an alternative here as relational operators cannot be expressed there. Once again, an ets:foldr could do it (slowly, but correct):

```erl
ets:foldr(fun(#emp{empno = E, empyear = Y},Acc) when Y < 2000 -> [E | Acc];
          (_,Acc) -> Acc
    end,
    [],
    emp_tab).
```

The result will be `"052341", "076324", "535216", "789789", "989891"]`, as expected. Now the equivalent expression using a handwritten match specification would look something like this:

```erl
ets:select(emp_tab,[#emp{empno = '$1', empyear = '$2', _='_'},
                     [{‘<’, '$2', 2000}],
                     ['$1'])].
```

This gives the same result, the `['<', '$2', 2000]` is in the guard part and therefore discards anything that does not have a empyear (bound to '$2' in the head) less than 2000, just as the guard in the fold1 example. Let's jump on to writing it using ets:fun2ms
-include_lib("stdlib/include/ms_transform.hrl").

% ...

ets:select(emp_tab, ets:fun2ms(
    fun(#emp{empno = E, empyear = Y}) when Y < 2000 ->
       E
    end)).

Obviously readability is gained by using the parse transformation.
I'll show some more examples without the tiresome comparing-to-alternatives stuff.
Let's say we'd want the whole object matching instead of only one element. We could
of course assign a variable to every part of the record and build it up once again in the
body of the fun, but it's easier to do like this:

ets:select(emp_tab, ets:fun2ms(
    fun(Obj = #emp{empno = E, empyear = Y})
    when Y < 2000 ->
       Obj
    end)).

Just as in ordinary Erlang matching, you can bind a variable to the whole matched
object using a "match in then match", i.e. a =. Unfortunately this is not general in fun's
translated to match specifications, only on the "top level", i.e. matching the whole object
arriving to be matched into a separate variable, is it allowed. For the one's used to
writing match specifications by hand, I'll have to mention that the variable A will
simply be translated into '$'. It's not general, but it has very common usage, why it is
handled as a special, but useful, case. If this bothers you, the pseudo function object
also returns the whole matched object, see the part about caveats and limitations below.

Let's do something in the fun's body too: Let's say that someone realizes that there are
a few people having an employee number beginning with a zero (0), which shouldn't be
allowed. All those should have their numbers changed to begin with a one (1) instead
and one wants the list \([\{\text{Old empno}, \text{New empno}\}\]\) created:

ets:select(emp_tab, ets:fun2ms(
    fun(#emp{empno = [$0 | Rest]} ) ->
       {[$0|Rest],[$1|Rest]}
    end)).

As a matter of fact, this query hit's the feature of partially bound keys in the table type
ordered set, so that not the whole table need be searched, only the part of the table
containing keys beginning with 0 is in fact looked into.

The fun of course can have several clauses, so that if one could do the following: For
each employee, if he or she is hired prior to 1997, return the tuple \(\{\text{inventory, \text{employee number}}\}\), for each hired 1997 or later, but before 2001, return \(\{\text{rookie, \text{employee number}}\}\), for all others return \(\{\text{newbie, \text{employee number}}\}\). All
except for the ones named Smith as they would be affronted by anything other than the
tag guru and that is also what's returned for their numbers; \{guru, \text{employee number}\}:  

ets:select(emp_tab, ets:fun2ms(
    fun(#emp{empno = E, surname = "Smith" }) ->
       {guru,E};
    (#emp{empno = E, empyear = Y}) when Y < 1997 ->
       {inventory, E};

    end)).
The result will be:

```erl
[{rookie,"011103"},
 {rookie,"041231"},
 {guru,"052341"},
 {guru,"076324"},
 {newbie,"122334"},
 {rookie,"535216"},
 {inventory,"789789"},
 {newbie,"963721"},
 {rookie,"989891"}]
```

and so the Smith's will be happy...

So, what more can you do? Well, the simple answer would be: look in the documentation of match specifications in ERTS users guide. However let's briefly go through the most useful "built in functions" that you can use when the fun is to be translated into a match specification by ets:fun2ms (it's worth mentioning, although it might be obvious to some, that calling other functions than the one's allowed in match specifications cannot be done. No "usual" Erlang code can be executed by the fun being translated by fun2ms, the fun is after all limited exactly to the power of the match specifications, which is unfortunate, but the price one has to pay for the execution speed of an ets:select compared to ets:foldl/foldr).

The head of the fun is obviously a head matching (or mismatching) one parameter, one object of the table we select from. The object is always a single variable (can be _ or a tuple, as that's what's in ets, dets and mnesia tables (the match specification returned by ets:fun2ms can of course be used with dets:select and mnesia:select as well as with ets:select). The use of = in the head is allowed (and encouraged) on the top level.

The guard section can contain any guard expression of Erlang. Even the "old" type test are allowed on the toplevel of the guard (integer(X) instead of is_integer(X)). As the new type tests (the is_tests) are in practice just guard bif's they can also be called from within the body of the fun, but so they can in ordinary Erlang code. Also arithmetics is allowed, as well as ordinary guard bif's. Here's a list of bif's and expressions:

- The type tests: is_atom, is_constant, is_float, is_integer, is_list, is_number, is_pid, is_port, is_reference, is_tuple, is_binary, is_function, is_record
- The boolean operators: not, and, or, andalso, orelse
- The relational operators: >, >=, <, =<, ==, ==, /=, /=
- Arithmetics: +, -, *, div, rem
- Bitwise operators: band, bor, bxor, bnot, bsl, bsr
- The guard bif's: abs, element, hd, length, node, round, size, tl, trunc, self
- The obsolete type test (only in guards): atom, constant, float, integer, list, number, pid, port, reference, tuple, binary, function, record
Contrary to the fact with “handwritten” match specifications, the \texttt{is_record} guard works as in ordinary Erlang code.

Semicolons (\texttt{;}\,\texttt{;}) in guards are allowed, the result will be (as expected) one “match_spec-clause” for each semicolon-separated part of the guard. The semantics being identical to the Erlang semantics.

The body of the \texttt{fun} is used to construct the resulting value. When selecting from tables one usually just construct a suiting term here, using ordinary Erlang term construction, like tuple parentheses, list brackets and variables matched out in the head, possibly in conjunction with the occasional constant. Whatever expressions are allowed in guards are also allowed here, but there are no special functions except \texttt{object} and \texttt{bindings} (see further down), which returns the whole matched object and all known variable bindings respectively.

The \texttt{dbg} variants of match specifications have an imperative approach to the match specification body, the \texttt{ets} dialect hasn’t. The fun body for \texttt{ets:fun2ms} returns the result without side effects, and as matching (=) in the body of the match specifications is not allowed (for performance reasons) the only thing left, more or less, is term construction...

Let’s move on to the \texttt{dbg} dialect, the slightly different match specifications translated by \texttt{dbg:fun2ms}.

The same reasons for using the parse transformation applies to \texttt{dbg}, maybe even more so as filtering using Erlang code is simply not a good idea when tracing (except afterwards, if you trace to file). The concept is similar to that of \texttt{ets:fun2ms} except that you usually use it directly from the shell (which can also be done with \texttt{ets:fun2ms}).

Let’s manufacture a toy module to trace on

\begin{verbatim}
-module(toy).
-export([[start/1, store/2, retrieve/1]]).

start(Args) ->
    toy_table = ets:new(toy_table, Args).

store(Key, Value) ->
    ets:insert(toy_table, {Key, Value}).

retrieve(Key) ->
    [{Key, Value}] = ets:lookup(toy_table, Key),
    Value.
\end{verbatim}

During model testing, the first test bails out with a \texttt{badmatch,16} in \{toy, start, 1\}, why?

We suspect the \texttt{ets} call, as we match hard on the return value, but want only the particular new call with \texttt{toy_table} as first parameter. So we start a default tracer on the node:

\begin{verbatim}
1> dbg:tracer().
{ok,<0.88.0>}
\end{verbatim}

And so we turn on call tracing for all processes, we are going to make a pretty restrictive trace pattern, so there’s no need to call trace only a few processes (it usually isn’t):

\begin{verbatim}
2> dbg:p(all, call).
{ok,[{matched,nonode@nohost,25}]}\end{verbatim}
It's time to specify the filter. We want to view calls that resemble

```erl
ets:new(toy_table,<something>);
```

```erl
3> dbg:tp(ets,new,dbg:fun2ms(fun([toy_table,_]) -> true end)).
{ok,[{matched,nonode@nohost,1},{saved,1}]}
```

As can be seen, the fun's used with `dbg:fun2ms` takes a single list as parameter instead of a single tuple. The list matches a list of the parameters to the traced function. A single variable may also be used of course. The body of the fun expresses in a more imperative way actions to be taken if the fun head (and the guards) matches. I return `true` here, but it's only because the body of a fun cannot be empty, the return value will be discarded.

When we run the test of our module now, we get the following trace output:

```erl
(<0.86.0>) call ets:new(toy_table,[ordered_set])
```

Let's play we haven't spotted the problem yet, and want to see what `ets:new` returns. We do a slightly different trace pattern:

```erl
4> dbg:tp(ets,new,dbg:fun2ms(fun([toy_table,_]) -> return_trace() end)).
```

Resulting in the following trace output when we run the test:

```erl
(<0.86.0>) call ets:new(toy_table,[ordered_set])
(<0.86.0>) returned from ets:new/2 -> 24
```

The call to `return_trace`, makes a trace message appear when the function returns. It applies only to the specific function call triggering the match specification (and matching the head/guards of the match specification). This is the by far the most common call in the body of a `dbg` match specification.

As the test now fails with `{badmatch,24}`, it's obvious that the badmatch is because the atom `toy_table` does not match the number returned for an unnamed table. So we spotted the problem, the table should be named and the arguments supplied by our test program does not include `named_table`. We rewrite the start function to:

```erl
start(Args) ->
    toy_table = ets:new(toy_table,[named_table |Args]).
```

And with the same tracing turned on, we get the following trace output:

```erl
(<0.86.0>) call ets:new(toy_table,[named_table,ordered_set])
(<0.86.0>) returned from ets:new/2 -> toy_table
```

Very well. Let's say the module now passes all testing and goes into the system. After a while someone realizes that the table `toy_table` grows while the system is running and that for some reason there are a lot of elements with atom's as keys. You had expected only integer keys and so does the rest of the system. Well, obviously not all of the system. You turn on call tracing and try to see calls to your module with an atom as the key:

```erl
1> dbg:tracer().
{ok,<0.88.0>}
2> dbg:p(all,call).
{ok,[[matched,nonode@nohost,25]]}
3> dbg:tpl(toy,store,dbg:fun2ms(fun([A,_]) when is_atom(A) -> true end)).
{ok,[[matched,nonode@nohost,1],[saved,1]]}
```
We use `dbg:tpl` here to make sure to catch local calls (let’s say the module has grown since the smaller version and we’re not sure this inserting of atoms is not done locally...). When in doubt always use local call tracing.

Let’s say nothing happens when we trace in this way. Our function is never called with these parameters. We make the conclusion that someone else (some other module) is doing it and we realize that we must trace on `ets:insert` and want to see the calling function. The calling function may be retrieved using the match specification function `caller` and to get it into the trace message, one has to use the match spec function `message`. The filter call looks like this (looking for calls to `ets:insert`):

```
4> dbg:tpl(ets,insert,dbg:fun2ms(fun([toy_table,{A,_,_}] when is_atom(A) ->
  message(caller())
  end)).
{ok,[[matched,nonode@nohost,1],[saved,2]]}
```

The caller will now appear in the “additional message” part of the trace output, and so after a while, the following output comes:

```
(<0.86.0>) call ets:insert(toy_table,{garbage,can}) ({evil_mod,evil_fun,2})
```

You have found out that the function `evil_fun` of the module `evil_mod`, with arity 2, is the one causing all this trouble.

This was just a toy example, but it illustrated the most used calls in match specifications for `dbg`. The other, more esotherical calls are listed and explained in the `Users guide of the ERTS application`, they really are beyond the scope of this document.

To end this chatty introduction with something more precise, here follows some parts about caveats and restrictions concerning the fun’s used in conjunction with `ets:fun2ms` and `dbg:fun2ms`:

**Warning:**

To use the pseudo functions triggering the translation, one has to include the header file `ms_transform.hrl` in the source code. Failure to do so will possibly result in runtime errors rather than compile time, as the expression may be valid as a plain Erlang program without translation.

**Warning:**

The fun has to be literally constructed inside the parameter list to the pseudo functions. The fun cannot be bound to a variable first and then passed to `ets:fun2ms` or `dbg:fun2ms`, i.e this will work: `ets:fun2ms(fun(A) -> A end)` but not this: `F = fun(A) -> A end, ets:fun2ms(F)`. The later will result in a compile time error if the header is included, otherwise a runtime error. Even if the later construction would ever appear to work, it really doesn’t, so don’t ever use it.

Several restrictions apply to the fun that is being translated into a match_spec. To put it simple you cannot use anything in the fun that you cannot use in a match_spec. This means that, among others, the following restrictions apply to the fun itself:

- Functions written in Erlang cannot be called, neither local functions, global functions or real fun’s
• Everything that is written as a function call will be translated into a match_spec
call to a builtin function, so that the call is_list(X) will be translated to
{"is_list', 'X1'} ('X1' is just an example, the numbering may vary). If one
tries to call a function that is not a match_spec builtin, it will cause an error.

• Variables occurring in the head of the fun will be replaced by match_spec variables
in the order of occurrence, so that the fragment fun({A,B,C}) will be replaced by
{"$1', '$2', '$3'} etc. Every occurrence of such a variable later in the
match_spec will be replaced by a match_spec variable in the same way, so that the
fun(fun({A,B}) when is_atom(A) -> B end) will be translated into
[[{"$1', '$2'}], [{is_atom,'$1'}], ['$2']].

• Variables that are not appearing in the head are imported from the environment
and made into match_spec const expressions. Example from the shell:

1> X = 25.
25
2> ets:fun2ms(fun({A,B}) when A > X -> B end).
[[{"$1', '$2'}], [['>', '$1', {const, 25}]], ['$2']]]

• Matching with = cannot be used in the body. It can only be used on the top level in
the head of the fun. Example from the shell again:

1> ets:fun2ms(fun({A,[B|C]} = D) when A > B -> D end).
[[{"$1', '$2'}, [{'>', '$1', '$2'}], [{'_'}]]
2> ets:fun2ms(fun({A,[B|C]=D}) when A > B -> D end).
Error: fun with head matching ('=' in head) cannot be translated into
match_spec
{error, transform_error}
3> ets:fun2ms(fun({A,B[C]} = D) when A > B -> D = [B[C], D end).
Error: fun with body matching ('=' in body) is illegal as match_spec
{error, transform_error}

All variables are bound in the head of a match_spec, so the translator can not allow
multiple bindings. The special case when matching is done on the top level makes
the variable bind to '$_' in the resulting match_spec, it is to allow a more natural
access to the whole matched object. The pseudo function object() could be used
instead, see below. The following expressions are translated equally:

ets:fun2ms(fun({a, _} = A) -> A end).
ets:fun2ms(fun({a, _}) -> object() end).

• The special match_spec variables '$_' and '$*' can be accessed through the
pseudo functions object() (for '$_') and bindings() (for '$*'). as an example,
one could translate the following ets:match_object/2 call to a ets:select call:

ets:match_object(Table, {'$1', test, '$2'}).
...is the same as...

ets:select(Table, ets:fun2ms(fun({A, test, B}) -> object() end)).

(This was just an example, in this simple case the former expression is probably
preferable in terms of readability). The ets:select/2 call will conceptually look
like this in the resulting code:

ets:select(Table, [[{'$1', test, '$2'}, [], ['$_']]])

Matching on the top level of the fun head might feel like a more natural way to
access '$_', see above.
Term constructions/literals are translated as much as is needed to get them into valid match specs so that tuples are made into match_spec tuple constructions (a one element tuple containing the tuple) and constant expressions are used when importing variables from the environment. Records are also translated into plain tuple constructions, calls to element etc. The guard test is_record/2 is translated into match_spec code using the three parameter version that's built into match_specs so that is_record(A,t) is translated into {is_record,'$1',t,5} given that the record size of record type t is 5.

Language constructions like case, if, catch etc that are not present in match_specs are not allowed.

If the header file ms_transform.hrl is not included, the fun won't be translated, which may result in a runtime error (depending on if the fun is valid in a pure Erlang context). Be absolutely sure that the header is included when using ets and dbg:fun2ms/1 in compiled code.

If the pseudo function triggering the translation is ets:fun2ms/1, the fun's head must contain a single variable or a single tuple. If the pseudo function is dbg:fun2ms/1 the fun's head must contain a single variable or a single list.

The translation from fun's to match_specs is done at compile time, so runtime performance is not affected by using these pseudo functions. The compile time might be somewhat longer though.

For more information about match_specs, please read about them in ERTS users guide.

Exports

parse_transform(Forms,Options) -> Forms

Types:
- Forms = Erlang abstract code format, see the erl_parse module description
- Options = Option list, required but not used

Implements the actual transformation at compile time. This function is called by the compiler to do the source code transformation if and when the ms_transform.hrl header file is included in your source code. See the ets and dbg:fun2ms/1 function manual pages for documentation on how to use this parse_transform, see the match_spec chapter in ERTS users guide for a description of match specifications.

transform_from_shell(Dialect,Clauses,BoundEnvironment) -> term()

Types:
- Dialect = ets | dbg
- Clauses = Erlang abstract form for a single fun
- BoundEnvironment = [{atom(), term()}, ...], list of variable bindings in the shell environment

Implements the actual transformation when the fun2ms functions are called from the shell. In this case the abstract form is for one single fun (parsed by the Erlang shell), and all imported variables should be in the key-value list passed as BoundEnvironment. The result is a term, normalized, i.e. not in abstract format.
format_error(Errcode) -> ErrMessage

Types:
- Errcode = term()
- ErrMessage = string()

Takes an error code returned by one of the other functions in the module and creates a textual description of the error. Fairly uninteresting function actually.
orrdict

Erlang Module

Orddict implements a Key-Value dictionary. An orddict is a representation of a
dictionary, where a list of pairs is used to store the keys and values. The list is ordered
after the keys.

This module provides exactly the same interface as the module dict but with a defined
representation.

See Also

dict(3) [page 83], gb_trees(3) [page 164]
Sets are collections of elements with no duplicate elements. An ordset is a representation of a set, where an ordered list is used to store the elements of the set. An ordered list is more efficient than an unordered list.

This module provides exactly the same interface as the module `sets` but with a defined representation.

See Also

gb_sets(3) [page 158], sets(3) [page 286]
This (experimental) module implements process groups. A process group is a group of processes that can be accessed by a common name. For example, a group named `foobar` can include a set of processes as members of this group and they can be located on different nodes.

When messages are sent to the named group, all members of the group receive the message. The messages are serialized. If the process `P1` sends the message `M1` to the group, and process `P2` simultaneously sends message `M2`, then all members of the group receive the two messages in the same order. If members of a group terminate, they are automatically removed from the group.

This module is not complete. The module is inspired by the ISIS system and the causal order protocol of the ISIS system should also be implemented. At the moment, all messages are serialized by sending them through a group master process.

Exports

- `create(PgName) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Types:
    - `PgName` = term()
    - `Reason` = `already_created` | term()
  - Creates an empty group named `PgName` on the current node.

- `create(PgName, Node) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Types:
    - `PgName` = term()
    - `Node` = node()
    - `Reason` = `already_created` | term()
  - Creates an empty group named `PgName` on the node `Node`.

- `join(PgName, Pid) -> Members`
  - Types:
    - `PgName` = term()
    - `Pid` = pid()
    - `Members` = [pid()]
Joins the pid Pid to the process group PgName. Returns a list of all old members of the group.

send(PgName, Msg) -> void()

Types:
  • PgName = Msg = term()

Sends the tuple {pg_message, From, PgName, Msg} to all members of the process group PgName.
Failure: {badarg, {PgName, Msg}} if PgName is not a process group (a globally registered name).

esend(PgName, Msg) -> void()

Types:
  • PgName = Msg = term()

Sends the tuple {pg_message, From, PgName, Msg} to all members of the process group PgName, except ourselves.
Failure: {badarg, {PgName, Msg}} if PgName is not a process group (a globally registered name).

members(PgName) -> Members

Types:
  • PgName = term()
  • Members = [pid()]

Returns a list of all members of the process group PgName.
pool can be used to run a set of Erlang nodes as a pool of computational processors. It is organized as a master and a set of slave nodes and includes the following features:

- The slave nodes send regular reports to the master about their current load.
- Queries can be sent to the master to determine which node will have the least load.

The BIF `statistics(run_queue)` is used for estimating future loads. It returns the length of the queue of ready to run processes in the Erlang runtime system.

The slave nodes are started with the `slave` module. This affects tty IO, file IO, and code loading.

If the master node fails, the entire pool will exit.

Exports

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{start}(\text{Name}) & \rightarrow \\
\text{start}(\text{Name}, \text{Args}) & \rightarrow \text{Nodes}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- \(\text{Name} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Args} = \text{string()}\)
- \(\text{Nodes} = [\text{node()}]\)

Starts a new pool. The file `.hosts.erlang` is read to find host names where the pool nodes can be started. See section Files [page 250] below. The start-up procedure fails if the file is not found.

The slave nodes are started with `slave:start/2,3`, passing along `Name` and, if provided, `Args`. `Name` is used as the first part of the node names, `Args` is used to specify command line arguments. See `slave(3)` [page 299].

Access rights must be set so that all nodes in the pool have the authority to access each other.

The function is synchronous and all the nodes, as well as all the system servers, are running when it returns a value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{attach}(\text{Node}) & \rightarrow \text{already_attached} \mid \text{attached}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:

- \(\text{Node} = \text{node()}\)
This function ensures that a pool master is running and includes Node in the pool master's pool of nodes.

```
stop() -> stopped
```

Stops the pool and kills all the slave nodes.

```
get_nodes() -> Nodes
```

Types:
- `Nodes = [node()]`

Returns a list of the current member nodes of the pool.

```
pspawn(Mod, Fun, Args) -> pid()
```

Types:
- `Mod = Fun = atom()`
- `Args = [term()]`

Spawns a process on the pool node which is expected to have the lowest future load.

```
pspawn_link(Mod, Fun, Args) -> pid()
```

Types:
- `Mod = Fun = atom()`
- `Args = [term()]`

Spawn links a process on the pool node which is expected to have the lowest future load.

```
get_node() -> node()
```

Returns the node with the expected lowest future load.

## Files

`.hosts.erlang` is used to pick hosts where nodes can be started. See `netadm(3)` for information about format and location of this file.

`$HOME/.erlang.slave.out.HOST` is used for all additional IO that may come from the slave nodes on standard IO. If the start-up procedure does not work, this file may indicate the reason.
The `proc_lib` module is used to initialize some useful information when a process starts. The registered names, or the process identities, of the parent process, and the parent ancestors, are stored together with information about the function initially called in the process.

A crash report is generated if the process terminates with a reason other than `normal` or `shutdown`. `shutdown` is used to terminate an abnormal process in a controlled manner. A crash report contains the previously stored information such as ancestors and initial function, the termination reason, and information regarding other processes which terminate as a result of this process terminating.

The crash report is sent to the error_logger. An event handler has to be installed in the `error_logger` event manager in order to handle these reports. The crash report is tagged `crash_report` and the `format/1` function should be called in order to format the report.

**Exports**

```erlang
spawn(Fun) -> Pid
spawn(Node,Fun) -> Pid
spawn(Module,Func,Args) -> Pid
spawn(Node,Module,Func,Args) -> Pid

Types:
- Fun = fun() -> void()
- Module = atom()
- Func = atom()
- Args = [Arg]
- Arg = term()
- Node = atom()
- Pid = pid()
```

Spawns a new process and initializes it as described above. The process is spawned using the `spawn` BIFs. The process can be spawned on another `Node`.

```erlang
spawn_link(Fun) -> Pid
spawn_link(Node,Fun) -> Pid
spawn_link(Module,Func,Args) -> Pid
spawn_link(Node,Module,Func,Args) -> Pid

Types:
```
Spawns a new process and initializes it as described above. The process is spawned using the `spawn_link` BIFs. The process can be spawned on another Node.

```
spawn_opt(Fun,Opts) -> Pid
spawn_opt(Node,Fun,Opts) -> Pid
spawn_opt(Module,Func,Args,Opts) -> Pid
spawn_opt(Node,Module,Func,Args,Opts) -> Pid
```

Types:
- Fun = fun() -&gt; void()
- Module = atom()
- Func = atom()
- Args = [Arg]
- Arg = term()
- Node = atom()
- Pid = pid()

Spawns a new process and initializes it as described above. The process is spawned using the `spawn_opt` BIFs. The process can be spawned on another Node.

```
start(Module,Func,Args) -> Ret
start(Module,Func,Args,Time) -> Ret
start(Module,Func,Args,Time,SpawnOpts) -> Ret
start_link(Module,Func,Args) -> Ret
start_link(Module,Func,Args,Time) -> Ret
start_link(Module,Func,Args,Time,SpawnOpts) -> Ret
```

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Func = atom()
- Args = [Arg]
- Arg = term()
- Time = integer >= 0 | infinity
- SpawnOpts = list()
- Ret = term() | {error, Reason}
Starts a new process synchronously. Spawns the process using `proc_lib:spawn/3` or `proc_lib:spawn_link/3`, and waits for the process to start. When the process has started, it must call `proc_lib:init_ack(Parent, Ret)` or `proc_lib:init_ack(Ret)`, where `Parent` is the process that evaluates `start`. At this time, `Ret` is returned from `start`.

If the `start_link` function is used and the process crashes before `proc_lib:init_ack` is called, `{error, Reason}` is returned if the calling process traps exits.

If `Time` is specified as an integer, this function waits for `Time` milliseconds for the process to start (`proc_lib:init_ack`). If it has not started within this time, `{error, timeout}` is returned, and the process is killed.

The `SpawnOpts` argument, if given, will be passed as the last argument to the `spawn_opt/4` BIF. Refer to the `erlang` module for information about the `spawn_opt` options.

```erlang
init_ack(Parent, Ret) -> void()
init_ack(Ret) -> void()
```

### Types:
- `Parent = pid()`
- `Ret = term()`

This function is used by a process that has been started by a `proc_lib:start` function. It tells `Parent` that the process has initialized itself, has started, or has failed to initialize itself. The `init_ack/1` function uses the parent value previously stored by the `proc_lib:start` function. If the `init_ack` function is not called (e.g. if the init function crashes) and `proc_lib:start/3` is used, that function never returns and the parent hangs forever. This can be avoided by using a time out in the call to `start`, or by using `start_link`.

The following example illustrates how this function and `proc_lib:start_link` are used.

```erlang
-module(my_proc).
-export([start_link/0]).
start_link() ->
    proc_lib:start_link(my_proc, init, [self()]).
init(Parent) ->
    case do_initialization() of
        ok ->
            proc_lib:init_ack(Parent, {ok, self()});
        {error, Reason} ->
            exit(Reason)
    end,
    loop().
loop() ->
    receive
        ....
    format(CrashReport) -> string()
```

### Types:
- `CrashReport = void()`
Formats a previously generated crash report. The formatted report is returned as a string.

\[ \text{initial\_call(PidOrPinfo)} \rightarrow \text{\{Module,Function,Args\} | Fun | false} \]

Types:
- \( \text{PidOrPinfo} = \text{pid()} | \{X,Y,Z\} | \text{ProcInfo} \)
- \( X = Y = Z = \text{int()} \)
- \( \text{ProcInfo} = \text{[void()]} \)
- \( \text{Module} = \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Fun} = \text{fun()-} \rightarrow \text{void()} \)
- \( \text{Function} = \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Args} = \text{[term()]} \)

Extracts the initial call of a process that was spawned using the spawn functions described above. \( \text{PidOrPinfo} \) can either be a Pid, an integer tuple (from which a pid can be created), or the process information of a process (fetched through an \text{erlang:process\_info/1} function call).

\[ \text{translate\_initial\_call(PidOrPinfo)} \rightarrow \text{\{Module,Function,Arity\} | Fun} \]

Types:
- \( \text{PidOrPinfo} = \text{pid()} | \{X,Y,Z\} | \text{ProcInfo} \)
- \( X = Y = Z = \text{int()} \)
- \( \text{ProcInfo} = \text{[void()]} \)
- \( \text{Module} = \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Fun} = \text{fun()-} \rightarrow \text{void()} \)
- \( \text{Function} = \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Arity} = \text{int()} \)

Extracts the initial call of a process which was spawned using the spawn functions described above. If the initial call is to one of the system defined behaviours such as \text{gen\_server} or \text{gen\_event}, it is translated to more useful information. If a \text{gen\_server} is spawned, the returned Module is the name of the callback module and Function is \text{init} (the function that initiates the new server).

A supervisor and a supervisor bridge are also \text{gen\_server} processes. In order to return information that this process is a supervisor and the name of the call-back module, Module is supervisor and Function is the name of the supervisor callback module. Arity is 1 since the \text{init/1} function is called initially in the callback module.

By default, \{proc\_lib,init,p,5\} is returned if no information about the initial call can be found. It is assumed that the caller knows that the process has been spawned with the \text{proc\_lib} module.

\( \text{PidOrPinfo} \) can either be a Pid, an integer tuple (from which a pid can be created), or the process information of a process (fetched through an \text{erlang:process\_info/1} function call).

This function is used by the \text{c:i/0} and \text{c:regs/0} functions in order to present process information.

\[ \text{hibernate(Module, Function, Arguments)} \]

Types:
hibernate/3 gives a way to put a process started using one of the functions in the proc_lib module into a wait state where its memory allocation has been reduced as much as possible, which is useful if the process does not expect to receive any messages in the near future.

The process will be awakened when a message is sent to it, and control will resume in Module:Function with the arguments given by ArgumentList.

If the process has any message in its message queue, the process will be awakened immediately in the same way as described above.

Note: The actual work is done by the erlang:hibernate/3 BIF. To ensure that exception handling and logging continues to work in a process started by proc_lib, always use proc_lib:hibernate rather than erlang:hibernate/3.

See Also

error_logger(3)
Property lists are ordinary lists containing entries in the form of either tuples, whose first elements are keys used for lookup and insertion, or atoms, which work as shorthand for tuples `{Atom, true}`. (Other terms are allowed in the lists, but are ignored by this module.) If there is more than one entry in a list for a certain key, the first occurrence normally overrides any later (irrespective of the arity of the tuples).

Property lists are useful for representing inherited properties, such as options passed to a function where a user may specify options overriding the default settings, object properties, annotations, etc.

Exports

`append_values(Key, List) -> List`

Types:
- `Key = term()`
- `List = [term()]`

Similar to `get_all_values/2`, but each value is wrapped in a list unless it is already itself a list, and the resulting list of lists is concatenated. This is often useful for “incremental” options; e.g., `append_values(a, [{a, [1,2]}, {b, 0}, {a, 3}, {c, -1}, {a, [4]}])` will return the list `[1,2,3,4]`.

`compact(List) -> List`

Types:
- `List = [term()]`

Minimizes the representation of all entries in the list. This is equivalent to `[property(P) || P <- List].`

See also: `property/1, unfold/1`.

`delete(Key, List) -> List`

Types:
- `Key = term()`
- `List = [term()]`

Deletes all entries associated with `Key` from `List`.

`expand(Expansions, List) -> List`

Types:
• Key = term()
• Expansions = [{Property,[term()]}]
• Property = atom() | tuple()

Expands particular properties to corresponding sets of properties (or other terms). For each pair {Property, Expansion} in Expansions, if E is the first entry in List with the same key as Property, and E and Property have equivalent normal forms, then E is replaced with the terms in Expansion, and any following entries with the same key are deleted from List.

For example, the following expressions all return [fie, bar, baz, fum]:

```
expand([[foo, [bar, baz]]],
       [fie, foo, fum])
expand([[{foo, true}, [bar, baz]]],
       [fie, foo, fum])
expand([[{foo, false}, [bar, baz]]],
       [fie, {foo, false}, fum])
```

However, no expansion is done in the following call:

```
expand([[{foo, true}, [bar, baz]]],
       [{foo, false}, fie, foo, fum])
```

because {foo, false} shadows foo.

Note that if the original property term is to be preserved in the result when expanded, it must be included in the expansion list. The inserted terms are not expanded recursively. If Expansions contains more than one property with the same key, only the first occurrence is used.

See also: normalize/2.

get_all_values(Key, List) -> [term()]

Types:
• Key = term()
• List = [term()]

Similar to get_value/2, but returns the list of values for all entries {Key, Value} in List. If no such entry exists, the result is the empty list.

See also: get_value/2.

get_bool(Key, List) -> bool()

Types:
• Key = term()
• List = [term()]

Returns the value of a boolean key/value option. If lookup(Key, List) would yield {Key, true}, this function returns true; otherwise false is returned.

See also: get_value/2, lookup/2.

get_keys(List) -> [term()]

Types:
• List = [term()]
Returns an unordered list of the keys used in List, not containing duplicates.

get_value(Key, List) -> term()

Types:
- Key = term()
- List = [term()]

Equivalent to `get_value(Key, List, undefined)`.

get_value(Key, List, Default) -> term()

Types:
- Key = term()
- Default = term()
- List = [term()]

Returns the value of a simple key/value property in List. If `lookup(Key, List)` would yield \( \{\text{Key}, \text{Value}\} \), this function returns the corresponding \text{Value}, otherwise Default is returned.

See also: `get_all_values/2`, `get_bool/2`, `get_value/1`, `lookup/2`.

is_defined(Key, List) -> bool()

Types:
- Key = term()
- List = [term()]

Returns true if List contains at least one entry associated with Key, otherwise false is returned.

lookup(Key, List) -> none | tuple()

Types:
- Key = term()
- List = [term()]

Returns the first entry associated with Key in List, if one exists, otherwise returns none. For an atom \( A \) in the list, the tuple \( \{A, \text{true}\} \) is the entry associated with \( A \).

See also: `get_bool/2`, `get_value/2`, `lookup_all/2`.

lookup_all(Key, List) -> [tuple()]

Types:
- Key = term()
- List = [term()]

Returns the list of all entries associated with Key in List. If no such entry exists, the result is the empty list.

See also: `lookup/2`.

normalize(List, Stages) -> List

Types:
• List = [term()]  
• Stages = [Operation]  
• Operation = [aliases, Aliases] | [negations, Negations] | [expand, Expansions]  
• Aliases = [{Key, Key}]  
• Negations = [{Key, Key}]  
• Key = term()  
• Expansions = [{Property, [term()]})]  
• Property = atom() | tuple()

Passes List through a sequence of substitution/expansion stages. For an aliases operation, the function substitute_aliases/2 is applied using the given list of aliases; for a negations operation, substitute_negations/2 is applied using the given negation list; for an expand operation, the function expand/2 is applied using the given list of expansions. The final result is automatically compacted (cf. compact/1).

Typically you want to substitute negations first, then aliases, then perform one or more expansions (sometimes you want to pre-expand particular entries before doing the main expansion). You might want to substitute negations and/or aliases repeatedly, to allow such forms in the right-hand side of aliases and expansion lists.

See also: compact/1, expand/2, substitute_aliases/2, substitute_negations/2.

property(Property) -> Property

Types:
• Property = atom() | tuple()

Creates a normal form (minimal) representation of a property. If Property is {Key, true} where Key is an atom, this returns Key, otherwise the whole term Property is returned.

See also: property/2.

property(Key, Value) -> Property

Types:
• Key = term()  
• Value = term()  
• Property = atom() | tuple()

Creates a normal form (minimal) representation of a simple key/value property. Returns Key if Value is true and Key is an atom, otherwise a tuple {Key, Value} is returned.

See also: property/1.

split(List, Keys) -> {Lists, Rest}

Types:
• List = [term()]  
• Keys = [term()]  
• Lists = [[term()]])  
• Rest = [term()]
Partitions List into a list of sublists and a remainder. Lists contains one sublist for each key in Keys, in the corresponding order. The relative order of the elements in each sublist is preserved from the original List. Rest contains the elements in List that are not associated with any of the given keys, also with their original relative order preserved.

Example: `split([[c, 2], {e, 1}, a, {c, 3, 4}, d, {b, 5}, b], [a, b, c])` returns `{{[a], [[b, 5], b], [[c, 2], {c, 3, 4}]], {{e, 1}, d}}`

\[\text{substitute\_aliases}(\text{Aliases}, \text{List}) \rightarrow \text{List}\]

Types:
- \(\text{Aliases} = \{\text{Key, Key}\}\)
- \(\text{Key} = \text{term}\)
- \(\text{List} = \{\text{term}\}\)

Substitutes keys of properties. For each entry in List, if it is associated with some key \(K1\) such that \(\{K1, K2\}\) occurs inAliases, the key of the entry is changed to \(K2\). If the same \(K1\) occurs more than once inAliases, only the first occurrence is used.

Example: `substitute\_aliases([\{color, colour\}], L)` will replace all tuples \{color, ...\} in L with \{colour, ...\}, and all atoms color with colour.

See also: `normalize/2`, `substitute\_negations/2`.

\[\text{substitute\_negations}(\text{Negations}, \text{List}) \rightarrow \text{List}\]

Types:
- \(\text{Negations} = \{\text{Key, Key}\}\)
- \(\text{Key} = \text{term}\)
- \(\text{List} = \{\text{term}\}\)

Substitutes keys of boolean-valued properties and simultaneously negates their values. For each entry in List, if it is associated with some key \(K1\) such that \(\{K1, K2\}\) occurs inNegations, then if the entry was \(\{K1, \text{true}\}\) it will be replaced with \(\{K2, \text{false}\}\), otherwise it will be replaced with \(\{K2, \text{true}\}\), thus changing the name of the option and simultaneously negating the value given by `get\_bool(List)`. If the same \(K1\) occurs more than once inNegations, only the first occurrence is used.

Example: `substitute\_negations([\{no\_foo, foo\}], L)` will replace any atom no\_foo or tuple \{no\_foo, true\} in L with \{foo, false\}, and any other tuple \{no\_foo, ...\} with \{foo, true\}.

See also: `get\_bool/2`, `normalize/2`, `substitute\_aliases/2`.

\[\text{unfold}(\text{List}) \rightarrow \text{List}\]

Types:
- \(\text{List} = \{\text{term}\}\)

Unfolds all occurrences of atoms in List to tuples \{Atom, true\}.  

260
The qlc module provides a query interface to Mnesia, ETS, Dets and other data structures that implement an iterator style traversal of objects.

Overview

The qlc module implements a query interface to QLC tables. Typical QLC tables are ETS, Dets, and Mnesia tables. There is also support for user defined tables, see the Implementing a QLC table section. A query is stated using Query List Comprehensions (QLCs). These are similar to ordinary list comprehensions as described in the Erlang Reference Manual and Programming Examples except that variables introduced in patterns cannot be used in list expressions. The answers to a query are determined by data in QLC tables that fulfill the constraints expressed by the QLCs of the query.

QLCs should not be confused with the language construct query ListComprehension end used by Mnemosyne. The qlc module recognizes the first argument of every call to qlc:q/1,2 as QLCs, and nothing else. The semantics are very different: Mnemosyne uses ideas borrowed from Prolog while the QLCs introduced in this module are all Erlang. In fact, in the absence of optimizations and options such as cache and unique (see below), every QLC free of QLC tables evaluates to the same list of answers as the identical ordinary list comprehension. It is the aim of this module to replace Mnemosyne and to be more versatile by means of QLC tables.

While ordinary list comprehensions evaluate to lists, calling qlc:q/1,2 returns a Query Handle. To obtain all the answers to a query, qlc:eval/1,2 should be called with the query handle as first argument. Query handles are essentially funs created in the module calling q/1,2. As the funs refer to the module's code, one should be careful not to keep query handles too long if the module's code is to be replaced. Code replacement is described in the Erlang Reference Manual. The list of answers can also be traversed in chunks by use of a Query Cursor. Query cursors are created by calling qlc:cursor/1,2 with a query handle as first argument. Query cursors are essentially Erlang processes. One answer at a time is sent from the query cursor process to the process that created the cursor.

Syntax

Syntactically QLCs have the same parts as ordinary list comprehensions:

[Expression || Qualifier1, Qualifier2, ...]
Expression (the template) is an arbitrary Erlang expression. Qualifiers are either filters or generators. Filters are Erlang expressions returning bool(). Generators have the form Pattern<-ListExpression, where ListExpression is an expression evaluating to a query handle or a list. Query handles are returned from qlc:table/2, qlc:append/1,2, qlc:sort/1,2, qlc:keysорт/2,3, qlc:q/1,2, and qlc:string_to_handle/1,2,3.

Evaluation

The evaluation of a query handle begins by the inspection of options and the collection of information about tables. As a result qualifiers are modified during the optimization phase. Next all list expressions are evaluated. If a cursor has been created evaluation takes place in the cursor process. For those list expressions that are QLCs, the list expressions of the QLCs’ generators are evaluated as well. One has to be careful if list expressions have side effects since the order in which list expressions are evaluated is unspecified. Finally the answers are found by evaluating the qualifiers from left to right, backtracking when some filter returns false, or collecting the template when all filters return true.

Common options

The following options are accepted by cursor/2, eval/2, fold/4, and info/2:

- \{unique_all, true\} adds a \{unique, true\} option to every list expression of the query. Default is \{unique_all, false\}. The option unique_all is equivalent to \{unique_all, true\}.
- \{cache_all, true\} adds a \{cache, true\} option to every list expression of the query except tables and lists. Default is \{cache_all, false\}. The option cache_all is equivalent to \{cache_all, true\}.

Common data types

- QueryCursor = \{qlc_cursor, term()\}
- QueryHandle = \{qlc_handle, term()\}
- QueryHandleOrList = QueryHandle | list()
- Answers = [Answer]
- Answer = term()
- AbstractExpression = -parse trees for Erlang expressions, see the [abstract format] documentation in ERTS User’s Guide-
- MatchExpression = -matchspecifications, see the [match specification] documentation in the ERTS User’s Guide and ms_transform(3) [page 234]-
- SpawnOptions = default | spawn options()
- SortOptions = [SortOption] | SortOption
- SortOption = \{compressed, bool()\} | \{no_files, NoFiles\} | \{order, Order\} | \{size, Size\} | \{tmpdir, TempDirectory\} | \{unique, bool()\} -see file_sorter(3) [page 144]-
- Order = ascending | descending | OrderFun
Future plans

Support for faster join of two tables will be added not later than in R11. Depending on preferences and priorities some high level optimizations may be added in the future.

Getting started

As already mentioned queries are stated in the list comprehension syntax as described in the [Erlang Reference Manual]. In the following some familiarity with list comprehensions is assumed. There are examples in [ Programming Examples] that can get you started. It should be stressed that list comprehensions do not add any computational power to the language; anything that can be done with list comprehensions can also be done without them. But they add a syntax for expressing simple search problems which is compact and clear once you get used to it.

Many list comprehension expressions can be evaluated by the qlc module. Exceptions are expressions such that variables introduced in patterns (or filters) are used in some generator later in the list comprehension. As an example consider an implementation of lists:append(L): [X || Y - L, X <- Y]. Y is introduced in the first generator and used in the second. The ordinary list comprehension is normally to be preferred when there is a choice as to which to use. One difference is that qlc:eval/1,2 collects answers in a list which is finally reversed, while list comprehensions collect answers on the stack which is finally unwound.

What the qlc module primarily adds to list comprehensions is that data can be read from QLC tables in small chunks. A QLC table is created by calling qlc:table/2. Usually qlc:table/2 is not called directly from the query but via an interface function of some data structure. There are a few examples of such functions in Erlang/OTP: mnesia:table/1,2, ets:table/1,2, and dets:table/1,2. For a given data structure there can be several functions that create QLC tables, but common for all these functions is that they return a query handle created by qlc:table/2. Using the QLC tables provided by OTP is probably sufficient in most cases, but for the more advanced user the section Implementing a QLC table [page 265] describes the implementation of a function calling qlc:table/2.

Besides qlc:table/2 there are other functions that return query handles. They might not be used as often as tables, but are useful from time to time. qlc:append traverses objects from several tables or lists after each other. If, for instance, you want to traverse all answers to a query Q H and then finish off by a term {finished}, you can do that by calling qlc:append(QH, [{finished}]). append first returns all objects of Q H, then
{finished}. If there is one tuple \{finished\} among the answers to \texttt{QH} it will be returned twice from \texttt{append}.

As another example, consider concatenating the answers to two queries \texttt{QH1} and \texttt{QH2} while removing all duplicates. The means to accomplish this is to use the \texttt{unique} option:

\begin{verbatim}
qlc:q([X || X <- qlc:append(QH1, QH2)], \{unique, true\})
\end{verbatim}

The cost is substantial: every returned answer will be stored in an ETS table. Before returning an answer it is looked up in the ETS table to check if it has already been returned. Without the \texttt{unique} options all answers to \texttt{QH1} would be returned followed by all answers to \texttt{QH2}. The \texttt{unique} options keeps the order between the remaining answers.

If the order of the answers is not important there is the alternative to sort the answers uniquely:

\begin{verbatim}
qlc:sort(qlc:q([X || X <- qlc:append(QH1, QH2)], \{unique, true\}))
\end{verbatim}

This query also removes duplicates but the answers will be sorted. If there are many answers temporary files will be used. Note that in order to get the first unique answer all answers have to be found and sorted.

To return just a few answers cursors can be used. The following code returns no more than five answers using an ETS table for storing the unique answers:

\begin{verbatim}
C = qlc:cursor(qlc:q([X || X <- qlc:append(QH1, QH2)], \{unique, true\}))
R = qlc:next_answers(C, 5),
ok = qlc:delete_cursor(C),
R.
\end{verbatim}

Query list comprehensions are convenient for stating conditions on data from two or more tables. An example that does a natural join on two tables on position 2:

\begin{verbatim}
qlc:q([\{X1,X2,X3,Y1\} || \{X1,X2,X3\} <- QH1, 
  \{Y1,Y2\} <- QH2, 
  X2 =:= Y2])
\end{verbatim}

If \texttt{QH1} and \texttt{QH2} both are tables and \texttt{X2} or \texttt{Y2} is a key or index position then the join can be done quickly by looking up key values. In this first version of the qlc module this has not yet been implemented. Instead the filter will always be applied to every possible pair of answers to \texttt{QH1} and \texttt{QH2}, one at a time. If there are \texttt{M} answers to \texttt{QH1} and \texttt{N} answers to \texttt{QH2} the filter will be run \texttt{M*N} times.

If \texttt{QH2} is a call to the function for \texttt{gb_trees} as defined in the Implementing a QLC table [page 265] section, \texttt{gb_table:table/1}, the iterator for the \texttt{gb-tree} will be initiated for each answer to \texttt{QH1} after which the objects of the \texttt{gb-tree} will be returned one by one. This is probably the most efficient way of traversing the table in that case since it takes minimal computational power to get next object. But if \texttt{QH2} is not a table but a more complicated \texttt{QLC}, it can be more efficient use some \texttt{RAM} memory for collecting the answers in a cache, particularly if there are only a few answers. It must then be assumed that evaluating \texttt{QH2} has no side effects so that the meaning of the query does not change if \texttt{QH2} is evaluated only once. One way of caching the answers is to evaluate \texttt{QH2} first of all and substitute the list of answers for \texttt{QH2} in the query. Another way is to use the \texttt{cache} option. It is stated like this:

\begin{verbatim}
QH2' = qlc:q([X || X <- QH2], \{cache, true\})
\end{verbatim}

or just
\[ \text{QH}2' = \text{qlc:q}([X \mid X <- \text{QH}2], \text{cache}) \]

The effect of the \text{cache} option is that when the generator \text{QH}2' is run the first time every answer is stored in an ETS table. When next answer of \text{QH1} is tried, answers to \text{QH}2' are copied from the ETS table which is very fast. As for the \text{unique} option the cost is a possibly substantial amount of RAM memory.

There is an option \text{cache} \text{all} that can be set to \text{true} when evaluating a query. It adds a \text{cache} option to every list expression except QLC tables and lists on all levels of the query. This can be used for testing if caching would improve efficiency at all. If the answer is yes further testing is needed to pinpoint the generators that should be cached.

### Implementing a QLC table

As an example of how to use the \text{qlc:table/2} function the implementation of a QLC table for the gb_trees module is given:

\begin{verbatim}
-module(gb_table).
-import(gb_trees, [iterator/1, lookup/2, next/1]).
-export([table/1]).

table(T) ->
    TF = fun() -> qlc_next(next(iterator(T))) end,
    InfoFun = fun(num_of_objects) -> size(T);
        (keypos) -> 1;
        (_)  -> undefined
    end,
    LookupFun =
        fun(1, Ks) ->
            lists:flatmap(fun(K) ->
                case gb_trees:lookup(K, T) of
                    {value, V} -> [{K,V}];
                    none -> []
                end
            end, Ks)
        end,
    FormatFun =
        fun(all) ->
            Vals = a_few(T),
            {gb_trees, from_orddict, [Vals]};
            ({lookup, 1, KeyValues}) ->
                ValsS = io_lib:format("gb_trees:from_orddict(~w)",
                        [a_few(T)]),
                io_lib:format("lists:flatmap(fun(K) -> ",
                        [ValsS, KeyValues])
        end,
    qlc:table(TF, [{info_fun, InfoFun}, {format_fun, FormatFun},
        {lookup_fun, LookupFun}]).
\end{verbatim}
qlc_next({X, V, S}) ->
    [{X,V} | fun() -> qlc_next(next(S)) end];
qlc_next(none) ->
    [].

a_few(T) ->
    a_few(iterator(T), 7).

a_few(_, 0) ->
    more;
a_few(IO, N) ->
    case next(IO) of
        {X, V, I} ->
            [{X,V} | a_few(I, N-1)];
        none ->
            []
    end.

TF is the traversal function. The qlc module requires that there is a way of traversing all objects of the data structure; in gb_trees there is an iterator function suitable for that purpose. Note that for each object returned a new fun is created. As long as the list is not terminated by [] it is assumed that the tail of the list is a nullary function and that calling the function returns further objects (and functions).

The lookup function is optional. It is assumed that the lookup function always finds values much faster than it would take to traverse the table. The first argument is the position of the key. Since qlc_next returns the objects as Key,Value pairs the position is 1. Note that the lookup function should return Key,Value pairs, just as the traversal function does.

The format function is also optional. It is called by qlc:info to give feedback at runtime of how the query will be evaluated. One should try to give as good feedback as possible without showing too much details. In the example at most 7 objects of the table are shown. The format function handles two cases: all means that all objects of the table will be traversed; {lookup,1,KeyValues} means that the lookup function will be used for looking up key values.

Whether the whole table will be traversed or just some keys looked up depends on how the query is stated. If the query has the form

qlc:q([T || P <- LE, F])

and P is a tuple, the qlc module analyzes P and F in compile time to find positions of the tuple P that are matched or compared to constants. If such a position at runtime turns out to be the key position, the lookup function can be used, otherwise all objects of the table have to be traversed. It is the info function InfoFun that returns the key position. There can be index positions as well, also returned by the info function. An index is an extra table that makes lookup on some position fast. Mnesia maintains indices upon request, thereby introducing so called secondary keys. The key is always preferred before secondary keys regardless of the number of constants to look up.
Exports

append(QHL) -> QH

Types:
  • QHL = [QueryHandleOrList]
  • QH = QueryHandle

Returns a query handle. When evaluating the query handle QH all answers to the first query handle in QHL is returned followed by all answers to the rest of the query handles in QHL.

append(QH1, QH2) -> QH3

Types:
  • QH1 = QH2 = QueryHandleOrList
  • QH3 = QueryHandle

Returns a query handle. When evaluating the query handle QH3 all answers to QH1 are returned followed by all answers to QH2.

append(QH1, QH2) is equivalent to append([QH1, QH2]).

cursor(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> QueryCursor

Types:
  • Options = [Option] | Option
  • Option = {cache_all, bool()} | cache_all | {spawn_options, SpawnOptions} | {unique_all, bool()} | unique_all

Creates a query cursor and makes the calling process the owner of the cursor. The cursor is to be used as argument to next_answers/1,2 and (eventually) delete_cursor/1. Calls erlang:spawn_opt to spawn and link a process which will evaluate the query handle. The value of the option spawn_options is used as last argument when calling spawn_opt. The default value is [link].

1> QH = qlc:q([X,Y || X <- [a,b], Y <- [1,2]]),
   QC = qlc:cursor(QH),
   qlc:next_answers(QC, 1).
   [[a,1]]
2> qlc:next_answers(QC, 1).
   [[a,2]]
3> qlc:next_answers(QC, all_remaining).
   [[b,1],[b,2]]
4> qlc:delete_cursor(QC).
   ok

delete_cursor(QueryCursor) -> ok

Deletes a query cursor. Only the owner of the cursor can delete the cursor.

eval(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Answers | Error
e(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Answers

Types:
Evaluates a query handle in the calling process and collects all answers in a list.

```erlang
1> QH = qlc:q([[X,Y] || X <- [a,b], Y <- [1,2]]),
   qlc:eval(QH).
[{a,1},{a,2},{b,1},{b,2}]
```

```
fold(Function, Acc0, QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Acc1 | Error

Types:
- Function = fun(Answer, AccIn) -> AccOut
- Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()
- Options = [Option] | Option
- Option = {cache_all, bool()} | cache_all | {unique_all, bool()} | unique_all
- Error = {error, module(), Reason}
- Reason = as returned by file_sorter(3)

Calls Function on successive answers to the query handle together with an extra argument AccIn. The query handle and the function are evaluated in the calling process. Function must return a new accumulator which is passed to the next call. Acc0 is returned if there are no answers to the query handle.

```erlang
1> QH = [1,2,3,4,5,6],
   qlc:fold(fun(X, Sum) -> X + Sum end, 0, QH).
21
```
```
format_error(Error) -> Chars

Types:
- Error = {error, module(), term()}
- Chars = [char()] | Chars

Returns a descriptive string in English of an error tuple returned by some of the functions of the qlc module or the parse transform. This function is mainly used by the compiler invoking the parse transform.

```
info(QueryHandleOrList [, Options]) -> Info

Types:
- Options = [Option] | Option
- Option = EvalOption | ReturnOption
- EvalOption = {cache_all, bool()} | cache_all | {unique_all, bool()} | unique_all
- ReturnOption = {flat, bool()} | {format, Format} | {n_elements, NElements}
- Format = abstract_code | string
- NElements = infinity | int() > 0
- Info = AbstractExpression | string()
```
Returns information about a query handle. The information describes the simplifications and optimizations that are the results of preparing the query for evaluation. This function is probably useful mostly during debugging.

The information has the form of an Erlang expression where QLCs most likely occur. Depending on the format functions of mentioned QLC tables it may not be absolutely accurate.

The default is to return a sequence of QLCs in a block, but if the option \{flat,false\} is given, one single QLC is returned. The default is to return a string, but if the option \{format,abstract,code\} is given, abstract code is returned instead. The default is to return all elements in lists, but if the \{n_elements,NElements\} option is given, only a limited number of elements are returned.

1> QH = qlc:q([[X,Y] || X <- [x,y], Y <- [a,b]]),
io:format("s
n", [qlc:info(QH, unique_all)]).

begin
  V1 = qlc:q([[ SQV ||
               SQV <- [x,y]
             ],[{unique,true}]],
  V2 = qlc:q([[ SQV ||
               SQV <- [a,b]
             ],[{unique,true}]],
  qlc:q([ {X,Y} ||
           X <- V1,
           Y <- V2
         ],[{unique,true}])
end

In this example two simple QLCs have been inserted just to hold the \{unique,true\} option.

keysor{KeyPos, QH1 [, SortOptions]} -> QH2

Types:
- QH1 = QueryHandleOrList
- QH2 = QueryHandle

Returns a query handle. When evaluating the query handle QH2 the answers to the query handle QH1 are sorted by file_sort:keysort/4 [page 144] according to the options. The sorter will use temporary files only if QH1 does not evaluate to a list and the size of the binary representation of the answers exceeds Size bytes, where Size is the value of the size option.

next_answers(QueryCursor [, NumberOfAnswers]) -> Answers | Error

Types:
- NumberOfAnswers = all_remaining | int() > 0
- Error = \error, module(), Reason\n- Reason = as returned by file_sorter(3)-
Returns some or all of the remaining answers to a query cursor. Only the owner of Cursor can retrieve answers. The optional argument NumberOfAnswers determines the maximum number of answers returned. The default value is 10. If less than the requested number of answers is returned, subsequent calls to next_answers will return [].

q(QueryListComprehension [, Options]) -> QueryHandle

Types:
- QueryListComprehension = -literal query list comprehension-
- Options = [Option] | Option
- Option = {maxLookup, MaxLookup} | {cache, bool()} | cache | {unique, bool()} | unique
- MaxLookup = int() > 0 | infinity

Returns a query handle for a query list comprehension. The query list comprehension must be the first argument to qlc:q/1,2 or it will be evaluated as an ordinary list comprehension. It is also necessary to add the line

```
-include_lib("stdlib/include/qlc.hrl").
```

to the source file. This causes a parse transform to substitute a fun for the query list comprehension. The (compiled) fun will be called when the query handle is evaluated. When calling qlc:q/1,2 from the Erlang shell the parse transform is automatically called. When this happens the fun substituted for the query list comprehension is not compiled but will be evaluated by erl_eval(3). This is also true when expressions are evaluated by means of file:eval/1,2 or in the debugger.

To be very explicit, this will not work:

```
... A = [X || X <- [[{1},{2}]],
QH = qlc:q(A),
... The variable A will be bound to the evaluated value of the list comprehension ([{1},2]).
The compiler complains with an error message ("argument is not a query list comprehension"); the shell process stops with a badarg reason.
The {cache,true} option can be used to cache the answers to a query list comprehension. The answers are stored in one ETS table for each cached query list comprehension. When a cached query list comprehension is evaluated again, answers are fetched from the table without any further computations. As a consequence, when all answers to a cached query list comprehension have been found, the ETS tables used for caching answers to the query list comprehension's qualifiers can be emptied. The option cache is equivalent to {cache,true}.
The cache option has no effect if it is known that the query list comprehension will be evaluated at most once. This is always true for the top-most query list comprehension and also for the list expression of the first generator in a list of qualifiers. Note that in the presence of side effects in filters or callback functions the answers to query list comprehensions can be affected by the cache option.
The {unique,true} option can be used to remove duplicate answers to a query list comprehension. The unique answers are stored in one ETS table for each query list comprehension. The table is emptied every time it is known that there are no more answers to the query list comprehension. The option unique is equivalent to
Sometimes (see qlc:table/2 [page 273] below) traversal of tables can be done by looking up key values, which is supposed to be fast. Under certain (rare) circumstances it could happen that there are too many key values to look up. The \{max\_lookup, MaxLookup\} option can then be used to limit the number of lookups: if more than MaxLookup lookups would be required no lookups are done but the table traversed instead. The default value is infinity which means that there is no limit on the number of keys to look up.

```
1> T = gb_trees:empty(),
   QH = qlc:q([X || X,Y <- gb_table:table(T),
                     ((Y =:= a) or (Y =:= b) or (Y =:= c))]),
   io:format("~s\n", [qlc:info(QH)])).
qlc:q([ X ||
       [{X,Y},..] <-
       lists:flatmap(fun (K) ->
                     case gb_trees:lookup(K,gb_trees:from_orddict([])) of
                       {value,V} -> [{K,V}];
                       none -> []
                     end end,[{1,a},{1,b},{1,c},{2,a},{2,b},{2,c}]),
                     (X =:= 1) or (X =:= 2),
                     (Y =:= a) or (Y =:= b) or (Y =:= c)
       ])
ok
2>
```

In this example using the gb_table module from the Implementing a QLC table [page 265] section there are six keys to look up: \{1,a\}, \{1,b\}, \{1,c\}, \{2,a\}, \{2,b\}, and \{2,c\}. The reason is that the two elements of the key \{X,Y\} are matched separately.

sort/1,2 and keysort/2,3 can also be used for caching answers and for removing duplicates. When sorting answers are cached in a list, possibly stored on a temporary file, and no ETS tables are used.

```
sort(QH1 [, SortOptions]) -> QH2
Types:
  • QH1 = QueryHandleOrList
  • QH2 = QueryHandle

Returns a query handle. When evaluating the query handle QH2 the answers to the query handle QH1 are sorted by file:sorter:sort/3 [page 144] according to the options. The sorter will use temporary files only if QH1 does not evaluate to a list and the size of the binary representation of the answers exceeds Size bytes, where Size is the value of the size option.

string_to_handle(QueryString [, Options [, Bindings]]]) -> QueryHandle | Error
Types:
  • QueryString = string()
  • Options = [Option] | Option
```
table(TraverseFun, Options) -> QueryHandle

Types:
- TraverseFun = TraverseFun0 | TraverseFun1
- TraverseFun0 = fun() -> TraverseResult
- TraverseFun1 = fun(MatchExpression) -> TraverseResult
- TraverseResult = Objects | term()
  - Objects = [] | [term()] | ObjectList
  - ObjectList = TraverseFun0 | Objects
- Options = [Option] | Option
  - Option = {formatFun, FormatFun} | {infoFun, InfoFun} | {lookupFun, LookupFun} | {parentFun, ParentFun} | {postFun, PostFun} | {preFun, PreFun}
  - FormatFun = undefined | fun(SelectedObjects) -> FormattedTable
  - SelectedObjects = all | {match_spec, MatchExpression} | {lookup, {Position, Keys}}
  - FormattedTable = {Mod, Fun, Args} | AbstractExpression | character_list()
  - InfoFun = undefined | fun(InfoTag) -> InfoValue
  - InfoTag = indices | is_unique_objects | keypos | num_of_objects
  - InfoValue = undefined | term()
- LookupFun = undefined | fun(Position, Keys) -> LookupResult
- LookupResult = [term()] | term()
- ParentFun = undefined | fun() -> ParentFunValue
- PostFun = undefined | fun() -> void()
- PreFun = undefined | fun([PreArg]) -> void()
- PreArg = {parent_value, ParentFunValue} | {stopFun, StopFun}
- ParentFunValue = undefined | term()
- StopFun = undefined | fun() -> void()
- Position = int() > 0
- Keys = [term()]
- Mod = Fun = atom()
- Args = [term()]
Returns a query handle for a QLC table. In Erlang/OTP there is support for ETS, Dets and Mnesia tables, but it is also possible to turn many other data structures into QLC tables. The way to accomplish this is to let function(s) in the module implementing the data structure create a query handle by calling qlc:table/2. The different ways to traverse the table as well as properties of the table are handled by callback functions provided as options to qlc:table/2.

The callback function TraverseFun is used for traversing the table. It is to return a list of objects terminated by either [] or a nullary fun to be used for traversing the not yet traversed objects of the table. Any other return value is immediately returned as value of the query evaluation. Unary TraverseFuns are to accept a match specification as argument. The match specification is created by the parse transform by analyzing the pattern of the generator calling qlc:table/2 and filters using variables introduced in the pattern. If the parse transform cannot find a match specification equivalent to the pattern and filters, TraverseFun will be called with a match specification returning every object. Modules that can utilize match specifications for optimized traversal of tables should call qlc:table/2 with a unary TraverseFun while other modules can provide a nullary TraverseFun. ets:table/2 is an example of the former; gb_table:table/1 in the Implementing a QLC table [page 265] section is an example of the latter.

PreFun is a unary callback function that is called once before the table is read for the first time. If the call fails, the query evaluation fails. Similarly, the nullary callback function PostFun is called once after the table was last read. The return value, which is caught, is ignored. If PreFun has been called for a table, PostFun is guaranteed to be called for that table, even if the evaluation of the query fails for some reason. The order in which pre (post) funs for different tables are evaluated is not specified. Other table access than reading, such as calling InfoFun, is assumed to be OK at any time. The argument PreArgs is a list of tagged values. Currently there are two tags, parent_value and stop_fun, used by Mnesia for managing transactions. The value of parent_value is the value returned by ParentFun, or undefined if there is no ParentFun. ParentFun is called once just before the call of PreFun in the context of the process calling eval, fold, or cursor. The value of stop_fun is a nullary fun that deletes the cursor if called from the parent, or undefined if there is no cursor.

The binary callback function LookupFun is used for looking up objects in the table. The first argument Position is the key position or an index position and the second argument Keys is a sorted list of unique values. The return value is to be a list of all objects (tuples) such that the element at Position is a member of Keys. Any other return value is immediately returned as value of the query evaluation. LookupFun is called instead of traversing the table if the parse transform at compile time can find out that the filters match and compare the element at Position in such a way that only Keys need to be looked up in order to find all potential answers. The key position is obtained by calling InfoFun(keypos) and the index positions by calling InfoFun(indices). If the key position can be used for lookup it is always chosen, otherwise the index position requiring the least number of lookups is chosen. If there is a tie between two index positions the one occurring first in the list returned by InfoFun is chosen. Positions requiring more than max_lookup [page 271] lookups are ignored.

The unary callback function InfoFun is to return information about the table. undefined should be returned if the value of some tag is unknown:

- indices. Returns a list of indexed positions, a list of positive integers
- is_unique_objects. Returns true if the objects returned by TraverseFun are unique.
• `keypos`. Returns the position of the table's key, a positive integer.
• `num_of_objects`. Returns the number of objects in the table, a non-negative integer.

The unary callback function `FormatFun` is used by `qlc:info/1,2` for displaying the call that created the table's query handle. The default value `undefined` is displayed as a call to `'$MOD:$FUN'/0`, otherwise it is up to `FormatFun` to present the selected objects in a suitable way. If a character list is chosen for presentation it must be an Erlang expression that can be scanned and parsed (a trailing dot will be added by `qlc:info` though). The argument to `FormatFun` describes the optimizations done as a result of analyzing the filter(s). The possible values are:

- `{lookup, Position, Keys}`. `LookupFun` is used for looking up objects in the table.
- `{match_spec, MatchExpression}`. No way of finding all possible answers by looking up keys was found, but the filters could be transformed into a match specification. All answers are found by calling `TraverseFun(MatchExpression)`.
- `all`. No optimization was found. A match specification matching all objects will be used if `TraverseFun` is unary.

See `ets(3)` [page 142], `dets(3)` [page 81] and `[mnesia(3)]` for the various options recognized by `table/1,2` in respective module.

See Also

`dets(3)` [page 67], [Erlang Reference Manual], `erl_eval(3)` [page 101], `[erlang(3)]`, `ets(3)` [page 124], `[file(3)]`, `file_sorter(3)` [page 144], `[mnemosyne(3)]`, `[mnesia(3)]`, [Programming Examples], `shell(3)` [page 289]
queue

Erlang Module

This module implements FIFO queues in an efficient manner. All operations have an amortised $O(1)$ running time, except `len/1`, `reverse/1`, `join/2` and `split/2` that probably are $O(n)$.

Exports

```
cons(Item, Q1) -> Q2
```

Types:
- `Item = term()`
- `Q1 = Q2 = queue()`

Inserts Item at the head of queue Q1. Returns the new queue Q2.

```
daeh(Q) -> Item
```

The same as `last(Q)` and the opposite of `head(Q)`.

```
from_list(L) -> queue()
```

Types:
- `L = list()`

Returns a queue containing the items in L, in the same order - the head item of the list will be the head item of the queue.

```
head(Q) -> Item
```

Types:
- `Item = term()`
- `Q = queue()`

Returns Item from the head of queue Q. Fails with reason `empty` if Q is empty.

```
in(Item, Q1) -> Q2
```

Types:
- `Item = term()`
- `Q1 = Q2 = queue()`
Inserts \texttt{Item} at the tail of queue \texttt{Q1}. Returns a new queue \texttt{Q2}. This is the same as \texttt{snoc(Q1, Item)}.

\texttt{in_r(Item, Q1) \rightarrow Q2}

Types:
- \texttt{Item = term()}
- \texttt{Q1 = Q2 = queue()}

Inserts \texttt{Item} at the head of queue \texttt{Q1}. Returns a new queue \texttt{Q2}. This is the same as \texttt{cons(Item, Q1)}.

\texttt{init(Q1) \rightarrow Q2}

Types:
- \texttt{Item = term()}
- \texttt{Q1 = Q2 = queue()}

Returns a queue \texttt{Q2} that is the result of removing the last item from \texttt{Q1}. This is the opposite of \texttt{tail(Q1)}.

Fails with reason \texttt{empty} if \texttt{Q1} is empty.

\texttt{is_empty(Q) \rightarrow true | false}

Types:
- \texttt{Q = queue()}

Tests if \texttt{Q} is empty and returns \texttt{true} if so and \texttt{false} otherwise.

\texttt{join(Q1, Q2) \rightarrow Q3}

Types:
- \texttt{Q1 = Q2 = Q3 = queue()}

Returns a queue \texttt{Q3} that is the result of joining \texttt{Q1} and \texttt{Q2} with \texttt{Q1} before (at the head) \texttt{Q2}.

\texttt{lait(Q1) \rightarrow Q2}

The same as \texttt{init(Q1)} and the opposite of \texttt{tail(Q1)}.

\texttt{last(Q) \rightarrow Item}

Types:
- \texttt{Item = term()}
- \texttt{Q = queue()}

Returns the last item of queue \texttt{Q}. This is the opposite of \texttt{head(Q)}.

Fails with reason \texttt{empty} if \texttt{Q} is empty.

\texttt{len(Q) \rightarrow N}

Types:
- \texttt{Q = queue()}
- \texttt{N = integer()}
Calculates and returns the length of queue \( q \).

\[
\text{new()} \rightarrow q
\]

Types:
- \( q = \text{queue()} \)

Returns an empty queue.

\[
\text{out}(Q1) \rightarrow \text{Result}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Result} = \{ \{ \text{value, Item} \}, Q2 \} \uplus \{ \text{empty, Q1} \} \)
- \( Q1 = Q2 = \text{queue()} \)

Removes the head item from the queue \( Q1 \). Returns the tuple \( \{ \text{value, Item} \}, Q2 \} \), where \( \text{Item} \) is the item removed and \( Q2 \) is the new queue. If \( Q1 \) is empty, the tuple \( \{ \text{empty, Q1} \} \) is returned.

\[
\text{out_r}(Q1) \rightarrow \text{Result}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Result} = \{ \{ \text{value, Item} \}, Q2 \} \uplus \{ \text{empty, Q1} \} \)
- \( Q1 = Q2 = \text{queue()} \)

Removes the last item from the queue \( Q1 \). Returns the tuple \( \{ \text{value, Item} \}, Q2 \} \), where \( \text{Item} \) is the item removed and \( Q2 \) is the new queue. If \( Q1 \) is empty, the tuple \( \{ \text{empty, Q1} \} \) is returned.

\[
\text{reverse}(Q1) \rightarrow Q2
\]

Types:
- \( Q1 = Q2 = \text{queue()} \)

Returns a queue \( Q2 \) that contains the items of \( Q1 \) in the reverse order.

\[
\text{snoc}(Q1, \text{Item}) \rightarrow Q2
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Item} = \text{term()} \)
- \( Q1 = Q2 = \text{queue()} \)

Inserts \( \text{Item} \) as the last item of queue \( Q1 \). Returns the new queue \( Q2 \). This is the opposite of \( \text{cons}(\text{Item}, Q1) \).

\[
\text{split}(N, Q1) \rightarrow \{ Q2, Q3 \}
\]

Types:
- \( N = \text{integer()} \)
- \( Q1 = Q2 = Q3 = \text{queue()} \)

Splits \( Q1 \) into a queue \( Q2 \) of length \( N \) with items from the head end, and a queue \( Q3 \) with the rest of the items.

\[
\text{tail}(Q1) \rightarrow Q2
\]
Types:
- Item = term()
- Q1 = Q2 = queue()

Returns a queue Q2 that is the result of removing the head item from Q1.
Fails with reason empty if Q1 is empty.

to_list(Q) -> list()

Types:
- Q = queue()

Returns a list of the items in the queue, with the head item of the queue as the head of the list.

The current algorithm is a modification of the version attributed to Richard A O’Keefe in the standard Prolog library.

Every time a random number is requested, a state is used to calculate it, and a new state produced. The state can either be implicit (kept in the process dictionary) or be an explicit argument and return value. In this implementation, the state (the type ran()) consists of a tuple of three integers.

Exports

seed() -> ran()

Seeds random number generation with default (fixed) values in the process dictionary, and returns the old state.

seed(A1, A2, A3) -> ran()

Types:
- A1 = A2 = A3 = int()

Seeds random number generation with integer values in the process dictionary, and returns the old state.

seed0() -> ran()

Returns the default state.

uniform() -> float()

Returns a random float uniformly distributed between 0.0 and 1.0, updating the state in the process dictionary.

uniform(N) -> int()

Types:
- N = int()

Given an integer $N \geq 1$, uniform/1 returns a random integer uniformly distributed between 1 and $N$, updating the state in the process dictionary.
random STDLIB Reference Manual

uniform(State0) -> {float(), State1}

Types:
- State0 = State1 = ran()

Given a state, uniform(State0) returns a random float uniformly distributed between 0.0 and 1.0, and a new state.

uniform(N, State0) -> {int(), State1}

Types:
- N = int()
- State0 = State1 = ran()

Given an integer N >= 1 and a state, uniform(N, State0) returns a random integer uniformly distributed between 1 and N, and a new state.

Note

Some of the functions use the process dictionary variable random_seed to remember the current seed.

If a process calls uniform/0 or uniform/1 without setting a seed first, seed/0 is called automatically.
This module contains functions for regular expression matching and substitution.

Exports

\[\text{match(String, RegExp)} \rightarrow \text{MatchRes}\]

Types:
- \text{String} = \text{RegExp} = \text{string()}
- \text{MatchRes} = \{\text{match,Start,Length} \mid \text{nomatch} \mid \{\text{error,errordesc()}}\}
- \text{Start} = \text{Length} = \text{integer()}

Finds the first, longest match of the regular expression \text{RegExp} in \text{String}. This function searches for the longest possible match and returns the first one found if there are several expressions of the same length. It returns as follows:

\{\text{match,Start,Length}\} if the match succeeded. \text{Start} is the starting position of the match, and \text{Length} is the length of the matching string.

\text{nomatch} if there were no matching characters.

\{\text{error,Error}\} if there was an error in \text{RegExp}.

\[\text{first\_match(String, RegExp)} \rightarrow \text{MatchRes}\]

Types:
- \text{String} = \text{RegExp} = \text{string()}
- \text{MatchRes} = \{\text{match,Start,Length} \mid \text{nomatch} \mid \{\text{error,errordesc()}}\}
- \text{Start} = \text{Length} = \text{integer()}

Finds the first match of the regular expression \text{RegExp} in \text{String}. This call is usually faster than \text{match} and it is also a useful way to ascertain that a match exists. It returns as follows:

\{\text{match,Start,Length}\} if the match succeeded. \text{Start} is the starting position of the match, and \text{Length} is the length of the matching string.

\text{nomatch} if there were no matching characters.

\{\text{error,Error}\} if there was an error in \text{RegExp}.

\[\text{matches(String, RegExp)} \rightarrow \text{MatchRes}\]

Types:
- \text{String} = \text{RegExp} = \text{string()}

regexp

- MatchRes = {match, Matches} | {error, errordesc()}
- Matches = list()

Finds all non-overlapping matches of the expression RegExp in String. It returns as follows:

{match, Matches} if the regular expression was correct. The list will be empty if there was no match. Each element in the list looks like {Start, Length}, where Start is the starting position of the match, and Length is the length of the matching string.

{error, Error} if there was an error in RegExp.

sub(String, RegExp, New) -> SubRes

Types:
- String = RegExp = New = string()
- SubRes = {ok, NewString, RepCount} | {error, errordesc()}
- RepCount = integer()

Substitutes the first occurrence of a substring matching RegExp in String with the string New. A & in the string New is replaced by the matched substring of String. & puts a literal & into the replacement string. It returns as follows:

{ok, NewString, RepCount} if RegExp is correct. RepCount is the number of replacements which have been made (this will be either 0 or 1).

{error, Error} if there is an error in RegExp.

gsub(String, RegExp, New) -> SubRes

Types:
- String = RegExp = New = string()
- SubRes = {ok, NewString, RepCount} | {error, errordesc()}
- RepCount = integer()

The same as sub, except that all non-overlapping occurrences of a substring matching RegExp in String are replaced by the string New. It returns:

{ok, NewString, RepCount} if RegExp is correct. RepCount is the number of replacements which have been made.

{error, Error} if there is an error in RegExp.

split(String, RegExp) -> SplitRes

Types:
- String = RegExp = string()
- SubRes = {ok, FieldList} | {error, errordesc()}
- FieldList = [string()]

String is split into fields (sub-strings) by the regular expression RegExp.

If the separator expression is " " (a single space), then the fields are separated by blanks and/or tabs and leading and trailing blanks and tabs are discarded. For all other values of the separator, leading and trailing blanks and tabs are not discarded. It returns:
{ok, FieldList} to indicate that the string has been split up into the fields of
FieldList.
{error, Error} if there is an error in RegExp.

sh_to_awk(ShRegExp) -> AwkRegExp

Types:
- ShRegExp AwkRegExp = string()
- SubRes = {ok, NewString, RepCount} | {error, errordesc()}
- RepCount = integer()
Converts the sh type regular expression ShRegExp into a full AWK regular expression.
Returns the converted regular expression string. sh expressions are used in the shell for
matching file names and have the following special characters:

* matches any string including the null string.
? matches any single character.
[...] matches any of the enclosed characters. Character ranges are specified by a pair
of characters separated by a -. If the first character after [ is a !, then any character
not enclosed is matched.

It may sometimes be more practical to use sh type expansions as they are simpler and
easier to use, even though they are not as powerful.

parse(RegExp) -> ParseRes

Types:
- RegExp = string()
- ParseRes = {ok, RE} | {error, errordesc()}
Parses the regular expression RegExp and builds the internal representation used in the
other regular expression functions. Such representations can be used in all of the other
functions instead of a regular expression string. This is more efficient when the same
regular expression is used in many strings. It returns:

{ok, RE} if RegExp is correct and RE is the internal representation.
{error, Error} if there is an error in RegExpString.

format_error>ErrorDescriptor) -> Chars

Types:
- ErrorDescriptor = errordesc()
- Chars = [char() | Chars]
Returns a string which describes the error ErrorDescriptor returned when there is an
error in a regular expression.
Regular Expressions

The regular expressions allowed here is a subset of the set found in egrep and in the AWK programming language, as defined in the book, The AWK Programming Language, by A. V. Aho, B. W. Kernighan, P. J. Weinberger. They are composed of the following characters:

- `c` matches the non-metacharacter `c`.
- \c matches the escape sequence or literal character `c`.
- . matches any character.
- ^ matches the beginning of a string.
- $ matches the end of a string.
- `[abc...]` character class, which matches any of the characters `abc...`. Character ranges are specified by a pair of characters separated by a `-`.
- `[^abc...]` negated character class, which matches any character except `abc...`.
- `r1 | r2` alternation. It matches either `r1` or `r2`.
- `r1r2` concatenation. It matches `r1` and then `r2`.
- `r+` matches one or more `r`s.
- `r*` matches zero or more `r`s.
- `r?` matches zero or one `r`s.
- `(r)` grouping. It matches `r`.

The escape sequences allowed are the same as for Erlang strings:

- \b backspace
- \f form feed
- \n newline (line feed)
- \r carriage return
- \t tab
- \e escape
- \v vertical tab
- \s space
- \d delete
- \ddd the octal value `ddd`
- \c any other character literally, for example `\` for slash, `\"` for `"`)

To make these functions easier to use, in combination with the function `io:get_line` which terminates the input line with a new line, the $ characters also matches a string ending with `"...\n"`. The following examples define Erlang data types:

- Atoms `^[a-z][0-9a-zA-Z]*`
- Variables `^[A-Z][0-9a-zA-Z]*`
- Floats `(^\+\-)?[0-9]+\.[0-9]+((E|e)(\+|-)?[0-9]+)?`
Regular expressions are written as Erlang strings when used with the functions in this module. This means that any \ or '" characters in a regular expression string must be written with \ as they are also escape characters for the string. For example, the regular expression string for Erlang floats is:

"(\+|-)?[0-9]+\.[0-9]+((E|e)(\+|-)?[0-9]+)?".

It is not really necessary to have the escape sequences as part of the regular expression syntax as they can always be generated directly in the string. They are included for completeness and can they can also be useful when generating regular expressions, or when they are entered other than with Erlang strings.
Sets are collections of elements with no duplicate elements. The representation of a set is not defined.

Exports

new() -> Set
Types:
- Set = set()
Returns a new empty ordered set.

is_set(Set) -> bool()
Types:
- Set = term()
Returns true if Set is an ordered set of elements, otherwise false.

size(Set) -> int()
Types:
- Set = term()
Returns the number of elements in Set.

to_list(Set) -> List
Types:
- Set = set()
- List = [term()]
Returns the elements of Set as a list.

from_list(List) -> Set
Types:
- List = [term()]
- Set = set()
Returns an ordered set of the elements in List.

is_element(Element, Set) -> bool()
Types:
- Element = term()
- Set = set()

Returns true if Element is an element of Set, otherwise false.

add_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2
Types:
- Element = term()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns a new ordered set formed from Set1 with Element inserted.

del_element(Element, Set1) -> Set2
Types:
- Element = term()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns Set1, but with Element removed.

union(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()

Returns the merged (union) set of Set1 and Set2.

union(SetList) -> Set
Types:
- SetList = [set()]
- Set = set()

Returns the merged (union) set of the list of sets.

intersection(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()

Returns the intersection of Set1 and Set2.

intersection(SetList) -> Set
Types:
- SetList = [set()]
- Set = set()

Returns the intersection of the non-empty list of sets.

subtract(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()
Returns only the elements of Set1 which are not also elements of Set2.

\( \text{is\_subset(Set1, Set2)} \rightarrow \text{bool()} \)

Types:
- \( \text{Set1 = Set2 = set()} \)

Returns true when every element of Set1 is also a member of Set2, otherwise false.

\( \text{fold(Function, Acc0, Set)} \rightarrow \text{Acc1} \)

Types:
- \( \text{Function = fun (E, AccIn) \rightarrow AccOut} \)
- \( \text{Acc0 = Acc1 = AccIn = AccOut = term()} \)
- \( \text{Set = set()} \)

Fold Function over every element in Set returning the final value of the accumulator.

\( \text{filter(Pred, Set1)} \rightarrow \text{Set2} \)

Types:
- \( \text{Pred = fun (E) \rightarrow bool()} \)
- \( \text{Set1 = Set2 = set()} \)

Filter elements in Set1 with boolean function Fun.

See Also

\( \text{ordsets(3) [page 246], gb\_sets(3) [page 158]} \)
The module shell implements an Erlang shell.
The shell is a user interface program for entering expression sequences. The expressions
are evaluated and a value is returned. A history mechanism saves previous commands
and their values, which can then be incorporated in later commands. How many
commands and results to save can be determined by the user, either interactively, by
calling shell:history/1 and shell:results/1, or by setting the application
configuration parameters shell:history:length and shell:saved:results for the
application stdlib.
Variable bindings, and local process dictionary changes which are generated in user
expressions, are preserved and the variables can be used in later commands to access
their values. The bindings can also be forgotten so the variables can be re-used.
The special shell commands all have the syntax of (local) function calls. They are
evaluated as normal function calls and many commands can be used in one expression
sequence.
If a command (local function call) is not recognized by the shell, an attempt is first
made to find the function in the module user:default, where customized local
commands can be placed. If found, then the function is evaluated. Otherwise, an
attempt is made to evaluate the function in the module shell:default. The module
user:default must be explicitly loaded.
The shell also permits the user to start multiple concurrent jobs. A job can be regarded
as a set of processes which can communicate with the shell.
There is some support for reading and printing records in the shell. During compilation
record expressions are translated to tuple expressions. In runtime it is not known
whether a tuple actually represents a record. Nor are the record definitions used by
compiler available at runtime. So in order to read the record syntax and print tuples as
records when possible, record definitions have to be maintained by the shell itself. The
shell commands for reading, defining, forgetting, listing, and printing records are
described below. Note that each job has its own set of record definitions. To facilitate
matters record definitions in the modules shell:default and user:default (if loaded)
are read each time a new job is started. For instance, adding the line

    -include_lib("kernel/include/file.hrl").

to user:default makes the definition of file_info readily available in the shell.
The shell runs in two modes:

- Normal (possibly restricted) mode, in which commands can be edited and
expressions evaluated.
- Job Control Mode JCL, in which jobs can be started, killed, detached and
connected.

Only the currently connected job can ‘talk’ to the shell.
Shell Commands

b()  Prints the current variable bindings.

f()  Removes all variable bindings.

f(X)  Removes the binding of variable X.

h()  Prints the history list.

history(N)  Sets the number of previous commands to keep in the history list to N.

results(N)  Sets the number of results from previous commands to keep in the history list to N.

e(N)  Repeats the command N, if N is positive. If it is negative, the Nth previous command is repeated (i.e., e(-1) repeats the previous command).

v(N)  Uses the return value of the command N in the current command, if N is positive. If it is negative, the return value of the Nth previous command is used (i.e., v(-1) uses the value of the previous command).

help()  Evaluates shell default:help().

c(File)  Evaluates shell default:c(File). This compiles and loads code in File and purges old versions of code, if necessary. Assumes that the file and module names are the same.

rd(RecordName, RecordDefinition)  Defines a record in the shell. RecordName is an atom and RecordDefinition lists the field names and the default values. Usually record definitions are made known to the shell by use of the rr commands described below, but sometimes it is handy to define records on the fly.

rf()  Removes all record definitions, then reads record definitions from the modules shell_default and user_default (if loaded). Returns the names of the records defined.

rf(RecordNames)  Removes selected record definitions. RecordNames is a record name or a list of record names. Use '*' to remove all record definitions.

rl()  Prints all record definitions.

rl(RecordNames)  Prints selected record definitions. RecordNames is a record name or a list of record names.

rp(Term)  Prints a term using the record definitions known to the shell. All of Term is printed; the depth is not limited as is the case when a return value is printed.

rr(Module)  Reads record definitions from a module's BEAM file. If there are no record definitions in the BEAM file, the source file is located and read instead. Returns the names of the record definitions read. Module is an atom.

rr(Wildcard)  Reads record definitions from files. Existing definitions of any of the record names read are replaced. Wildcard is a wildcard string as defined in filelib(3) but not an atom.

rr(WildcardOrModule, RecordNames)  Reads record definitions from files but discards record names not mentioned in RecordNames (a record name or a list of record names).

rr(WildcardOrModule, RecordNames, Options)  Reads record definitions from files. The compiler options {i,Dir}, {d,Macro}, and {d,Macro,Value} are recognized and used for setting up the include path and macro definitions. Use '*' as value of RecordNames to read all record definitions.
Example

The following example is a long dialogue with the shell. Commands starting with `>` are inputs to the shell. All other lines are output from the shell. All commands in this example are explained at the end of the dialogue.

```
strider 1> erl
Erlang (BEAM) emulator version 5.3 [hipe] [threads:0]

Eshell V5.3 (abort with ^G)
1> Str = "abcd".
"abcd"
2> L = length(Str).
4
3> Descriptor = {L, list_to_atom(Str)}.
{4,abcd}
4> L.
4
5> b().
Descriptor = {4,abcd}
L = 4
Str = "abcd"
ok
6> f(L).
ok
7> b().
Descriptor = {4,abcd}
Str = "abcd"
ok
8> f(L).
** 1: variable 'L' is unbound **
9> {L, _} = Descriptor.
{4,abcd}
10> L.
4
11> {P, Q, R} = Descriptor.
** exited: [{badmatch,{4,abcd}},{erl_eval,expr,3}}] **
12> P.
** 1: variable 'P' is unbound **
13> Descriptor.
{4,abcd}
14> {P, Q} = Descriptor.
{4,abcd}
15> P.
4
16> f().
ok
17> put(aa, hello).
undefined
18> get(aa).
hello
19> Y = test1:demo(1).
```
20> get().
[{aa,worked}]
21> put(aa, hello).
worked
22> Z = test1:demo(2).

** ERROR REPORT**** 19-Feb-2003::10:04:14 ===
Error in process <0.40.0> with exit value: [{badmatch,1},[{test1,demo,1},
{erl_eval,expr,4},{shell,eval_loop,2}]]
** exited: [{badmatch,1},
[\{test1,demo,1\},\{erl_eval,expr,4\},\{shell,eval_loop,2\}\} **
23> Z.
** 1: variable 'Z' is unbound **
24> get(aa).
hello
25> erase(), put(aa, hello).
undefined
26> spawn(test1, demo, [1]).
<0.57.0>
27> get(aa).
hello
28> io:format("hello hello\n").
hello hello
ok
29> e(28).
hello hello
ok
30> v(28).
ok
31> c(ex).
\{ok,ex\}
32> rr(ex).
\[rec\]
33> rl(rec).
-record(rec, \{a,
\b = val()\}).
ok
34> #rec{}.
** exited: \{undef,\[\{shell_default,val,[]\},
\{erl_eval,dapply,5\},
\{erl_eval,expr_list,6\},
\{erl_eval,expr,5\},
\{shell,eval_loop,2\}\} **
35> #rec\{b = 3\}.
\{rec,undefined,3\}
36> rp(v(-1)).
#rec\{a = undefined,\nb = 3\}
ok
37> rd(rec, \{f = orddict:new()\}).
rec
38> rp(#rec{}).
#rec\{f = []\}
ok
39> rd(rec, [c]), A.
** 1: variable 'A' is unbound **
40> rp(#rec{}).
#rec{c = undefined}
ok
41> test1:loop(0).
Hello Number: 0
Hello Number: 1
Hello Number: 2
Hello Number: 3

User switch command
--> i
--> c
.
.
Hello Number: 3374
Hello Number: 3375
Hello Number: 3376
Hello Number: 3377
Hello Number: 3378
** exited: killed **
42> halt().
strider 2>

Comments

Command 1 sets the variable Str to the string "abcd".
Command 2 sets L to the length of the string evaluating the BIF atom_to_list.
Command 3 builds the tuple Descriptor.
Command 4 prints the value of the variable L.
Command 5 evaluates the internal shell command b(), which is an abbreviation of "bindings". This prints the current shell variables and their bindings. The ok at the end is the return value of the b() function.
Command 6 f(L) evaluates the internal shell command f(L) (abbreviation of "forget"). The value of the variable L is removed.
Command 7 prints the new bindings.
Command 8 shows that L is no longer bound to a value.
Command 9 performs a pattern matching operation on Descriptor, binding a new value to L.
Command 10 prints the current value of L.
Command 11 tries to match {P, Q, R} against Descriptor which is {4, abc}. The match fails and none of the new variables become bound. The printout starting with "** exited:" is not the value of the expression (the expression had no value because its evaluation failed), but rather a warning printed by the system to inform the user that an error has occurred. The values of the other variables (L, Str, etc.) are unchanged.
Commands 12 and 13 show that \( P \) is unbound because the previous command failed, and that \( \text{Descriptor} \) has not changed.

Commands 14 and 15 show a correct match where \( P \) and \( Q \) are bound. Command 16 clears all bindings.

The next few commands assume that \texttt{test1:demo(X)} is defined in the following way:

\begin{verbatim}

demo(X) ->
    put(aa, worked),
    X = 1,
    X + 10.
\end{verbatim}

Commands 17 and 18 set and inspect the value of the item \( aa \) in the process dictionary. Command 19 evaluates \texttt{test1:demo(1)}. The evaluation succeeds and the changes made in the process dictionary become visible to the shell. The new value of the dictionary item \( aa \) can be seen in command 20.

Commands 21 and 22 change the value of the dictionary item \( aa \) to \texttt{hello} and call \texttt{test1:demo(2)}. Evaluation fails and the changes made to the dictionary in \texttt{test1:demo(2)}, before the error occurred, are discarded.

Commands 23 and 24 show that \( Z \) was not bound and that the dictionary item \( aa \) has retained its original value.

Commands 25, 26 and 27 show the effect of evaluating \texttt{test1:demo(1)} in the background. In this case, the expression is evaluated in a newly spawned process. Any changes made in the process dictionary are local to the newly spawned process and therefore not visible to the shell.

Commands 28, 29 and 30 use the history facilities of the shell. Command 29 is \texttt{e(28)}. This re-evaluates command 28. Command 30 is \texttt{v(28)}. This uses the value (result) of command 28. In the cases of a pure function (a function with no side effects), the result is the same. For a function with side effects, the result can be different.

The next few commands show some record manipulation. It is assumed that \texttt{ex.erl} defines a record like this:

\begin{verbatim}
-record(rec, {a, b = val()}).
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
val() ->
    3.
\end{verbatim}

Commands 31 and 32 compiles the file \texttt{ex.erl} and reads the record definitions in \texttt{ex.beam}. If the compiler did not output any record definitions on the BEAM file, \texttt{rr(ex)} tries to read record definitions from the source file instead.

Command 33 prints the definition of the record named \texttt{rec}.

Command 34 tries to create a \texttt{rec} record, but fails since the function \texttt{val/0} is undefined. Command 35 shows the workaround: explicitly assign values to record fields that cannot otherwise be initialized.

Command 36 prints the newly created record using record definitions maintained by the shell.

Command 37 defines a record directly in the shell. The definition replaces the one read from the file \texttt{ex.beam}.

Command 38 creates a record using the new definition, and prints the result.
Command 39 and 40 show that record definitions are updated as side effects. The evaluation of the command fails but the definition of \texttt{rec} has been carried out.

For the next command, it is assumed that \texttt{test1:loop(N)} is defined in the following way:

\begin{verbatim}
loop(N) ->
    io:format("Hello Number: ~w~n", [N]),
    loop(N+1).
\end{verbatim}

Command 41 evaluates \texttt{test1:loop(0)}, which puts the system into an infinite loop. At this point the user types Control G, which suspends output from the current process, which is stuck in a loop, and activates JCL mode. In JCL mode the user can start and stop jobs.

In this particular case, the \texttt{i} command ("interrupt") is used to terminate the looping program, and the \texttt{c} command is used to connect to the shell again. Since the process was running in the background before we killed it, there will be more printouts before the "** exited: killed **" message is shown.

The \texttt{halt()} command exits the Erlang runtime system.

\textbf{JCL Mode}

When the shell starts, it starts a single evaluator process. This process, together with any local processes which it spawns, is referred to as a job. Only the current job, which is said to be connected, can perform operations with standard IO. All other jobs, which are said to be detached, are blocked if they attempt to use standard IO.

All jobs which do not use standard IO run in the normal way.

The shell escape key \texttt{^G} (Control G) detaches the current job and activates JCL mode. The JCL mode prompt is "\texttt{--->}". If "\texttt{?}" is entered at the prompt, the following help message is displayed:

\begin{verbatim}
---> ?
c [nn] - connect to job
i [nn] - interrupt job
k [nn] - kill job
j - list all jobs
s - start local shell
r [node] - start remote shell
q - quit Erlang
? | h - this message
\end{verbatim}

The JCL commands have the following meaning:

- \texttt{c [nn]} Connects to job number \texttt{<nn>} or the current job. The standard shell is resumed. Operations which use standard IO by the current job will be interleaved with user inputs to the shell.

- \texttt{i [nn]} Stops the current evaluator process for job number \texttt{nn} or the current job, but does not kill the shell process. Accordingly, any variable bindings and the process dictionary will be preserved and the job can be connected again. This command can be used to interrupt an endless loop.
k  [nn]  Kills job number nn or the current job. All spawned processes in the job are killed, provided they have not evaluated the \texttt{group\_leader/1} BIF and are located on the local machine. Processes spawned on remote nodes will not be killed.

j  Lists all jobs. A list of all known jobs is printed. The current job name is prefixed with '*'.

s  Starts a new job. This will be assigned the new index \([nn]\) which can be used in references.

r  [node]  Starts a remote job on \texttt{node}. This is used in distributed Erlang to allow a shell running on one node to control a number of applications running on a network of nodes.

q  Quits Erlang. Note that this option is disabled if Erlang is started with the ignore break, \texttt{+Bi}, system flag (which may be useful e.g. when running a restricted shell, see below).

?  Displays this message.

It is possible to alter the behaviour of shell escape by means of the \texttt{stdlib} application variable \texttt{shell\_esc}. The value of the variable can be either \texttt{jcl} (\texttt{erl -stdlib shell\_esc jcl}) or \texttt{abort} (\texttt{erl -stdlib shell\_esc abort}). The first option sets \texttt{^G} to activate JCL mode (which is also default behaviour). The latter sets \texttt{^G} to terminate the current shell and start a new one. JCL mode can not be invoked when \texttt{shell\_esc} is set to \texttt{abort}.

If you want an Erlang node to have a remote job active from the start (rather than the default local job), you start Erlang with the \texttt{-remsh} flag. Example: \texttt{erl -sname this\_node -remsh other\_node@other\_host}

### Restricted Shell

The shell may be started in a restricted mode. In this mode, the shell evaluates a function call only if allowed. This feature makes it possible to, for example, prevent a user from accidentally calling a function from the prompt that could harm a running system (useful in combination with the the system flag \texttt{+Bi}).

When the restricted shell evaluates an expression and encounters a function call, it calls a predicate function (with information about the function call in question). This predicate function returns \texttt{true} to let the shell go ahead with the evaluation, or \texttt{false} to abort it. There are two possible predicate functions for the user to implement:

\begin{verbatim}
local_allowed(Func, ArgList, State) -> \{true,NewState\} | \{false,NewState\}
\end{verbatim}

to determine if the call to the local function \texttt{Func} with arguments \texttt{ArgList} should be allowed.

\begin{verbatim}
non_local_allowed(FuncSpec, ArgList, State) -> \{true,NewState\} | \{false,NewState\}
\end{verbatim}

to determine if the call to non-local function \texttt{FuncSpec} (\{\texttt{Module},\texttt{Func} or a fun) with arguments \texttt{ArgList} should be allowed.

These predicate functions are in fact called from local and non-local evaluation function handlers described in the \texttt{erl\_eval} [page 101] manual page. (Arguments in \texttt{ArgList} are evaluated before the predicates are called).

The \texttt{State} argument is a tuple \{\texttt{ShellState},\texttt{ExprState}\}. The return value \texttt{NewState} has the same form. This may be used to carry a state between calls to the predicate
functions. Data saved in `ShellState` lives through an entire shell session. Data saved in `ExprState` lives only through the evaluation of the current expression.

There are two ways to start a restricted shell session:

- Use the `stdlib` application variable `restricted_shell` and specify, as its value, the name of the predicate function module. Example (with predicate functions implemented in `pred_mod.erl`):
  ```bash
  $ erl -stdlib restricted_shell pred_mod
  ```
- From a normal shell session, call function `shell:start_restricted/1`. This exits the current evaluator and starts a new one in restricted mode.

Notes:

- When restricted shell mode is activated or deactivated, new jobs started on the node will run in restricted or normal mode respectively.
- If restricted mode has been enabled on a particular node, remote shells connecting to this node will also run in restricted mode.
- The predicate functions cannot be used to allow or disallow execution of functions called from compiled code (only functions called from expressions entered at the shell prompt).

Exports

```erlang
history(N) -> integer()
Types:
  • N = integer()
Sets the number of previous commands to keep in the history list to N. The previous number is returned. The default number is 20.
```

```erlang
results(N) -> integer()
Types:
  • N = integer()
Sets the number of results from previous commands to keep in the history list to N. The previous number is returned. The default number is 20.
```

```erlang
start_restricted(Module) -> ok
Types:
  • Module = atom()
Exits a normal shell and starts a restricted shell. Module specifies the module for the predicate functions `local_allowed/3` and `non_local_allowed/3`. The function is meant to be called from the shell.
```

```erlang
stop_restricted() -> ok
Exits a restricted shell and starts a normal shell. The function is meant to be called from the shell.
```
shell_default

Erlang Module

The functions in shell_default are called when no module name is given in a shell command.

Consider the following shell dialogue:

1 > lists:reverse("abc").
   "cba"
2 > c(foo).
   {ok, foo}

In command one, the module lists is called. In command two, no module name is specified. The shell searches the modules user_default followed by shell_default for the function foo/1.

shell_default is intended for “system wide” customizations to the shell. user_default is intended for “local” or individual user customizations.

Hint

To add your own commands to the shell, create a module called user_default and add the commands you want. Then add the following line as the first line in your .erlang file in your home directory.

code:load_abs("$PATH/user_default").

$PATH is the directory where your user_default module can be found.
slave

Erlang Module

This module provides functions for starting Erlang slave nodes. All slave nodes which are started by a master will terminate automatically when the master terminates. All TTY output produced at the slave will be sent back to the master node. File I/O is done via the master.

Slave nodes on other hosts than the current one are started with the program `rsh`. The user must be allowed to `rsh` to the remote hosts without being prompted for a password. This can be arranged in a number of ways (refer to the `rsh` documentation for details). A slave node started on the same host as the master inherits certain environment values from the master, such as the current directory and the environment variables. For what can be assumed about the environment when a slave is started on another host, read the documentation for the `rsh` program.

An alternative to the `rsh` program can be specified on the command line to `erl` as follows: `-rsh Program`.

The slave node should use the same file system at the master. At least, Erlang/OTP should be installed in the same place on both computers and the same version of Erlang should be used.

Currently, a node running on Windows NT can only start slave nodes on the host on which it is running.

The master node must be alive.

Exports

```
start(Host) ->
start(Host, Name) ->
start(Host, Name, Args) -> {ok, Node} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Host` = `Name` = `atom()`
- `Args` = `string()`
- `Node` = `node()`
- `Reason` = `timeout` | `no_rsh` | `already_running, Node`
Starts a slave node on the host Host. Host names need not necessarily be specified as fully qualified names; short names can also be used. This is the same condition that applies to names of distributed Erlang nodes.

The name of the started node will be Name@Host. If no name is provided, the name will be the same as the node which executes the call (with the exception of the host name part of the node name).

The slave node resets its user process so that all terminal I/O which is produced at the slave is automatically relayed to the master. Also, the file process will be relayed to the master.

The Args argument is used to set erl command line arguments. If provided, it is passed to the new node and can be used for a variety of purposes. See [erl(1)]

As an example, suppose that we want to start a slave node at host H with the node name Name@H, and we also want the slave node to have the following properties:

- directory Dir should be added to the code path;
- the Mnesia directory should be set to M;
- the unix DISPLAY environment variable should be set to the display of the master node.

The following code is executed to achieve this:

```erlang
E = " -env DISPLAY " ++ net_adm:localhost() ++ ":0 ",
Arg = "-mnesia_dir " ++ M ++ " -pa " ++ Dir ++ " ",
slave:start(H, Name, Arg).
```

If successful, the function returns {ok, Node}, where Node is the name of the new node. Otherwise it returns {error, Reason}, where Reason can be one of:

- **timeout** The master node failed to get in contact with the slave node. This can happen in a number of circumstances:
  - Erlang/OTP is not installed on the remote host
  - the file system on the other host has a different structure to the the master
  - the Erlang nodes have different cookies

- **no_rsh** There is no rsh program on the computer.

- **already_running, Node** A node with the name Name@Host already exists.

`start_link(Host) ->`  
`start_link(Host, Name) ->`  
`start_link(Host, Name, Args) ->` {ok, Node} | {error, Reason}

Types:

- Host = Name = atom()  
- Args = string()  
- Node = node()  
- Reason = timeout | no_rsh | {already_running, Node}

Starts a slave node in the same way as `start/1,2,3`, except that the slave node is linked to the currently executing process. If that process terminates, the slave node also terminates.

See `start/1,2,3` for a description of arguments and return values.
stop(Node) -> ok

Types:
- Node = node()

Stops (kills) a node.

pseudo([Master | ServerList]) -> ok

Types:
- Master = node()
- ServerList = [atom()]

Calls pseudo(Master, ServerList). If we want to start a node from the command line and set up a number of pseudo servers, an Erlang runtime system can be started as follows:

```erlang
% erl -name abc -s slave pseudo klacke@super x --
```

pseudo(Master, ServerList) -> ok

Types:
- Master = node()
- ServerList = [atom()]

Starts a number of pseudo servers. A pseudo server is a server with a registered name which does absolutely nothing but pass on all message to the real server which executes at a master node. A pseudo server is an intermediary which only has the same registered name as the real server.

For example, if we have started a slave node \(N\) and want to execute \(pxw\) graphics code on this node, we can start the server \(pxw\_server\) as a pseudo server at the slave node. The following code illustrates:

```erlang
rpc:call(N, slave, pseudo, [node(), [pxw_server]]).
```

relay(Pid)

Types:
- Pid = pid()

Runs a pseudo server. This function never returns any value and the process which executes the function will receive messages. All messages received will simply be passed on to Pid.
The `sofs` module implements operations on finite sets and relations represented as sets. Intuitively, a set is a collection of elements; every element belongs to the set, and the set contains every element.

Given a set A and a sentence $S(x)$, where $x$ is a free variable, a new set B whose elements are exactly those elements of A for which $S(x)$ holds can be formed, this is denoted $B = \{ x : S(x) \}$. Sentences are expressed using the logical operators “for some” (or “there exists”), “for all”, “and”, “or”, “not”. If the existence of a set containing all the specified elements is known (as will always be the case in this module), we write $B = \{ x : S(x) \}$.

The unordered set containing the elements a, b and c is denoted $\{a,b,c\}$. This notation is not to be confused with tuples. The ordered pair of a and b, with first coordinate a and second coordinate b, is denoted $(a,b)$. An ordered pair is an ordered set of two elements.

In this module ordered sets can contain one, two or more elements, and parentheses are used to enclose the elements. Unordered sets and ordered sets are orthogonal, again in this module; there is no unordered set equal to any ordered set.

The set that contains no elements is called the empty set. If two sets A and B contain the same elements, then A is equal to B, denoted $A = B$. Two ordered sets are equal if they contain the same number of elements and have equal elements at each coordinate. If a set A contains all elements that B contains, then B is a subset of A. The union of two sets A and B is the smallest set that contains all elements of A and all elements of B. The intersection of two sets A and B is the set that contains all elements of A and all elements of B. The intersection of two sets A and B is the set that contains all elements of A that do not belong to B. The symmetric difference of two sets is the set that contains those element that belong to either of the two sets, but not both. The union of a collection of sets is the smallest set that contains all the elements that belong to at least one set of the collection. The intersection of a non-empty collection of sets is the set that contains all elements that belong to every set of the collection.

The Cartesian product of two sets X and Y, denoted $XY$, is the set $\{ a : a = (x,y) \text{ for some } x \in X \text{ and for some } y \in Y \}$. A relation is a subset of $XY$. Let R be a relation. The fact that $(x,y)$ belongs to R is written as $xRy$. Since relations are sets, the definitions of the last paragraph (subset, union, and so on) apply to relations as well. The domain of R is the set $\{ x : xRy \text{ for some } y \in Y \}$. The range of R is the set $\{ y : xRy \text{ for some } x \in X \}$. The converse of R is the set $\{ a = (y,x) \text{ for some } (x,y) \in R \}$. If A is a subset of X, then the image of A under R is the set $\{ y : xRy \text{ for some } x \in A \}$, and if B is a subset of Y, then the inverse image of B is the set $\{ x : xRy \text{ for some } y \in B \}$. If R is a relation from X to Y and S is a relation from Y to Z, then the relative product of R and S is the relation T from X to Z defined so that $xTz$ if and only if there exists an element y in Y such that $xRy$ and $ySz$. The restriction of R to A is the set $S$ defined so that $xSy$ if and only if there exists an element x in A such that $xRy$. If S is a restriction of R to A, then R is an extension of S to X. If $X = Y$ then we call R a relation in X. The field of a relation R in X is the union of
the domain of R and the range of R. If R is a relation in X, and if S is defined so that xSy if xRy and not x=y, then S is the strict relation corresponding to R, and vice versa, if S is a relation in X, and if R is defined so that xSy or x=y, then R is the weak relation corresponding to S. A relation R in X is reflexive if xRx for every element x of X; it is symmetric if xRy implies that yRx; and it is transitive if xRy and yRz imply that xRz.

A function F is a relation, a subset of XY, such that the domain of F is equal to X and such that for every x in X there is a unique element y in Y with (x,y) in F. The latter condition can be formulated as follows: if xFy and xFz then y=z. In this module, it will not be required that the domain of F be equal to X for a relation to be considered a function. Instead of writing \((x,y)\in F\) or \(xFy\), we write \(F(x)=y\) when F is a function, and say that F maps x onto y, or that the value of F at x is y. Since functions are relations, the definitions of the last paragraph (domain, range, and so on) apply to functions as well. If the converse of a function F is a function \(F'\), then \(F'\) is called the inverse of F.

The relative product of two functions F1 and F2 is called the composite of F1 and F2 if the range of F1 is a subset of the domain of F2.

Sometimes, when the range of a function is more important than the function itself, the function is called a family. The domain of a family is called the index set, and the range is called the indexed set. If x is a family from I to X, then \(x[i]\) denotes the value of the function at index i. The notation “a family in \(X\)” is used for such a family. When the indexed set is a set of subsets of a set X, then we call x a family of subsets of X. If x is a family of subsets of X, then the union of the range of x is called the union of the family x. If x is non-empty (the index set is non-empty), the intersection of the family x is the intersection of the range of x. In this module, the only families that will be considered are families of subsets of some set X; in the following the word “family” will be used for such families of subsets.

A partition of a set X is a collection S of non-empty subsets of X whose union is X and whose elements are pairwise disjoint. A relation in a set is an equivalence relation if it is reflexive, symmetric and transitive. If R is an equivalence relation in X, and x is an element of X, the equivalence class of x with respect to R is the set of all those elements y of X for which xRy holds. The equivalence classes constitute a partitioning of X. Conversely, if C is a partition of X, then the relation that holds for any two elements of X if they belong to the same equivalence class, is an equivalence relation induced by the partition C. If R is an equivalence relation in X, then the canonical map is the function that maps every element of X onto its equivalence class.

Relations as defined above (as sets of ordered pairs) will from now on be referred to as binary relations. We call a set of ordered sets \(x[1],...,x[n]\) an (n-ary) relation, and say that the relation is a subset of the Cartesian product \(X[1]...X[n]\) where \(x[i]\) is an element of \(X[i]\), \(1 \leq i \leq n\). The projection of an n-ary relation R onto coordinate i is the set \(\{x[i] : (x[1],...,x[i],...,x[n]) \in R\}\) for some \(x[j] \in X[j]\), \(1 \leq j \leq n\) and not \(i=j\). The projections of a binary relation R onto the first and second coordinates are the domain and the range of R respectively. The relative product of binary relations can be generalized to n-ary relations as follows: Let TR be an ordered set \((R[1],...,R[n])\) of binary relations from X to Y and S a binary relation from \((Y[1]...Y[n])\) to Z. The relative product of TR and S is the binary relation T from X to Z defined so that xTz if and only if there exists an element y[i] in Y[i] for each \(1 \leq i \leq n\) such that xR[i]y[i] and \((y[1],...,y[n])\)Sz. Now let TR be an ordered set \((R[1],...,R[n])\) of binary relations from X[i] to Y[i] and S a subset of X[1]...X[n]. The multiple relative product of TR and S is defined to be the set \(z : z = ((x[1],...,x[n]), (y[1],...,y[n]))\) for some \((x[1],...,x[n])\in S\) and for some \((x[i],y[i])\) in R[i], \(1 \leq i \leq n\). The natural join of an n-ary relation R and an m-ary relation S on coordinate i and j is defined to be the set \(z:
The sets recognized by this module will be represented by elements of the relation Sets, defined as the smallest set such that:

- for every atom T except '-' and for every term X, (T,X) belongs to Sets (atomic sets);
- (['],[]) belongs to Sets (the untyped empty set);
- for every tuple T=\{T\[1\],...,T\[n\]\} and for every tuple X=\{X\[1\],...,X\[n\]\}, if (T\[i\],X\[i\]) belongs to Sets for every 1\(\leq\)i\(\leq\)n then (T,X) belongs to Sets (ordered sets);
- for every term T, if X is the empty list or a non-empty sorted list \{X\[1\],...,X\[n\]\} without duplicates such that (T,X\[i\]) belongs to Sets for every 1\(\leq\)i\(\leq\)n, then ([T],X) belongs to Sets (typed unordered sets).

An external set is an element of the range of Sets. A type is an element of the domain of Sets. If S is an element (T,X) of Sets, then T is a valid type of X, T is the type of S, and X is the external set of S. from\(\text{term/2}\) [page 313] creates a set from a type and an Erlang term turned into an external set.

The actual sets represented by Sets are the elements of the range of the function Set from Sets to Erlang terms and sets of Erlang terms:

- Set(T,Term)= Term, where T is an atom;
- Set\(\{T\[1\],...,T\[n\]\},\{X\[1\],...,X\[n\]\}) = (Set(T\[1\],X\[1\]),...,Set(T\[n\],X\[n\]));
- Set\(\{T\},\{X\[1\],...,X\[n\]\}) = (Set(T,X\[1\]),...,Set(T,X\[n\]));
- Set\(\{T\},\{\}\} = \{\}\).

When there is no risk of confusion, elements of Sets will be identified with the sets they represent. For instance, if U is the result of calling union\(\text{/2}\) with S1 and S2 as arguments, then U is said to be the union of S1 and S2. A more precise formulation would be that Set(U) is the union of Set(S1) and Set(S2).

The types are used to implement the various conditions that sets need to fulfill. As an example, consider the relative product of two sets R and S, and recall that the relative product of R and S is defined if R is a binary relation to Y and S is a binary relation from Y. The function that implements the relative product, relative\_product/2 [page 320], checks that the arguments represent binary relations by matching \[\text{Arg1}\] against the type of the first argument (Arg1 say), and \[\text{Arg2}\] against the type of the second argument (Arg2 say). The fact that \[\text{Arg1}\] matches the type of Arg1 is to be interpreted as Arg1 representing a binary relation from X to Y, where X is defined as all sets Set(x) for some element x in Sets the type of which is A, and similarly for Y. In the same way Arg2 is interpreted as representing a binary relation from W to Z. Finally it is checked that B matches C, which is sufficient to ensure that W is equal to Y. The untyped empty set is handled separately: its type, '\-', matches the type of any unordered set.

A few functions of this module (drestriction/3, family\_projection/2, partition/2, partition\_family/2, projection/2, restriction/3, substitution/2) accept an Erlang function as a means to modify each element of a given unordered set. Such a function, called SetFun in the following, can be specified as a functional object (fun), a tuple \{external, Fun\}, or an integer. If SetFun is specified as a fun, the fun is applied to each element of the given set and the return value is
assumed to be a set. If SetFun is specified as a tuple \( \{ \text{external, Fun} \} \), Fun is applied to
the external set of each element of the given set and the return value is assumed to be
an external set. Selecting the elements of an unordered set as external sets and
assembling a new unordered set from a list of external sets is in the present
implementation more efficient than modifying each element as a set. However, this
optimization can only be utilized when the elements of the unordered set are atomic or
ordered sets. It must also be the case that the type of the elements matches some clause
of Fun (the type of the created set is the result of applying Fun to the type of the given
set), and that Fun does nothing but selecting, duplicating or rearranging parts of the
elements. Specifying a SetFun as an integer I is equivalent to specifying \( \{ \text{external, fun}(X) -> \text{element}(I, X) \} \), but is to be preferred since it makes it possible to handle
this case even more efficiently. Examples of SetFuns:

\[
\begin{align*}
\{ \text{sofs, union} \} & \quad \text{fun}(S) \rightarrow \text{sofs:partition}(1, S) \text{ end} \\
\{ \text{external, fun}(A) \rightarrow A \text{ end} \}
\{ \text{external, fun}([A, \ldots, C]) \rightarrow \{ C, A \} \text{ end} \}
\{ \text{external, fun}([\ldots, \{ C \}]) \rightarrow C \text{ end} \}
\{ \text{external, fun}([\ldots, \{ E \} = C]) \rightarrow \{ E, \{ E, C \} \} \text{ end} \}
\end{align*}
\]

The order in which a SetFun is applied to the elements of an unordered set is not
specified, and may change in future versions of sofs.

The execution time of the functions of this module is dominated by the time it takes to
sort lists. When no sorting is needed, the execution time is in the worst case
proportional to the sum of the sizes of the input arguments and the returned value. A
few functions execute in constant time: from external, is_empty_set, is_set, 
is_sofs_set, to external, type.

The functions of this module exit the process with a badarg, bad_function, or
type_mismatch message when given badly formed arguments or sets the types of which
are not compatible.

Types

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{anyset()} &= \text{-an unordered, ordered or atomic set-} \\
\text{binary_relation()} &= \text{-a binary relation-} \\
\text{bool()} &= \text{true | false} \\
\text{external_set()} &= \text{-an external set-} \\
\text{family()} &= \text{-a family (of subsets)-} \\
\text{function()} &= \text{-a function-} \\
\text{ordset()} &= \text{-an ordered set-} \\
\text{relation()} &= \text{-an n-ary relation-} \\
\text{set()} &= \text{-an unordered set-} \\
\text{set_of_sets()} &= \text{-an unordered set of set()-} \\
\text{set_fun()} &= \text{integer() } \geq 1 \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
| \{ \text{external, fun}(\text{external_set()} \rightarrow \text{external_set()} \} \\
| \text{fun}(\text{anyset()} \rightarrow \text{anyset()} \\
| \text{spec_fun()} = \{ \text{external, fun}(\text{external_set()} \rightarrow \text{bool()} \} \\
| \text{fun}(\text{anyset()} \rightarrow \text{bool()} \\
\text{type()} &= \text{-a type-}
\end{align*}
\]
Exports

\textbf{a\_function}(\text{Tuples} [, \text{Type}]) -> \text{Function}

Types:
- \text{Function} = \text{function}()
- \text{Tuples} = \text{[tuple()]}  
- \text{Type} = \text{type()}

Creates a function [page 303]. \text{a\_function}(F,T) is equivalent to \text{from\_term}(F,T), if
the result is a function. If no type [page 304] is explicitly given, \text{[atom,atom]} is used
as type of the function.

\textbf{canonical\_relation}(\text{SetOfSets}) -> \text{BinRel}

Types:
- \text{BinRel} = \text{binary\_relation}()
- \text{SetOfSets} = \text{set\_of\_sets()}

Returns the binary relation containing the elements (E,Set) such that Set belongs to
SetOfSets and E belongs to Set. If SetOfSets is a partition [page 303] of a set \(X\) and \(R\)
is the equivalence relation in X induced by SetOfSets, then the returned relation is the
canonical map [page 303] from \(X\) onto the equivalence classes with respect to \(R\).

\begin{verbatim}
1> Ss = sofs:from_term([[a,b],[b,c]]).
   CR = sofs:canonical_relation(Ss).
   sofs:to_external(CR).
   [{[a,[a,b]],{b,[a,b]},{b,[b,c]},{c,[b,c]}}]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{composite}(\text{Function1}, \text{Function2}) -> \text{Function3}

Types:
- \text{Function1} = \text{Function2} = \text{Function3} = \text{function()}

Returns the composite [page 303] of the functions Function1 and Function2.

\begin{verbatim}
1> F1 = sofs:a\_function([[a,1],[b,2],[c,2]]).
   F2 = sofs:a\_function([[1,x],[2,y],[3,z]]).
   F = sofs:composite(F1, F2).
   sofs:to\_external(F).
   [{[a,x],[b,y],[c,y]}]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{constant\_function}(\text{Set}, \text{AnySet}) -> \text{Function}

Types:
- \text{AnySet} = \text{anyset()}
- \text{Function} = \text{function()}
- \text{Set} = \text{set()}

Creates the function [page 303] that maps each element of the set \text{Set} onto \text{AnySet}. 
converse(BinRel1) -> BinRel2

Types:
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()

Returns the converse [page 302] of the binary relation BinRel1.

1> R1 = sofs:relation([[1,a],[2,b],[3,a]]),
   R2 = sofs:converse(R1),
   sofs:to_external(R2),
   [{a,1},{a,3},{b,2}]

difference(Set1, Set2) -> Set3

Types:
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()

Returns the difference [page 302] of the sets Set1 and Set2.

digraph_to_family(Graph [, Type]) -> Family

Types:
- Graph = digraph() -see digraph(3)-
- Family = family()
- Type = type()

Creates a family [page 303] from the directed graph Graph. Each vertex a of Graph is represented by a pair (a,[b[1],...,b[n]]) where the b[i]'s are the out-neighbours of a. If no type is explicitly given, [[atom,atom]] is used as type of the family. It is assumed that Type is a valid type [page 304] of the external set of the family.

If G is a directed graph, it holds that the vertices and edges of G are the same as the vertices and edges of family_to_digraph(digraph_to_family(G)).

domain(BinRel) -> Set

Types:
- BinRel = binary_relation()
- Set = set()

Returns the domain [page 302] of the binary relation BinRel.

1> R = sofs:relation([[1,a],[1,b],[2,b],[2,c]]),
   S = sofs:domain(R),
   sofs:to_external(S),
   [1,2]

drestriction(BinRel1, Set) -> BinRel2

Types:
sofs STDLIB Reference Manual

- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()
  - Set = set()

Returns the difference between the binary relation BinRel1 and the restriction [page 302] of BinRel1 to Set.

1> R1 = sofs:relation([\{1,a\},\{2,b\},\{3,c\}]),
   S = sofs:set([2,4,6]),
   R2 = sofs:drestriction(R1, S),
   sofs:to_external(R2).
   [[1,a],[3,c]]
drestriction(R,S) is equivalent to difference(R,restriction(R,S)).

drestriction(SetFun, Set1, Set2) -> Set3

Types:
- SetFun = set_fun()
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()

Returns a subset of Set1 containing those elements that do not yield an element in Set2 as the result of applying SetFun.

1> SetFun = \{external, fun(A,B,C) -> \{B,C\} end\},
   R1 = sofs:relation([\{a,aa,1\},\{b,bb,2\},\{c,cc,3\}]),
   R2 = sofs:relation([\{bb,2\},\{cc,3\},\{dd,4\}]),
   R3 = sofs:drestriction(SetFun, R1, R2),
   sofs:to_external(R3).
   [[a,aa,1]]
drestriction(F,S1,S2) is equivalent to difference(S1,restriction(F,S1,S2)).

empty_set() -> Set

Types:
- Set = set()

Returns the untyped empty set [page 304]. empty_set() is equivalent to from_term([],['']).

extension(BinRel1, Set, AnySet) -> BinRel2

Types:
- AnySet = anyset()
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()
- Set = set()

Returns the extension [page 302] of BinRel1 such that for each element E in Set that does not belong to the domain [page 302] of BinRel1, BinRel2 contains the pair (E,AnySet).

1> S = sofs:set([\{b,c\}],
   A = sofs:empty_set(),
   R = sofs:family([\{a,\{1,2\}\},\{b,\{3\}\}]),
   X = sofs:extension(R, S, A),
   sofs:to_external(X).
   [[\{a,\{1,2\}\},\{b,\{3\}\},\{c,\}]]
family(Tuples [, Type]) -> Family

Types:
- Family = family()
- Tuples = [tuple()]
- Type = type()

Creates a family of subsets [page 303]. family(F, T) is equivalent to from_term(F, T), if the result is a family. If no type [page 304] is explicitly given, [[atom, atom]] is used as type of the family.

family_difference(Family1, Family2) -> Family3

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = Family3 = family()

If Family1 and Family2 are families [page 303], then Family3 the family such that the index set is equal to the index set of Family1, and Family3[i] is the difference between Family1[i] and Family2[i] if Family2 maps i, Family1[i] otherwise.

family_domain(Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = family()

If Family1 is a family [page 303] and Family1[i] is a binary relation for every i in the index set of Family1, then Family2 is the family with the same index set as Family1 such that Family2[i] is the domain [page 302] of Family1[i].

family_field(Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = family()

If Family1 is a family [page 303] and Family1[i] is a binary relation for every i in the index set of Family1, then Family2 is the family with the same index set as Family1 such that Family2[i] is the field [page 302] of Family1[i].

family_field(Family1) is equivalent to family_union(family_domain(Family1), family_range(Family1)).
family_intersection(Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = family()

If Family1 is a family [page 303] and Family1[i] is a set of sets for every i in the index set of Family1, then Family2 is the family with the same index set as Family1 such that Family2[i] is the intersection [page 302] of Family1[i].

If Family1[i] is an empty set for some i, then the process exits with a badarg message.

1> F1 = sofs:from_term([[a,[[1,2,3],[2,3,4]]],[b,[[x,y,z],[x,y]]]]),
   F2 = sofs:family_intersection(F1),
   sofs:to_external(F2),
   [{a,[2,3]},{b,[x,y]}]

family_intersection(Family1, Family2) -> Family3

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = Family3 = family()

If Family1 and Family2 are families [page 303], then Family3 is the family such that the index set is the intersection of Family1's and Family2's index sets, and Family3[i] is the intersection of Family1[i] and Family2[i].

1> F1 = sofs:family([[a,[1,2]],[b,[3,4]],[c,[5,6]]]),
   F2 = sofs:family([[b,[4,5]],[c,[7,8]],[d,[9,10]]]),
   F3 = sofs:family_intersection(F1, F2),
   sofs:to_external(F3),
   [{b,[4]},{c,[]}]

family_projection(SetFun, Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- SetFun = set_fun()
- Family1 = Family2 = family()
- Set = set()

If Family1 is a family [page 303] then Family2 is the family with the same index set as Family1 such that Family2[i] is the result of calling SetFun with Family1[i] as argument.

1> F1 = sofs:from_term([[a,[[1,2],[2,3]]],[b,[[]]]]),
   F2 = sofs:family_projection({sofs, union}, F1),
   sofs:to_external(F2),
   [{a,[1,2,3]},{b,[]}]

family_range(Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = family()

If Family1 is a family [page 303] and Family1[i] is a binary relation for every i in the index set of Family1, then Family2 is the family with the same index set as Family1 such that Family2[i] is the range [page 302] of Family1[i].
family specification(Fun, Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- Fun = spec fun()
- Family1 = Family2 = family()

If Family1 is a family [page 303], then Family2 is the restriction [page 302] of Family1 to those elements i of the index set for which Fun applied to Family1[i] returns true. If Fun is a tuple {external, Fun2}, Fun2 is applied to the external set [page 304] of Family1[i], otherwise Fun is applied to Family1[i].

family to digraph(Family [, GraphType]) -> Graph

Types:
- Graph = digraph()
- Family = family()
- GraphType = -see digraph(3)-

Creates a directed graph from the family [page 303] Family. For each pair (a, b[i]),...,b[n]) of Family, the vertex a as well the edges (a, b[i]) for 1 = i = n are added to a newly created directed graph.

If no graph type is given, digraph:new/1 is used for creating the directed graph, otherwise the GraphType argument is passed on as second argument to digraph:new/2.

It F is a family, it holds that F is a subset of digraph to family(family to digraph(F), type(F)). Equality holds if union of Family(F) is a subset of domain(F).

Creating a cycle in an acyclic graph exits the process with a cyclic message.

family to relation(Family) -> BinRel

Types:
- Family = family()
- BinRel = binary relation()

If Family is a family [page 303], then BinRel is the binary relation containing all pairs (i, x) such that i belongs to the index set of Family and x belongs to Family[i].
family_union(Family1) -> Family2

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = family()

If Family1 is a family [page 303] and Family1[i] is a set of sets for each i in the index set of Family1, then Family2 is the family with the same index set as Family1 such that Family2[i] is the union [page 302] of Family1[i].

1> F1 = sofs:from_term([[a,[[1,2],[2,3]]],[b,[]]]),
family_union(F1),
sofs:to_external(F2).

family_union(F) is equivalent to family_projection([sofs,union],F).

family_union(Family1, Family2) -> Family3

Types:
- Family1 = Family2 = Family3 = family()

If Family1 and Family2 are families [page 303], then Family3 is the family such that the index set is the union of Family1's and Family2's index sets, and Family3[i] is the union of Family1[i] and Family2[i] if both maps i, Family1[i] or Family2[i] otherwise.

1> F1 = sofs:family([[a,[[1,2]]],[b,[[3,4]]],[c,[[5,6]]]]),
F2 = sofs:family([[b,[[4,5]]],[c,[[7,8]]],[d,[[9,10]]]]),
F3 = sofs:family_union(F1, F2),

field(BinRel) -> Set

Types:
- BinRel = binary_relation()
- Set = set()

Returns the field [page 302] of the binary relation BinRel.

1> R = sofs:relation([[1,a],[1,b],[2,b],[2,c]]),
field(R),
sofs:to_external(S).

field(R) is equivalent to union(domain(R), range(R)).

from_external(ExternalSet, Type) -> AnySet

Types:
- ExternalSet = external_set()
- AnySet = anyset()
- Type = type()

Creates a set from the external set [page 304] ExternalSet and the type [page 304] Type. It is assumed that Type is a valid type [page 304] of ExternalSet.

from_sets(ListOfSets) -> Set
Types:
  - Set = set()
  - ListOfSets = [anyset()]

Returns the unordered set [page 304] containing the sets of the list ListOfSets.

```
1> S1 = sofs:relation([[a,1],[b,2]]),
S2 = sofs:relation([[x,3],[y,4]]),
S = sofs:from_sets([S1,S2]),
sofs:to_external(S).
[[(a,1),{b,2}],[{x,3},{y,4}]]
```

**from_sets(TupleOfSets) -> Ordset**

Types:
  - Ordset = ordset()
  - TupleOfSets = tuple-of(anyset())

Returns the ordered set [page 304] containing the sets of the non-empty tuple TupleOfSets.

**from_term(Term [, Type]) -> AnySet**

Types:
  - AnySet = anyset()
  - Term = term()
  - Type = type()

Creates an element of Sets [page 304] by traversing the term Term, sorting lists, removing duplicates and deriving or verifying a valid type [page 304] for the so obtained external set. An explicitly given type [page 304] Type can be used to limit the depth of the traversal; an atomic type stops the traversal, as demonstrated by this example where “foo” and “foo” are left unmodified:

```
1> S = sofs:from_term([["foo"],[1,1]],["foo",[2,2]], [[atom,[atom]]]),
sofs:to_external(S).
[["foo"],[1],["foo",[2]]]
```

**from_term** can be used for creating atomic or ordered sets. The only purpose of such a set is that of later building unordered sets since all functions in this module that do anything operate on unordered sets. Creating unordered sets from a collection of ordered sets may be the way to go if the ordered sets are big and one does not want to waste heap by rebuilding the elements of the unordered set. An example showing that a set can be built "layer by layer":

```
1> A = sofs:from_term(a),
S = sofs:set([1,2,3]),
P1 = sofs:from_sets([A,S]),
P2 = sofs:from_term([b,[6,5,4]]),
Ss = sofs:from_sets([P1,P2]),
sofs:to_external(Ss).
[{a,[1,2,3]},{b,[4,5,6]}]
Other functions that create sets are `from_external/2` and `from_sets/1`. Special cases of `from_term/2` are `a_function/1,2, empty_set/0, family/1,2, relation/1,2, and set/1,2`.

```erlang
image(BinRel, Set1) -> Set2
Types:
  • BinRel = binary_relation()
  • Set1 = Set2 = set()
Returns the image [page 302] of the set Set1 under the binary relation BinRel.

1> R = sofs:relation([[1,a],[2,b],[2,c],[3,d]]),
   S1 = sofs:set([1,2]),
   S2 = sofs:image(R, S1),
   sofs:to_external(S2).
[a,b,c]
```

```erlang
intersection(SetOfSets) -> Set
Types:
  • Set = set()
  • SetOfSets = set_of_sets()
Returns the intersection [page 302] of the set of sets SetOfSets.
Intersecting an empty set of sets exits the process with a badarg message.

intersection(Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
  • Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()
Returns the intersection [page 302] of Set1 and Set2.

intersection_of_family(Family) -> Set
Types:
  • Family = family()
  • Set = set()
Returns the intersection of the family [page 303] Family.
Intersecting an empty family exits the process with a badarg message.

1> F = sofs:family([[a,[0,2,4]],{b,[0,1,2]},[c,[2,3]]]),
   S = sofs:intersection_of_family(F),
   sofs:to_external(S).
[2]
```

```erlang
inverse(Function1) -> Function2
Types:
  • Function1 = Function2 = function()
Returns the inverse [page 303] of the function Function1.
```
1> R1 = sofs:relation([[1,a],[2,b],[3,c]]),
R2 = sofs:inverse(R1),
sofs:to_external(R2).
[[a,1],[b,2],[c,3]]

inverse_image(BinRel, Set1) -> Set2

Types:
- BinRel = binary_relation()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns the inverse image [page 302] of Set1 under the binary relation BinRel.

1> R = sofs:relation([[1,a],[2,b],[2,c],[3,d]]),
S1 = sofs:set([c,d,e]),
S2 = sofs:inverse_image(R, S1),
sofs:to_external(S2).
[2,3]

is_a_function(BinRel) -> Bool

Types:
- Bool = bool()
- BinRel = binary_relation()

Returns true if the binary relation BinRel is a function [page 303] or the untyped empty set, false otherwise.

is_disjoint(Set1, Set2) -> Bool

Types:
- Bool = bool()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns true if Set1 and Set2 are disjoint [page 302], false otherwise.

is_empty_set(AnySet) -> Bool

Types:
- AnySet = anyset()
- Bool = bool()

Returns true if Set is an empty unordered set, false otherwise.

is_equal(AnySet1, AnySet2) -> Bool

Types:
- AnySet1 = AnySet2 = anyset()
- Bool = bool()

Returns true if the AnySet1 and AnySet2 are equal [page 302], false otherwise.

is_set(AnySet) -> Bool

Types:
• AnySet = anyset()
• Bool = bool()

Returns true if AnySet is an unordered set [page 304], and false if AnySet is an ordered set or an atomic set.

is_sofs_set(Term) -> Bool
Types:
• Bool = bool()
• Term = term()

Returns true if Term is an unordered set [page 304], an ordered set or an atomic set, false otherwise.

is_subset(Set1, Set2) -> Bool
Types:
• Bool = bool()
• Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns true if Set1 is a subset [page 302] of Set2, false otherwise.

is_type(Term) -> Bool
Types:
• Bool = bool()
• Term = term()

Returns true if the term Term is a type [page 304].

join(Relation1, I, Relation2, J) -> Relation3
Types:
• Relation1 = Relation2 = Relation3 = relation()
• I = J = integer() > 0

Returns the natural join [page 303] of the relations Relation1 and Relation2 on coordinates I and J.

1> R1 = sofs:relation([[a,x,1],[b,y,2]]),
   R2 = sofs:relation([[1,f,g],[1,h,i],[2,3,4]]),
   J = sofs:join(R1, 3, R2, 1),
   sofs:to_external(J),
   [[a,x,1,f,g],[a,x,1,h,i],[b,y,2,3,4]]

multiple_relative_product(TupleOfBinRels, BinRel1) -> BinRel2
Types:
• TupleOfBinRels = tuple-of(BinRel)
• BinRel = BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()

If TupleOfBinRels is a non-empty tuple \{R[1],...,R[n]\} of binary relations and BinRel1 is a binary relation, then BinRel2 is the multiple relative product [page 303] of the ordered set \(R[1],...,R[n]\) and BinRel1.
no_elements(ASet) -> NoElements

Types:
  • A Set = set() | ordset()
  • NoElements = integer() >= 0

Returns the number of elements of the ordered or unordered set ASet.

partition(SetOfSets) -> Partition

Types:
  • SetOfSets = set() of sets()
  • Partition = set()

Returns the partition [page 303] of the union of the set of sets SetOfSets such that two elements are considered equal if they belong to the same elements of SetOfSets.

1> Sets1 = sofs:from_term([[a,b,c],[d,e,f],[g,h,i]]),
   Sets2 = sofs:from_term([[b,c,d],[e,f,g],[h,i,j]]),
   P = sofs:partition(sofs:union(Sets1, Sets2)),
   sofs:to_external(P).
   [[[a],[b,c],[d],[e,f],[g],[h,i],[j]]

partition(SetFun, Set) -> Partition

Types:
  • SetFun = set_fun()
  • Partition = set()
  • Set = set()

Returns the partition [page 303] of Set such that two elements are considered equal if the results of applying SetFun are equal.

1> Ss = sofs:from_term([[a],[b],[c,d],[e,f]]),
   SetFun = fun(S) -> sofs:from_term(sofs:no_elements(S)) end,
   P = sofs:partition(SetFun, Ss),
   sofs:to_external(P).
   [[[a],[b]], [[c,d],[e,f]]]

partition(SetFun, Set1, Set2) -> {Set3, Set4}

Types:
  • SetFun = set_fun()
  • Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = Set4 = set()

Returns a pair of sets that, regarded as constituting a set, forms a partition [page 303] of Set1. If the result of applying SetFun to an element of Set1 yields an element in Set2, the element belongs to Set3, otherwise the element belongs to Set4.
1> R1 = sofs:relation([[[1,a],[2,b]],[[3,c]]]),
S = sofs:set([2,4,6]),
[R2,R3] = sofs:partition(1, R1, S),
{sofs:to_external(R2),sofs:to_external(R3)}.
\[
\{[[2,b]],[[1,a],[3,c]]
\]

partition(F,S1,S2) is equivalent to \{restriction(F,S1,S2),
\}
drestriction(F,P1,S2).

**partition_family(SetFun, Set) -> Family**

Types:
- Family = family()
- SetFun = set_fun()
- Set = set()

Returns the family [page 303] Family where the indexed set is a partition [page 303] of Set such that two elements are considered equal if the results of applying SetFun are the same value i. This i is the index that Family maps onto the equivalence class [page 303].

1> S = sofs:relation([[[a,a,a,a],[a,a,b,b],[a,b,b,b]]],
SetFun = [external, fun([A,,C,]):- [A,C] end],
F = sofs:partition_family(SetFun, S),
sofs:to_external(F).
\[
\{[[a,a],[a,a,a,a]],[[a,b],[a,a,b,b],[a,b,b,b]]
\]

**product(TupleOfSets) -> Relation**

Types:
- Relation = relation()
- TupleOfSets = tuple-of(set())

Returns the Cartesian product [page 303] of the non-empty tuple of sets TupleOfSets. If \([x[1],...,x[n]]\) is an element of the n-ary relation Relation, then \(x[i]\) is drawn from element i of TupleOfSets.

1> S1 = sofs:set([a,b]),
S2 = sofs:set([1,2]),
S3 = sofs:set([x,y]),
P3 = sofs:product([S1,S2,S3]),
sofs:to_external(P3).
\[
\{[a,1],[a,1,y],[a,2,x],[a,2,y],[b,1,x],[b,1,y],[b,2,x],[b,2,y]\}
\]

**product(Set1, Set2) -> BinRel**

Types:
- BinRel = binary_relation()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns the Cartesian product [page 302] of Set1 and Set2.

1> S1 = sofs:set([1,2]),
S2 = sofs:set([a,b]),
R = sofs:product(S1, S2),
sofs:to_external(R).
\[
\{[1,a],[1,b],[2,a],[2,b]\}
\]
product(S1, S2) is equivalent to product({S1, S2}).

projection(SetFun, Set1) -> Set2

Types:
- SetFun = set_fun()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns the set created by substituting each element of Set1 by the result of applying SetFun to the element.

If SetFun is a number i>=1 and Set1 is a relation, then the returned set is the projection [page 303] of Set1 onto coordinate i.

i> S1 = sofs:from_term([[1,a],[2,b],[3,a]]),
    S2 = sofs:projection(2, S1),
    sofs:to_external(S2).
    [a,b]

range(BinRel) -> Set

Types:
- BinRel = binary_relation()
- Set = set()

Returns the range [page 302] of the binary relation BinRel.

i> R = sofs:relation([[1,a],[1,b],[2,b],[2,c]]),
    S = sofs:range(R),
    sofs:to_external(S).
    [a,b,c]

relation(Tuples [, Type]) -> Relation

Types:
- N = integer()
- Type = N | type()
- Relation = relation()
- Tuples = [tuple()]

Creates a relation [page 302]. relation(R, T) is equivalent to from_term(R, T), if T is a type [page 304] and the result is a relation. If Type is an integer N, then [[atom,...,atom]], where the size of the tuple is N, is used as type of the relation. If no type is explicitly given, the size of the first tuple of Tuples is used if there is such a tuple. relation([]) is equivalent to relation([],2).

relation_to_family(BinRel) -> Family

Types:
- Family = family()
- BinRel = binary_relation()

Returns the family [page 303] Family such that the index set is equal to the domain [page 302] of the binary relation BinRel, and Family[i] is the image [page 302] of the set of i under BinRel.
1> R = sofs:relation([[[b,1],[c,2]],[[c,3]]]),
F = sofs:relation_to_family(R),
sofs:to_external(F).
{[b,[1]],[c,[2,3]]}

relative_product(TupleOfBinRels [, BinRel1]) -> BinRel2

Types:
- TupleOfBinRels = tuple-of(BinRel)
- BinRel = BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()
If TupleOfBinRels is a non-empty tuple \( R[1],...,R[n] \) of binary relations and BinRel1
is a binary relation, then BinRel2 is the relative product [page 303] of the ordered set
\( (R[1],...,R[n]) \) and BinRel1.
If BinRel1 is omitted, the relation of equality between the elements of the Cartesian
product [page 303] of the ranges of \( R[1],...,R[n] \), is used instead
(intuitively, nothing is “lost”).

1> TR = sofs:relation([[[1,a],[1,aa],[2,b]]]),
R1 = sofs:relation([[[1,u],[2,v],[3,c]]]),
R2 = sofs:relative_product([TR, R1]),
sofs:to_external(R2).
{[1,[a,u]],[1,[aa,u]],[2,[b,v]]}
Note that relative_product(R1,R2) is different from relative_product(R1,R2);
the tuple of one element is not identified with the element itself.

relative_product(BinRel1, BinRel2) -> BinRel3

Types:
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = BinRel3 = binary_relation()
Returns the relative product [page 302] of the binary relations BinRel1 and BinRel2.

relative_product1(BinRel1, BinRel2) -> BinRel3

Types:
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = BinRel3 = binary_relation()
Returns the relative product [page 302] of the converse [page 302] of the binary
relation BinRel1 and the binary relation BinRel2.

1> R1 = sofs:relation([[[1,a],[1,aa],[2,b]]]),
R2 = sofs:relation([[[1,u],[2,v],[3,c]]]),
R3 = sofs:relative_product1(R1, R2),
sofs:to_external(R3).
{[a,u],[aa,u],[b,v]}
relative_product1(R1,R2) is equivalent to relative_product(converse(R1),R2).

restriction(BinRel1, Set) -> BinRel2

Types:
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()
- Set = set()
Returns the restriction [page 302] of the binary relation BinRel1 to Set.
i> R1 = sofs:relation([{'a',1},{'b',2},{'c',3}]),
S = sofs:set([1,2,4]),
R2 = sofs:restriction(R1, S),
sofs:to_external(R2).
[['a',1],['b',2]]

restriction(SetFun, Set1, Set2) -> Set3
Types:
- SetFun = set_fun()
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()
Returns a subset of Set1 containing those elements that yield an element in Set2 as the result of applying SetFun.

i> S1 = sofs:relation([{'a',1},{'b',2},{'c',3}]),
S2 = sofs:set([b,c,d]),
S3 = sofs:restriction(2, S1, S2),
sofs:to_external(S3).
[['b',2],['c',3]]

set(Terms [, Type]) -> Set
Types:
- Set = set()
- Terms = [term()]
- Type = type()
Creates an unordered set [page 304]. set(L,T) is equivalent to from_term(L,T), if the result is an unordered set. If no type [page 304] is explicitly given, [atom] is used as type of the set.

specification(Fun, Set1) -> Set2
Types:
- Fun = spec_fun()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()
Returns the set containing every element of Set1 for which Fun returns true. If Fun is a tuple {external, Fun2}, Fun2 is applied to the external set [page 304] of each element, otherwise Fun is applied to each element.

i> R1 = sofs:relation([{'a',1},{'b',2}]),
R2 = sofs:relation([{'x',1},{'x',2},{'y',3}]),
S1 = sofs:from_sets([R1,R2]),
S2 = sofs:specification({sofs,is_a_function}, S1),
sofs:to_external(S2).
[['a',1],['b',2]]

strict_relation(BinRel1) -> BinRel2
Types:
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()
Returns the strict relation [page 303] corresponding to the binary relation BinRel1.
substitution(SetFun, Set1) -> Set2

Types:
- SetFun = setfun()
- Set1 = Set2 = set()

Returns a function, the domain of which is Set1. The value of an element of the domain is the result of applying SetFun to the element.

L = [{a,1},{b,2}].

sofs:to_external(sofs:projection(1,sofs:relation(L))).
[a,b]

3> sofs:to_external(sofs:substitution(1,sofs:relation(L))).
[{{a,1},a},{{b,2},b}]

4> SetFun = {external, fun({A,_,E} -> {E,A} end),
sofs:to_external(sofs:projection(SetFun,sofs:relation(L))).
[{{a,1},a},{{b,2},b}]

The relation of equality between the elements of \{a,b,c\}:

I = sofs:substitution(fun(A) -> A end, sofs:set([{a,b,c}]),
sofs:to_external(I).

[{{a,a},{b,b},{c,c}}]

Let SetOfSets be a set of sets and BinRel a binary relation. The function that maps each element Set of SetOfSets onto the image [page 302] of Set under BinRel is returned by this function:

images(SetOfSets, BinRel) ->
Fun = fun(Set) -> sofs:image(BinRel, Set) end,
sofs:substitution(Fun, SetOfSets).

Here might be the place to reveal something that was more or less stated before, namely that external unordered sets are represented as sorted lists. As a consequence, creating the image of a set under a relation R may traverse all elements of R (to that comes the sorting of results, the image). In images/2, BinRel will be traversed once for each element of SetOfSets, which may take too long. The following efficient function could be used instead under the assumption that the image of each element of SetOfSets under BinRel is non-empty:

images2(SetOfSets, BinRel) ->
CR = sofs:canonical_relation(SetOfSets),
R = sofs:relative_product1(CR, BinRel),
sofs:relation_to_family(R).

symdiff(Set1, Set2) -> Set3

Types:
- Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()

Returns the symmetric difference [page 302] (or the Boolean sum) of Set1 and Set2.
So far, we have

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{S1} &= \text{sofs:set}([1,2,3]), \\
\text{S2} &= \text{sofs:set}([2,3,4]), \\
\text{P} &= \text{sofs:symdiff(S1, S2)}, \\
\text{sofs:to external(P)}.
\end{align*}
\]

\[
[1,4]
\]

\[\text{symmetric} \text{ partition(Set1, Set2)} \rightarrow \{\text{Set3, Set4, Set5}\}
\]

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = Set4 = Set5 = set()
\end{itemize}

Returns a triple of sets: Set3 contains the elements of Set1 that do not belong to Set2; Set4 contains the elements of Set1 that belong to Set2; Set5 contains the elements of Set2 that do not belong to Set1.

\[\text{to external(AnySet)} \rightarrow \text{ExternalSet}\]

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item ExternalSet = external_set()
  \item AnySet = anyset()
\end{itemize}

Returns the external set [page 304] of an atomic, ordered or unordered set.

\[\text{to sets(ASet)} \rightarrow \text{Sets}\]

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item ASet = set() \| ordset()
  \item Sets = tuple_of(AnySet) \| [AnySet]
\end{itemize}

Returns the elements of the ordered set ASet as a tuple of sets, and the elements of the unordered set ASet as a sorted list of sets without duplicates.

\[\text{type(AnySet)} \rightarrow \text{Type}\]

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item AnySet = anyset()
  \item Type = type()
\end{itemize}

Returns the type [page 304] of an atomic, ordered or unordered set.

\[\text{union(SetOfSets)} \rightarrow \text{Set}\]

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item Set = set()
  \item SetOfSets = set_of_sets()
\end{itemize}

Returns the union [page 302] of the set of sets SetOfSets.

\[\text{union(Set1, Set2)} \rightarrow \text{Set3}\]

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item Set1 = Set2 = Set3 = set()
\end{itemize}

Returns the union [page 302] of Set1 and Set2.
union_of_family(Family) -> Set

Types:
- Family = family()
- Set = set()

Returns the union of the family [page 303] Family.

```erlang
1> F = sofs:family([[a,[0,2,4]],[b,[0,1,2]],[c,[2,3]]]),
   S = sofs:union_of_family(F),
   sofs:to_external(S).
[0,1,2,3,4]
```

weak_relation(BinRel1) -> BinRel2

Types:
- BinRel1 = BinRel2 = binary_relation()

Returns a subset S of the weak relation [page 303] W corresponding to the binary relation BinRel1. Let F be the field [page 302] of BinRel1. The subset S is defined so that x S y if x W y for some x in F and for some y in F.

```erlang
1> R1 = sofs:relation([[1,1],[1,2],[3,1]]),
   R2 = sofs:weak_relation(R1),
   sofs:to_external(R2).
[[1,1],[1,2],[2,2],[3,1],[3,3]]
```

See Also

dict(3) [page 83], digraph(3) [page 88], orddict(3) [page 245], ordsets(3) [page 246], sets(3) [page 286]
This module contains functions for string processing.

Exports

len(String) -> Length
Types:
- String = string()
- Length = integer()
Returns the number of characters in the string.

equal(String1, String2) -> bool()
Types:
- String1 = String2 = string()
Tests whether two strings are equal. Returns true if they are, otherwise false.

concat(String1, String2) -> String3
Types:
- String1 = String2 = String3 = string()
Concatenates two strings to form a new string. Returns the new string.

chr(String, Character) -> Index
rchr(String, Character) -> Index
Types:
- String = string()
- Character = char()
- Index = integer()
Returns the index of the first/last occurrence of Character in String. 0 is returned if Character does not occur.

str(String, SubString) -> Index
rstr(String, SubString) -> Index
Types:
- String = SubString = string()
Index = integer()
Returns the position where the first/last occurrence of SubString begins in String. 0 is returned if SubString does not exist in String. For example:
> string:Index(" Hello Hello World World ", " Hello World ").
8

span(String, Chars) -> Length
cspan(String, Chars) -> Length
Types:
  • String = Char = string()
  • Length = integer()
Returns the length of the maximum initial segment of String, which consists entirely of characters from (not from) Chars.
For example:
> string:span("\t abcdef", "\t").
5
> string:cspan("\t abcdef", "\t").
0

substr(String, Start) -> SubString
substr(String, Start, Length) -> Substring
Types:
  • String = SubString = string()
  • Start = Length = integer()
Returns a substring of String, starting at the position Start, and ending at the end of the string or at length Length.
For example:
> substr("Hello World", 4, 5).
"lo Wo"

tokens(String, SeparatorList) -> Tokens
Types:
  • String = SeparatorList = string()
  • Tokens = [string()]
Returns a list of tokens in String, separated by the characters in SeparatorList.
For example:
> tokens("abc defxxghix jkl", "x ").
["abc", "def", "ghi", "jkl"]

chars(Character, Number) -> String
chars(Character, Number, Tail) -> String
Types:
  • Character = char()
• Number = integer()
• String = string()
Returns a string consisting of Number of characters Character. Optionally, the string can end with the string Tail.

copies(String, Number) -> Copies
Types:
• String = Copies = string()
• Number = integer()
Returns a string containing String repeated Number times.

words(String) -> Count
words(String, Character) -> Count
Types:
• String = string()
• Character = char()
• Count = integer()
Returns the number of words in String, separated by blanks or Character.
For example:
> words(" Hello old boy!", $o).
4

sub_word(String, Number) -> Word
sub_word(String, Number, Character) -> Word
Types:
• String = Word = string()
• Character = char()
• Number = integer()
Returns the word in position Number of String. Words are separated by blanks or Characters.
For example:
> string:sub_word(" Hello old boy!"",3,$o).
"ld b"

strip(String) -> Stripped
strip(String, Direction) -> Stripped
strip(String, Direction, Character) -> Stripped
Types:
• String = Stripped = string()
• Direction = left | right | both
• Character = char()
Returns a string, where leading and/or trailing blanks or a number of Character have been removed. Direction can be left, right, or both and indicates from which direction blanks are to be removed. The function strip/1 is equivalent to strip(String, both).

For example:

> string:strip("...Hello.....", both, $).
"Hello"

left(String, Number) -> Left
left(String, Number, Character) -> Left

Types:
- String = Left = string()
- Character = char
- Number = integer()

Returns the String with the length adjusted in accordance with Number. The left margin is fixed. If the length(String) < Number, String is padded with blanks or Characters.

For example:

> string:left("Hello",10,$).
"Hello....."

right(String, Number) -> Right
right(String, Number, Character) -> Right

Types:
- String = Right = string()
- Character = char
- Number = integer()

Returns the String with the length adjusted in accordance with Number. The right margin is fixed. If the length of (String) < Number, String is padded with blanks or Characters.

For example:

> string:right("Hello", 10, $).
".....Hello"

centre(String, Number) -> Centered
centre(String, Number, Character) -> Centered

Types:
- String = Centered = string()
- Character = char
- Number = integer()

Returns a string, where String is centred in the string and surrounded by blanks or characters. The resulting string will have the length Number.
sub_string(String, Start, Stop) -> SubString

Types:
- String = SubString = string()
- Start = Stop = integer()

Returns a substring of String, starting at the position Start to the end of the string, or to and including the Stop position.
For example:
sub_string("Hello World", 4, 8).
"lo Wo"

to_float(String) -> {Float,Rest} | {error,Reason}

Types:
- String = string()
- Float = float()
- Rest = string()
- Reason = no_float | not_list

Argument String is expected to start with a valid text represented float (the digits being ASCII values). Remaining characters in the string after the float are returned in Rest.
Example:
> {F1,Fs} = string:to_float("1.0-1.0e-1"),
> {F2,[]} = string:to_float(Fs),
> F1+F2.
0.900000
> string:to_float("3/2=1.5").
{error,no_float}
> string:to_float("-1.5eX").
{-1.50000,"eX"}

to_integer(String) -> {Int,Rest} | {error,Reason}

Types:
- String = string()
- Int = integer()
- Rest = string()
- Reason = no_integer | not_list

Argument String is expected to start with a valid text represented integer (the digits being ASCII values). Remaining characters in the string after the integer are returned in Rest.
Example:
> {I1,Is} = string:to_integer("33+22").
> {I2,[]} = string:to_integer(Is).
> I1-I2.
11
> string:to_integer("0.5").
{0,".5"}
> string:to_integer("x=2").
{error,no_integer}

Notes

Some of the general string functions may seem to overlap each other. The reason for this is that this string package is the combination of two earlier packages and all the functions of both packages have been retained.

The regular expression functions have been moved to their own module regexp (see regexp(3) [page 281]). The old entry points still exist for backwards compatibility, but will be removed in a future release so that users are encouraged to use the module regexp.

Note:
Any undocumented functions in string should not be used.
A behaviour module for implementing a supervisor, a process which supervises other processes called child processes. A child process can either be another supervisor or a worker process. Worker processes are normally implemented using one of the gen_event, gen_fsm, or gen_server behaviours. A supervisor implemented using this module will have a standard set of interface functions and include functionality for tracing and error reporting. Supervisors are used to build an hierarchical process structure called a supervision tree, a nice way to structure a fault tolerant application. Refer to OTP Design Principles for more information.

A supervisor assumes the definition of which child processes to supervise to be located in a callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions.

Unless otherwise stated, all functions in this module will fail if the specified supervisor does not exist or if bad arguments are given.

Supervision Principles

The supervisor is responsible for starting, stopping and monitoring its child processes. The basic idea of a supervisor is that it should keep its child processes alive by restarting them when necessary.

The children of a supervisor is defined as a list of child specifications. When the supervisor is started, the child processes are started in order from left to right according to this list. When the supervisor terminates, it first terminates its child processes in reversed start order, from right to left.

A supervisor can have one of the following restart strategies:

- **one_for_one** - if one child process terminates and should be restarted, only that child process is affected.
- **one_for_all** - if one child process terminates and should be restarted, all other child processes are terminated and then all child processes are restarted.
- **rest_for_one** - if one child process terminates and should be restarted, the 'rest' of the child processes - i.e. the child processes after the terminated child process in the start order - are terminated. Then the terminated child process and all child processes after it are restarted.
- **simple_one_for_one** - a simplified one_for_one supervisor, where all child processes are dynamically added instances of the same process type, i.e. running the same code.

The functions terminate_child/2, delete_child/2 and restart_child/2 are invalid for simple_one_for_one supervisors and will return {error, simple_one_for_one} if the specified supervisor uses this restart strategy.
To prevent a supervisor from getting into an infinite loop of child process terminations and restarts, a maximum restart frequency is defined using two integer values `MaxR` and `MaxT`. If more than `MaxR` restarts occur within `MaxT` seconds, the supervisor terminates all child processes and then itself.

This is the type definition of a child specification:

```
class spec {
    Id = term()
    StartFunc = {M,F,A}
        M = F = atom()
        A = [term()]
    Restart = permanent | transient | temporary
    Shutdown = brutal_kill | int()>=0 | infinity
    Type = worker | supervisor
    Modules = [Module] | dynamic
        Module = atom()
}
```

- `Id` is a name that is used to identify the child specification internally by the supervisor.
- `StartFunc` defines the function call used to start the child process. It should be a module-function-arguments tuple `{M,F,A}` used as `apply(M,F,A)`.

The start function must create and link to the child process, and should return `{ok,Child}` or `{ok,Child,Info}` where `Child` is the pid of the child process and `Info` an arbitrary term which is ignored by the supervisor.

The start function can also return `ignore` if the child process for some reason cannot be started, in which case the child specification will be kept by the supervisor but the non-existing child process will be ignored.

If something goes wrong, the function may also return an error tuple `{error,Error}`.

Note that the `start_link` functions of the different behaviour modules fulfill the above requirements.

- `Restart` defines when a terminated child process should be restarted. A permanent child process should always be restarted, a temporary child process should never be restarted and a transient child process should be restarted only if it terminates abnormally, i.e. with another exit reason than `normal`.
- `Shutdown` defines how a child process should be terminated. `brutal_kill` means the child process will be unconditionally terminated using `exit(Child,kill)`. An integer timeout value means that the supervisor will tell the child process to terminate by calling `exit(Child,shutdown)` and then wait for an exit signal with reason `shutdown` back from the child process. If no exit signal is received within the specified time, the child process is unconditionally terminated using `exit(Child,kill)`.

If the child process is another supervisor, `Shutdown` should be set to `infinity` to give the subtree ample time to shutdown.

Important note on simple-one-for-one supervisors: The dynamically created child processes of a simple-one-for-one supervisor are not explicitly killed, regardless of
shutdown strategy, but are expected to terminate when the supervisor does (that is, when an exit signal from the parent process is received).

Note that all child processes implemented using the standard OTP behavior modules automatically adhere to the shutdown protocol.

- Type specifies if the child process is a supervisor or a worker.
- Modules is used by the release handler during code replacement to determine which processes are using a certain module. As a rule of thumb Modules should be a list with one element [Module], where Module is the callback module, if the child process is a supervisor, gen_server or gen_fsm. If the child process is an event manager (gen_event) with a dynamic set of callback modules, Modules should be dynamic. See OTP Design Principles for more information about release handling.
- Internally, the supervisor also keeps track of the pid Child of the child process, or undefined if no pid exists.

Exports

\[\text{start\_link}(\text{Module}, \text{Args}) \rightarrow \text{Result}\]
\[\text{start\_link}(\text{SupName}, \text{Module}, \text{Args}) \rightarrow \text{Result}\]

Types:
- SupName = \(\{\text{local}, \text{Name}\} \mid \{\text{global}, \text{Name}\}\)
- Name = atom()
- Module = atom()
- Args = term()
- Result = \{ok, Pid\} \mid \text{ignore} \mid \{\text{error}, \text{Error}\}
- Pid = pid()
- Error = \{\text{already\_started}, Pid\} \mid \text{shutdown} \mid \text{term}()

Creates a supervisor process as part of a supervision tree. The function will, among other things, ensure that the supervisor is linked to the calling process (its supervisor).

The created supervisor process calls Module:init/1 to find out about restart strategy, maximum restart frequency and child processes. To ensure a synchronized start-up procedure, start\_link/2,3 does not return until Module:init/1 has returned and all child processes have been started.

If SupName=\{local, Name\} the supervisor is registered locally as Name using register/2. If SupName=\{global, Name\} the supervisor is registered globally as Name using global:register\_name/2. If no name is provided, the supervisor is not registered.

Module is the name of the callback module.

Args is an arbitrary term which is passed as the argument to Module:init/1.

If the supervisor and its child processes are successfully created (i.e. if all child process start functions return \{ok, Child\}, \{ok, Child, Info\}, or ignore) the function returns \{ok, Pid\}, where Pid is the pid of the supervisor. If there already exists a process with the specified SupName the function returns \{error, \{already\_started, Pid\}\}, where Pid is the pid of that process.

If Module:init/1 returns ignore, this function returns ignore as well and the supervisor terminates with reason normal. If Module:init/1 fails or returns an
incorrect value, this function returns \{error, Term\} where Term is a term with information about the error, and the supervisor terminates with reason Term.

If any child process start function fails or returns an error tuple or an erroneous value, the function returns \{error, shutdown\} and the supervisor terminates all started child processes and then itself with reason shutdown.

---

**start_child(SupRef, ChildSpec) -> Result**

Types:
- \(\text{SupRef} = \text{Name} \mid \{\text{Name}, \text{Node} \} \mid \{\text{global}, \text{Name} \} \mid \text{pid}()\)
- \(\text{Name} = \text{Node} = \text{atom}()\)
- \(\text{ChildSpec} = \text{child_spec}() \mid [\text{term()}]\)
- \(\text{Result} = \{\text{ok}, \text{Child} \} \mid \{\text{ok}, \text{Child}, \text{Info} \} \mid \{\text{error}, \text{Error} \}\)
- \(\text{Child} = \text{pid}() \mid \text{undefined}\)
- \(\text{Info} = \text{term}()\)
- \(\text{Error} = \{\text{already_present} \} \mid \{\text{already_started, Child} \} \mid \text{term}()\)

Dynamically adds a child specification to the supervisor \(\text{SupRef}\) which starts the corresponding child process.

**SupRef** can be:
- the pid,
- \(\text{Name}\), if the supervisor is locally registered,
- \(\{\text{Name}, \text{Node}\}\), if the supervisor is locally registered at another node, or
- \(\{\text{global}, \text{Name}\}\), if the supervisor is globally registered.

**ChildSpec** should be a valid child specification (unless the supervisor is a simple one for one supervisor, see below). The child process will be started by using the start function as defined in the child specification.

If the case of a simple one for one supervisor, the child specification defined in Module: init/1 will be used and ChildSpec should instead be an arbitrary list of terms List. The child process will then be started by appending List to the existing start function arguments, i.e. by calling apply(M, F, A++List) where \(\{M, F, A\}\) is the start function defined in the child specification.

If there already exists a child specification with the specified Id, ChildSpec is discarded and the function returns \{error, already_present\} or \{error, already_started, Child\}, depending on if the corresponding child process is running or not.

If the child process start function returns \{ok, Child\} or \{ok, Child, Info\}, the child specification and pid is added to the supervisor and the function returns the same value.

If the child process start function returns ignore, the child specification is added to the supervisor, the pid is set to undefined and the function returns \{ok, undefined\}.

If the child process start function returns an error tuple or an erroneous value, or if it fails, the child specification is discarded and the function returns \{error, Error\} where Error is a term containing information about the error and child specification.

---

**terminate_child(SupRef, Id) -> Result**

Types:
- \(\text{SupRef} = \text{Name} \mid \{\text{Name}, \text{Node} \} \mid \{\text{global}, \text{Name} \} \mid \text{pid}()\)
Tells the supervisor `SupRef` to terminate the child process corresponding to the child specification identified by `Id`. The process, if there is one, is terminated but the child specification is kept by the supervisor. This means that the child process may be later be restarted by the supervisor. The child process can also be restarted explicitly by calling `restart_child/2`. Use `delete_child/2` to remove the child specification.

See `start_child/2` for a description of `SupRef`.

If successful, the function returns `ok`. If there is no child specification with the specified `Id`, the function returns `{error, not_found}`.

### delete_child(SupRef, Id) \rightarrow Result

**Types:**
- `SupRef` = `Name` | `{Name, Node}` | `{global, Name}` | `pid`
- `Name` = `Node` = `atom`
- `Id` = `term`
- `Result` = `ok` | `{error, Error}`
- `Error` = `not_found` | `running` | `simple_one_for_one`

Tell the supervisor `SupRef` to delete the child specification identified by `Id`. The corresponding child process must not be running, use `terminate_child/2` to terminate it.

See `start_child/2` for a description of `SupRef`.

If successful, the function returns `ok`. If the child specification identified by `Id` exists but the corresponding child process is running, the function returns `{error, running}`. If the child specification identified by `Id` does not exist, the function returns `{error, not_found}`.

### restart_child(SupRef, Id) \rightarrow Result

**Types:**
- `SupRef` = `Name` | `{Name, Node}` | `{global, Name}` | `pid`
- `Name` = `Node` = `atom`
- `Id` = `term`
- `Result` = `{ok, Child}` | `{ok, Child, Info}` | `{error, Error}`
- `Child` = `pid` | `undefined`
- `Error` = `running` | `not_found` | `simple_one_for_one` | `term`

Tell the supervisor `SupRef` to restart a child process corresponding to the child specification identified by `Id`. The child specification must exist and the corresponding child process must not be running.

See `start_child/2` for a description of `SupRef`.

If the child specification identified by `Id` does not exist, the function returns `{error, not_found}`. If the child specification exists but the corresponding process is already running, the function returns `{error, running}`.

If the child process start function returns `{ok, Child}` or `{ok, Child, Info}`, the pid is added to the supervisor and the function returns the same value.
If the child process start function returns `ignore`, the pid remains set to `undefined` and the function returns `{ok, undefined}`.

If the child process start function returns an error tuple or an erroneous value, or if it fails, the function returns `{error, Error}` where `Error` is a term containing information about the error.

```erlang
which_children(SupRef) -> [{Id, Child, Type, Modules}]
```

Types:
- `SupRef = Name | {Name, Node} | {global, Name} | pid()`
- `Name = Node = atom()`
- `Id = term() | undefined`
- `Child = pid() | undefined`
- `Type = worker | supervisor`
- `Modules = [Module] | dynamic`
- `Module = atom()`

Returns a list with information about all child specifications and child processes belonging to the supervisor `SupRef`.

See `start_child/2` for a description of `SupRef`.

The information given for each child specification/process is:

- `Id` - as defined in the child specification or `undefined` in the case of a simple one for one supervisor.
- `Child` - the pid of the corresponding child process, or `undefined` if there is no such process.
- `Type` - as defined in the child specification.
- `Modules` - as defined in the child specification.

```erlang
check_childspecs([ChildSpec]) -> Result
```

Types:
- `ChildSpec = child_spec()`
- `Result = ok | {error, Error}`
- `Error = term()`

This function takes a list of child specification as argument and returns `ok` if all of them are syntactically correct, or `{error, Error}` otherwise.

**CALLBACK FUNCTIONS**

The following functions should be exported from a `supervisor` callback module.
Exports

Module:init(Args) -> Result

Types:
- Args = term()
- Result = {ok,{{RestartStrategy,MaxR,MaxT}},{ChildSpec}} | ignore
- RestartStrategy = one_for_all | one_for_one | rest_for_one | simple_one_for_one
- MaxR = MaxT = int() >= 0
- ChildSpec = child_spec()

Whenever a supervisor is started using supervisor:start_link/2,3, this function is called by the new process to find out about restart strategy, maximum restart frequency and child specifications.

Args is the Args argument provided to the start function.

RestartStrategy is the restart strategy and MaxR and MaxT defines the maximum restart frequency of the supervisor. [ChildSpec] is a list of valid child specifications defining which child processes the supervisor should start and monitor. See the discussion about Supervision Principles above.

Note that when the restart strategy is simple_one_for_one, the list of child specifications must be a list with one child specification only. (The Id is ignored). No child process is then started during the initialization phase, but all children are assumed to be started dynamically using supervisor:start_child/2.

The function may also return ignore.

SEE ALSO

gen_event(3) [page 169], gen_fsm(3) [page 179], gen_server(3) [page 190], sys(3) [page 341]
supervisor_bridge

Erlang Module

A behaviour module for implementing a supervisor_bridge, a process which connects a subsystem not designed according to the OTP design principles to a supervision tree. The supervisor_bridge sits between a supervisor and the subsystem. It behaves like a real supervisor to its own supervisor, but has a different interface than a real supervisor to the subsystem. Refer to OTP Design Principles for more information.

A supervisor_bridge assumes the functions for starting and stopping the subsystem to be located in a callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions. The sys module can be used for debugging a supervisor_bridge.

Unless otherwise stated, all functions in this module will fail if the specified supervisor_bridge does not exist or if bad arguments are given.

Exports

start_link(Module, Args) -> Result
start_link(SupBridgeName, Module, Args) -> Result

Types:
- SupBridgeName = {local, Name} | {global, Name}
- Name = atom()
- Module = atom()
- Args = term()
- Result = {ok, Pid} | ignore | {error, Error}
- Pid = pid()
- Error = {already_started, Pid} | term()

Creates a supervisor_bridge process, linked to the calling process, which calls Module:init/1 to start the subsystem. To ensure a synchronized start-up procedure, this function does not return until Module:init/1 has returned.

If SupBridgeName={local, Name} the supervisor_bridge is registered locally as Name using register/2. If SupBridgeName={global, Name} the supervisor_bridge is registered globally as Name using global:register_name/2. If no name is provided, the supervisor_bridge is not registered. If there already exists a process with the specified SupBridgeName the function returns {error, {already_started, Pid}}, where Pid is the pid of that process.

Module is the name of the callback module.

Args is an arbitrary term which is passed as the argument to Module:init/1.

If the supervisor_bridge and the subsystem are successfully started the function returns {ok, Pid}, where Pid is the pid of the supervisor_bridge.
If `Module:init/1` returns `ignore`, this function returns `ignore` as well and the supervisor_bridge terminates with reason `normal`. If `Module:init/1` fails or returns an error tuple or an incorrect value, this function returns `{error,Term}` where `Term` is a term with information about the error, and the supervisor_bridge terminates with reason `Term`.

### CALLBACK FUNCTIONS

The following functions should be exported from a `supervisor_bridge` callback module.

#### Exports

```erlang
Module:init(Arg) -> Result
Types:
  • Args = term()
  • Result = {ok,Pid,State} | ignore | {error,Error}
  • Pid = pid()
  • State = term()
  • Error = term()
```

Whenever a supervisor_bridge is started using `supervisor_bridge:start_link/2,3`, this function is called by the new process to start the subsystem and initialize. `Args` is the `Args` argument provided to the start function. The function should return `{ok,Pid,State}` where `Pid` is the pid of the main process in the subsystem and `State` is any term. If later `Pid` terminates with a reason `Reason`, the supervisor bridge will terminate with reason `Reason` as well. If later the supervisor_bridge is stopped by its supervisor with reason `Reason`, it will call `Module:terminate(Reason,State)` to terminate. If something goes wrong during the initialization the function should return `{error,Error}` where `Error` is any term, or `ignore`.

```erlang
Module:terminate(Reason, State)
Types:
  • Reason = shutdown | term()
  • State = term()
```

This function is called by the supervisor_bridge when it is about to terminate. It should be the opposite of `Module:init/1` and stop the subsystem and do any necessary cleaning up. The return value is ignored. `Reason` is `shutdown` if the supervisor_bridge is terminated by its supervisor. If the supervisor_bridge terminates because a linked process (apart from the main process of the subsystem) has terminated with reason `Term`, `Reason` will be `Term`. `State` is taken from the return value of `Module:init/1`. 
SEE ALSO

supervisor(3) [page 331], sys(3) [page 341]
Sys

Erlang Module

This module contains functions for sending system messages used by programs, and messages used for debugging purposes.

Functions used for implementation of processes should also understand system messages such as debugging messages and code change. These functions must be used to implement the use of system messages for a process; either directly, or through standard behaviours, such as gen_server.

The following types are used in the functions defined below:

- **Name** = pid() | atom() | {global, atom()}
- **Timeout** = int() >= 0 | infinity
- **system_event()** = {in, Msg} | {in, Msg, From} | {out, Msg, To} | term()

The default timeout is 5000 ms, unless otherwise specified. The timeout defines the time period to wait for the process to respond to a request. If the process does not respond, the function evaluates exit(timeout, {M, F, A}).

The functions make reference to a debug structure. The debug structure is a list of dbg_opt(). dbg_opt() is an internal data type used by the handle_system_msg/6 function. No debugging is performed if it is an empty list.

System Messages

Processes which are not implemented as one of the standard behaviours must still understand system messages. There are three different messages which must be understood:

- **Plain system messages.** These are received as {system, From, Msg}. The content and meaning of this message are not interpreted by the receiving process module. When a system message has been received, the function sys:handle_system_msg/6 is called in order to handle the request.

- **Shutdown messages.** If the process traps exits, it must be able to handle an shut-down request from its parent, the supervisor. The message {‘EXIT’, Parent, Reason} from the parent is an order to terminate. The process must terminate when this message is received, normally with the same Reason as Parent.
There is one more message which the process must understand if the modules used to implement the process change dynamically during runtime. An example of such a process is the gen_event processes. This message is \{get_modules, From\}. The reply to this message is \{From ! {modules, Modules}, where Modules is a list of the currently active modules in the process. This message is used by the release handler to find which processes execute a certain module. The process may at a later time be suspended and ordered to perform a code change for one of its modules.

System Events

When debugging a process with the functions of this module, the process generates system events which are then treated in the debug function. For example, trace formats the system events to the tty.

There are three predefined system events which are used when a process receives or sends a message. The process can also define its own system events. It is always up to the process itself to format these events.

Exports

```erlang
log(Name,Flag) -> ok | [ok, [system_event()]]
Types:
  • Flag = true | [true, N] | false | get | print
  • N = integer() > 0
Turns the logging of system events On or Off. If On, a maximum of N events are kept in the debug structure (the default is 10). If Flag is get, a list of all logged events is returned. If Flag is print, the logged events are printed to standard_io. The events are formatted with a function that is defined by the process that generated the event (with a call to sys:handle_debug/4).

log_to_file(Name,Flag) -> ok | [error, open_file]
Types:
  • Flag = FileName | false
  • FileName = string()
Enables or disables the logging of all system events in textual format to the file. The events are formatted with a function that is defined by the process that generated the event (with a call to sys:handle_debug/4).

statistics(Name,Flag) -> ok | [ok, Statistics]
Types:
  • Flag = true | false | get
```
Statistics = [{start_time, {Day1, Time1}}, {current_time, {Date, Time2}},
{reductions, integer()}, {messages_in, integer()}, {messages_out, integer()}]
Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Min, Sec}

Enables or disables the collection of statistics. If Flag is get, the statistical collection is returned.

trace(Name, Flag)
trace(Name, Flag, Timeout) -> void()

Types:
- Flag = boolean()

Prints all system events on standard io. The events are formatted with a function that is defined by the process that generated the event (with a call to sys:handle_debug/4).

no_debug(Name)
no_debug(Name, Timeout) -> void()

Turns off all debugging for the process. This includes functions that have been installed explicitly with the install function, for example triggers.

suspend(Name)
suspend(Name, Timeout) -> void()

Suspends the process. When the process is suspended, it will only respond to other system messages, but not other messages.

resume(Name)
resume(Name, Timeout) -> void()

Resumes a suspended process.

change_code(Name, Module, OldVsn, Extra)
change_code(Name, Module, OldVsn, Extra, Timeout) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- OldVsn = undefined | term()
- Module = atom()
- Extra = term()

Tells the process to change code. The process must be suspended to handle this message. The Extra argument is reserved for each process to use as its own. The function Mod:system_code_change/4 is called. OldVsn is the old version of the Module.

get_status(Name)
get_status(Name, Timeout) -> {status, Pid, {module, Mod}, [PDict, SysState, Parent, Dbg, Misc]}

Types:
- PDict = [{Key, Value}]
- SysState = running | suspended
- Parent = pid()
install(Name, [Func, FuncState])
install(Name, [Func, FuncState], Timeout)

Types:
- Func = dbg fun()
- dbg fun() = fun(FuncState, Event, ProcState) -> done | NewFuncState
- FuncState = term()
- Event = system event()
- ProcState = term()
- NewFuncState = term()

This function makes it possible to install other debug functions than the ones defined above. An example of such a function is a trigger, a function that waits for some special event and performs some action when the event is generated. This could, for example, be turning on low level tracing.

Func is called whenever a system event is generated. This function should return done, or a new func state. In the first case, the function is removed. It is removed if the function fails.

remove(Name, Func)
remove(Name, Func, Timeout) -> void()

Types:
- Func = dbg fun()

Removes a previously installed debug function from the process. Func must be the same as previously installed.

Process Implementation Functions

The following functions are used when implementing a special process. This is an ordinary process which does not use a standard behaviour, but a process which understands the standard system messages.
Exports

debug_options(Options) -&gt; [dbg_opt()]

Types:
  • Options = [Opt]
  • Opt = trace | log | statistics | log\_to\_file, FileName | install, {Func, FuncState}
  • Func = dbg\_fun()
  • FuncState = term()

This function can be used by a process that initiates a debug structure from a list of options. The values of the Opt argument are the same as the corresponding functions.

get\_debug(Item,Debug,Default) -&gt; term()

Types:
  • Item = log | statistics
  • Debug = [dbg_opt()]
  • Default = term()

This function gets the data associated with a debug option. Default is returned if the Item is not found. Can be used by the process to retrieve debug data for printing before it terminates.

handle\_debug([dbg_opt()],FormFunc,Extra,Event) -&gt; [dbg_opt()]

Types:
  • FormFunc = dbg\_fun()
  • Extra = term()
  • Event = system\_event()

This function is called by a process when it generates a system event. FormFunc is a formatting function which is called as FormFunc(Device, Event, Extra) in order to print the events, which is necessary if tracing is activated. Extra is any extra information which the process needs in the format function, for example the name of the process.

handle\_system\_msg(Msg,From,Parent,Module,Debug,Misc)

Types:
  • Msg = term()
  • From = pid()
  • Parent = pid()
  • Module = atom()
  • Debug = [dbg_opt()]
  • Misc = term()
This function is used by a process module that wishes to take care of system messages. The process receives a \{system, From, Msg\} message and passes the Msg and From to this function.

This function never returns. It calls the function \texttt{Module:system\_continue(Parent, NDebug, Misc)} where the process continues the execution, or \texttt{Module:system\_terminate(Reason, Parent, Debug, Misc)} if the process should terminate. The Module must export \texttt{system\_continue/3, system\_terminate/4}, and \texttt{system\_code\_change/4} (see below).

The Misc argument can be used to save internal data in a process, for example its state. It is sent to \texttt{Module:system\_continue/3} or \texttt{Module:system\_terminate/4}

\begin{code}
print\_log(Debug) \rightarrow \text{void()}

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Debug = [dbg\_opt()]} \\
  \text{Prints the logged system events in the debug structure using FormFunc as defined when the event was generated by a call to handle\_debug/4.}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{Mod:system\_continue(Parent, Debug, Misc)}

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Parent = pid()} \\
  \item \texttt{Debug = [dbg\_opt()]} \\
  \item \texttt{Misc = term()} \\
  \text{This function is called from \texttt{sys:handle\_system\_msg/6} when the process should continue its execution (for example after it has been suspended). This function never returns.}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{Mod:system\_terminate(Reason, Parent, Debug, Misc)}

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Reason = term()} \\
  \item \texttt{Parent = pid()} \\
  \item \texttt{Debug = [dbg\_opt()]} \\
  \item \texttt{Misc = term()} \\
  \text{This function is called from \texttt{sys:handle\_system\_msg/6} when the process should terminate. For example, this function is called when the process is suspended and its parent orders shut-down. It gives the process a chance to do a clean-up. This function never returns.}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{Mod:system\_code\_change(Misc, Module, OldVsn, Extra) \rightarrow \{ok, NMisc\}}

Types:
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{Misc = term()} \\
  \item \texttt{OldVsn = undefined | term()} \\
  \item \texttt{Module = atom()} \\
  \item \texttt{Extra = term()} \\
  \item \texttt{NMisc = term()}
\end{itemize}
Called from `sys:handle_system_msg/6` when the process should perform a code change. The code change is used when the internal data structure has changed. This function converts the `Misc` argument to the new data structure. `OldVsn` is the `vsn` attribute of the old version of the `Module`. If no such attribute was defined, the atom `undefined` is sent.
This module provides useful functions related to time. Unless otherwise stated, time is always measured in milliseconds. All timer functions return immediately, regardless of work carried out by another process.

Successful evaluations of the timer functions yield return values containing a timer reference, denoted TRef below. By using cancel/1, the returned reference can be used to cancel any requested action. A TRef is an Erlang term, the contents of which must not be altered.

The timeouts are not exact, but should be at least as long as requested.

Exports

\[
\text{start() -> ok}
\]

Starts the timer server. Normally, the server does not need to be started explicitly. It is started dynamically if it is needed. This is useful during development, but in a target system the server should be started explicitly. Use configuration parameters for kernel for this.

\[
\text{apply_after(Time, Module, Function, Arguments) -> \{ok, TRef\} | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

Types:
- \(\text{Time} = \text{integer()}\) in Milliseconds
- \(\text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Arguments} = \text{[term()]}\)

Evaluates \(\text{apply(M, F, A)}\) after \(\text{Time}\) amount of time has elapsed. Returns \(\{\text{ok, TRef}\}\), or \(\{\text{error, Reason}\}\).

\[
\text{send_after(Time, Pid, Message) -> \{ok, TRef\} | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

\[
\text{send_after(Time, Message) -> \{ok, TRef\} | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

Types:
- \(\text{Time} = \text{integer()}\) in Milliseconds
- \(\text{Pid} = \text{pid()}\) \or\ \(\text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Message} = \text{term()}\)
- \(\text{Result} = \{\text{ok, TRef}\} \or \{\text{error, Reason}\}\)

\(\text{send_after/3}\) Evaluates \(\text{Pid} \!\! \!\! \text{Message}\) after \(\text{Time}\) amount of time has elapsed. (\(\text{Pid}\) can also be an atom of a registered name.) Returns \(\{\text{ok, TRef}\}\), or \(\{\text{error, Reason}\}\).
Send an exit signal with reason Reason1 to Pid. Returns \( \text{ok, TRef} \) or \( \text{error, Reason2} \).

exit after/3 Send an exit signal with reason Reason1 to Pid. Returns \{ok, TRef\} or \{error, Reason2\}.

exit after/2 Same as exit after(Time, self(), Reason1).

kill after/2 Same as exit after(Time, Pid, kill).

kill after/1 Same as exit after(Time, self(), kill).

Types:
- \( \text{Time} \) = integer() in milliseconds
- \( \text{Pid} \) = pid() \| atom()
- \( \text{Reason1} \) = Reason2 = term()

apply interval/3 Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Arguments) repeatedly at intervals of Time. Returns \{ok, TRef\} or \{error, Reason\}.

send interval/3 Evaluates Pid \(!\) Message repeatedly after Time amount of time has elapsed. (Pid can also be an atom of a registered name.) Returns \{ok, TRef\} or \{error, Reason\}.

send interval/2 Same as send interval(Time, self(), Message).

cancel(TRef) -> \{ok, cancel\} \| \{error, Reason\}

Cancels a previously requested timeout. TRef is a unique timer reference returned by the timer function in question. Returns \{ok, cancel\}, or \{error, Reason\} when TRef is not a timer reference.

sleep(Time) -> ok
Timer Reference Manual

Types:
- Time = integer() in milliseconds

Suspends the process calling this function for Time amount of milliseconds and then returns ok. Naturally, this function does not return immediately.

tc(Module, Function, Arguments) -> {Time, Value}

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Arguments = [term()]
- Time = integer() in microseconds
- Value = term()

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Arguments) and measures the elapsed real time. Returns {Time, Value}, where Time is the elapsed real time in microseconds, and Value is what is returned from the apply.

now_diff(T2, T1) -> Tdiff

Types:
- T1 = T2 = {MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}
- Tdiff = MegaSecs = Secs = MicroSecs = integer()

Calculates the time difference Tdiff = T2 - T1 in microseconds, where T1 and T2 probably are timestamp tuples returned from erlang:now/0.

seconds(Seconds) -> Milliseconds

Returns the number of milliseconds in Seconds.

minutes(Minutes) -> Milliseconds

Return the number of milliseconds in Minutes.

hours(Hours) -> Milliseconds

Returns the number of milliseconds in Hours.

hms(Hours, Minutes, Seconds) -> Milliseconds

Returns the number of milliseconds in Hours + Minutes + Seconds.
Examples

This example illustrates how to print out “Hello World!” in 5 seconds:

1> timer:apply_after(5000, io, format, ["~nHello World!~n", []]).
   {ok,TRef}
   Hello World!
2>

The following coding example illustrates a process which performs a certain action and if this action is not completed within a certain limit, then the process is killed.

Pid = spawn(mod, fun, [foo, bar]),
%% If pid is not finished in 10 seconds, kill him
{ok, R} = timer:kill_after(timer:seconds(10), Pid),
...
%% We change our mind...
timer:cancel(R),
...

WARNING

A timer can always be removed by calling cancel/1.

An interval timer, i.e. a timer created by evaluating any of the functions apply_interval/4, send_interval/3, and send_interval/2, is linked to the process towards which the timer performs its task.

A one-shot timer, i.e. a timer created by evaluating any of the functions apply_after/4, send_after/3, send_after/2, exit_after/3, exit_after/2, kill_after/2, and kill_after/1 is not linked to any process. Hence, such a timer is removed only when it reaches its timeout, or if it is explicitly removed by a call to cancel/1.
win32reg provides read and write access to the registry on Windows. It is essentially a port driver wrapped around the Win32 API calls for accessing the registry.

The registry is a hierarchical database, used to store various system and software information in Windows. It is available in Windows 95 and Windows NT. It contains installation data, and is updated by installers and system programs. The Erlang installer updates the registry by adding data that Erlang needs.

The registry contains keys and values. Keys are like the directories in a file system, they form a hierarchy. Values are like files, they have a name and a value, and also a type.

Paths to keys are left to right, with sub-keys to the right and backslash between keys. (Remember that backslashes must be doubled in Erlang strings.) Case is preserved but not significant. Example:
"\\hkey\local\machine\software\Ericsson\Erlang\5.0" is the key for the installation data for the latest Erlang release.

There are six entry points in the Windows registry, top level keys. They can be abbreviated in the win32reg module as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbrev.</th>
<th>Registry key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hkcr</td>
<td>HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current_user</td>
<td>HKEY_CURRENT_USER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hkcu</td>
<td>HKEY_CURRENT_USER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local_machine</td>
<td>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hklm</td>
<td>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>users</td>
<td>HKEY_USERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hku</td>
<td>HKEY_USERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current_config</td>
<td>HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hkcc</td>
<td>HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyn_data</td>
<td>HKEY_DYN_DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hkdd</td>
<td>HKEY_DYN_DATA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The key above could be written as "\\hklm\software\ericsson\erlang\5.0".

The win32reg module uses a current key. It works much like the current directory. From the current key, values can be fetched, sub-keys can be listed, and so on.

Under a key, any number of named values can be stored. They have name, and types, and data.

Currently, the win32reg module supports storing only the following types:
REG_DWORD, which is an integer, REG_SZ which is a string and REG_BINARY which is a binary. Other types can be read, and will be returned as binaries.

There is also a "default" value, which has the empty string as name. It is read and written with the atom default instead of the name.
Some registry values are stored as strings with references to environment variables, e.g. 
"%SystemRoot%Windows". SystemRoot is an environment variable, and should be 
replaced with its value. A function expand/1 is provided, so that environment variables 
surrounded in % can be expanded to their values.

For additional information on the Windows registry consult the Win32 Programmer's 
Reference.

Exports

change_key(RegHandle, Key) -> ReturnValue
Types:
  • RegHandle = term()
  • Key = string()
Changes the current key to another key. Works like cd. The key can be specified as a 
relative path or as an absolute path, starting with \\.

change_key_create(RegHandle, Key) -> ReturnValue
Types:
  • RegHandle = term()
  • Key = string()
Creates a key, or just changes to it, if it is already there. Works like a combination of 
mkdir and cd. Calls the Win32 API function RegCreateKeyEx().
The registry must have been opened in write-mode.

close(RegHandle) -> ReturnValue
Types:
  • RegHandle = term()
Closes the registry. After that, the RegHandle cannot be used.

current_key(RegHandle) -> ReturnValue
Types:
  • RegHandle = term()
  • ReturnValue = {ok, string()}
Returns the path to the current key. This is the equivalent of pwd.
Note that the current key is stored in the driver, and might be invalid (e.g. if the key has 
been removed).

delete_key(RegHandle) -> ReturnValue
Types:
  • RegHandle = term()
  • ReturnValue = ok | {error, ErrorId}
Deletes the current key, if it is valid. Calls the Win32 API function RegDeleteKey(). Note that this call does not change the current key, (unlike change_key_create/2.) This means that after the call, the current key is invalid.

`delete_value(RegHandle, Name) -> ReturnValue`

Types:
- `RegHandle = term()`
- `ReturnValue = ok | {error, ErrorId}`

Deletes a named value on the current key. The atom `default` is used for the the default value.

The registry must have been opened in write-mode.

`expand(String) -> ExpandedString`

Types:
- `String = string()`
- `ExpandedString = string()`

Expands a string containing environment variables between percent characters. Anything between two % is taken for a environment variable, and is replaced by the value. Two consecutive % is replaced by one %.

A variable name that is not in the environment, will result in an error.

`format_error(ErrorId) -> ErrorString`

Types:
- `ErrorId = atom()`
- `ErrorString = string()`

Convert an POSIX errorcode to a string (by calling `erl_posix_msg:message`).

`open(OpenModeList) -> ReturnValue`

Types:
- `OpenModeList = [OpenMode]`
- `OpenMode = read | write`

Opens the registry for reading or writing. The current key will be the root (`HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT`). The read flag in the mode list can be omitted.

Use `change_key/2` with an absolute path after `open`.

`set_value(RegHandle, Name, Value) -> ReturnValue`

Types:
- `Name = string() | default`
- `Value = string() | integer() | binary()`
Sets the named (or default) value to value. Calls the Win32 API function RegSetValueEx(). The value can be of three types, and the corresponding registry type will be used. Currently the types supported are: REG\_DWORD for integers, REG\_SZ for strings and REG\_BINARY for binaries. Other types cannot currently be added or changed. The registry must have been opened in write-mode.

sub\_keys(RegHandle) -> ReturnValue

Types:
- ReturnValue = \{ok, SubKeys\} | \{error, ErrorId\}
- SubKeys = [SubKey]
- SubKey = string()

Returns a list of subkeys to the current key. Calls the Win32 API function EnumRegKeysEx(). Avoid calling this on the root keys, it can be slow.

value(RegHandle, Name) -> ReturnValue

Types:
- Name = string() | default
- ReturnValue = \{ok, Value\}
- Value = string() | integer() | binary()

Retrieves the named value (or default) on the current key. Registry values of type REG\_SZ, are returned as strings. Type REG\_DWORD values are returned as integers. All other types are returned as binaries.

values(RegHandle) -> ReturnValue

Types:
- ReturnValue = \{ok, ValuePairs\}
- ValuePairs = [ValuePair]
- ValuePair = \{Name, Value\}
- Name = string | default
- Value = string() | integer() | binary()

Retrieves a list of all values on the current key. The values have types corresponding to the registry types, see value. Calls the Win32 API function EnumRegValuesEx().

SEE ALSO

Win32 Programmer's Reference (from Microsoft)
erl\_posix\_msg
The Windows 95 Registry (book from O'Reilly)
The `zip` module archives and extract files to and from a zip archive. The zip format is specified by the “ZIP Appnote.txt” file available on PKWare’s website www.pkware.com. The zip module supports zip archive versions up to 6.1. However, password-protection and Zip64 is not supported.

By convention, the name of a zip file should end in “.zip”. To abide to the convention, you'll need to add “.zip” yourself to the name.

Zip archives are created with the `zip/2` [page 357] or the `zip/3` [page 357] function. (They are also available as `create`, to resemble the `erl_tar` module.)

To extract files from a zip archive, use the `unzip/1` [page 358] or the `unzip/2` [page 358] function. (They are also available as `extract`.)

To return a list of the files in a zip archive, use the `list_dir/1` [page 358] or the `list_dir/2` [page 358] function. (They are also available as `table`.)

To print a list of files to the Erlang shell, use either the `t/1` [page 359] or `tt/1` [page 359] function.

In some cases, it is desirable to open a zip archive, and to unzip files from it file by file, without having to reopen the archive. The functions `zip_open` [page 359], `zip_get` [page 360], `zip_list_dir` [page 359] and `zip_close` [page 360] do this.

**LIMITATIONS**

Zip64 archives are not currently supported.

Password-protected and encrypted archives are not currently supported

Only the DEFLATE (zlib-compression) and the STORE (uncompressed data) zip methods are supported.

The size of the archive is limited to 2 G-byte (32 bits).

Comments for individual files is not supported when creating zip archives. The zip archive comment for the whole zip archive is supported.

There is currently no support for altering an existing zip archive. To add or remove a file from an archive, the whole archive must be recreated.
Exports

zip(Name, FileList)
zip(Name, FileList, Options)
create(Name, FileList)
create(Name, FileList, Options)

Types:
- **Name** = filename() | binary()
- **FileList** = [FileSpec]
- **FileSpec** = filename() | {filename(), binary()}
- **Options** = [Option]
- **Option** = memory | cooked | verbose | {comment, Comment}
- **Comment** = string()
- **RetVal** = ok | {Name, binary} | {error, {Name, Reason}}
- **Reason** = term()

The `zip/2` function creates a zip archive containing the files specified in `FileList`. The `zip/3` function provides options. As synonyms, the functions `create/2` and `create/3` are provided, to make it resemble the `erl_tar` module.

The file-list is a list of files, with paths relative to the current directory, they will be stored with this path in the archive. Files may also be specified with data in binaries, to create an archive directly from data.

Files will be compressed using the DEFLATE compression, as described in the `Appnote.txt` file. However, files will be stored without compression if they already are compressed. The `zip/2` and `zip/3` checks the file extension to see whether the file should be stored without compression. Files with the following extensions are not compressed: .Z, .zip, .zoo, .arc, .lzh, .arj.

The following options are available:

- **cooked** By default, the `open/2` function will open the zip file in raw mode, which is faster but does not allow a remote (erlang) file server to be used. Adding `cooked` to the mode list will override the default and open the zip file without the raw option. The same goes for the files added.

- **verbose** Print an informational message about each file being added.

- **memory** The output will not be to a file, but instead as a tuple `{FileName, binary()}`. The binary will be a full zip archive with header, and can be extracted with for instance `unzip/2`.

- **{comment, Comment}** Add a comment to the zip-archive.

```
unzip(Archive) -> RetValue
unzip(Archive, Options) -> RetValue
extract(Archive) -> RetValue
extract(Archive, Options) -> RetValue
```

Types:
- **Name** = filename() | binary()
The `unzip/1` function extracts all files from a zip archive. The `unzip/2` function provides options to extract some files, and more.

If the `Archive` argument is given as a binary, the contents of the binary is assumed to be a zip archive, otherwise it should be a filename.

The following options are available:

- `{files, FileList}` By default, all files will be extracted from the zip archive. With the `{files, Files}` option, the `unzip/2` function will only extract the files whose names are included in `FileList`.
- `cooked` By default, the `open/2` function will open the zip file in `raw` mode, which is faster but does not allow a remote (erlang) file server to be used. Adding `cooked` to the mode list will override the default and open zip file without the `raw` option. The same goes for the files extracted.
- `keep_old_files` By default, all existing files with the same name as file in the zip archive will be overwritten. With the `keep_old_files` option, the `unzip/2` function will not overwrite any existing files. Not that even with the `memory` option given, which means that no files will be overwritten, files existing will be excluded from the result.
- `verbose` Print an informational message as each file is being extracted.

The `list_dir/1` function retrieves the names of all files in the zip archive `Archive`. The `list_dir/2` function provides options.

As synonyms, the functions `table/2` and `table/3` are provided, to make it resemble the `erl_tar` module.

The result value is the tuple `{ok, List}`, where `List` contains the zip archive comment as the first element. The rest is tuples `{filename(), fileinfo(), CompSize, Comment}`, where `CompSize` is the compressed size of the file in the archive and `Comment` is the files comment.

The following options are available:
cooked By default, the open/2 function will open the zip file in raw mode, which is faster but does not allow a remote (erlang) file server to be used. Adding cooked to the mode list will override the default and open zip file without the raw option.

\[ \texttt{t(Archive)} \]

Types:
- Archive = filename() | binary() | ZipHandle
- ZipHandle = pid()

The \texttt{t/1} function prints the names of all files in the zip archive \texttt{Archive} to the Erlang shell. (Similar to “\texttt{tart}”.)

\[ \texttt{tt(Archive)} \]

Types:
- Name = filename() | binary()

The \texttt{tt/1} function prints names and information about all files in the zip archive \texttt{Archive} to the Erlang shell. (Similar to “\texttt{tar tv}”.)

\[ \texttt{zip_open(Archive)} \rightarrow \{ \text{ok, ZipHandle} \} \mid \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \]

\[ \texttt{zip_open(Archive, Options)} \rightarrow \{ \text{ok, ZipHandle} \} \mid \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \]

Types:
- Name = filename() | binary()
- Options = [Option]
- Options = cooked | memory
- ZipHandle = pid()

The \texttt{zip_open} function opens a zip archive, and reads and saves its directory. This means that subsequently reading files from the archive will be faster than unzipping files one at a time with \texttt{unzip}.

The archive must be closed with \texttt{zip_close/1}.

\[ \texttt{zip_list_dir(ZipHandle)} \rightarrow \text{Result} \mid \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \]

Types:
- Result = [ZipComment, ZipFile..]
- ZipComment = #zip_comment{}
- ZipFile = #zip_file{}
- ZipHandle = pid()

The \texttt{zip_list_dir/1} function returns the file list of an open zip archive.

\[ \texttt{zip_get(ZipHandle)} \rightarrow \{ \text{ok, Result} \} \mid \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \]

\[ \texttt{zip_get(File Name, ZipHandle)} \rightarrow \{ \text{ok, Result} \} \mid \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \]

Types:
- Name = filename() | binary() | ZipHandle
- ZipHandle = pid()
The `zip_get` function extracts one or all files from an open archive. The files will be unzipped to memory or to file, depending on the options given to the `zip_open` function when the archive was opened.

```
zip_close(ZipHandle) -> ok | {error, einval}
```

**Types:**
- `ZipHandle = pid()`

The `zip_close/1` function closes a zip archive, previously opened with `zip_open`. All resources are closed, and the handle should not be used after closing.
Index of Modules and Functions

Modules are typed in this way.
Functions are typed in this way.

a_function/2
  sofs, 306
abcast/2
  gen_server, 194
abcast/3
  gen_server, 194
absname/1
  filename, 152
absname/2
  filename, 153
absname_join/2
  filename, 153
abstract/1
  erl_parse, 111
acos/1
  math, 232
acosh/1
  math, 232
add/2
  gb_sets, 159
add/3
  erl_tar, 119
add/4
  erl_tar, 119
add_binding/3
  erl_eval, 102
add_edge/3
  digraph, 88
add_edge/4
  digraph, 88
add_edge/5
  digraph, 88
add_element/2
  gb_sets, 159
  sets, 287
add_handler/3
  gen_event, 170
add_sup_handler/3
  gen_event, 171
add_vertex/1
  digraph, 89
add_vertex/2
  digraph, 89
add_vertex/3
  digraph, 89
all/0
  dets, 68
  ets, 125
all/2
  lists, 226
any/2
  lists, 226
append/1
  lists, 216
  qlc, 267
append/2
  lists, 216
  qlc, 267
append/3
  dict, 83
append_list/3
  dict, 83
append_values/2
  proplists, 256
apply_after/4
  timer, 348
apply_interval/4
timer, 349

arith_op/2
  erl_internal, 106

asin/1
  math, 232

asinh/1
  math, 232

atan/1
  math, 232

atan2/2
  math, 232

atanh/1
  math, 232

attach/1
  pool, 249

attribute/1
  erl_pp, 113

attribute/2
  erl_pp, 113

balance/1
  gb_sets, 159
  gb_trees, 164

basename/1
  filename, 153

basename/2
  filename, 153

bchunk/2
  dets, 68

beam_lib
  chunks/2, 54
  clear_crypto_key_fun/0, 57
  cmp/2, 55
  cmp_dirs/2, 55
  crypto_key_fun/1, 57
  diff_dirs/2, 55
  format_error/1, 56
  info/1, 54
  strip/1, 56
  strip_files/1, 56
  strip_release/1, 56
  version/1, 54

bif/2
  erl_internal, 106

binding/2
  erl_eval, 102

bindings/1
  erl_eval, 102

bool_op/2
  erl_internal, 106

bt/1
  c, 58

c
  bt/1, 58
  c/1, 58
  c/2, 58
  cd/1, 58
  flush/0, 59
  help/0, 59
  i/0, 59
  i/3, 59
  l/1, 59
  lc/1, 59
  ls/0, 59
  ls/1, 59
  m/0, 60
  m/1, 60
  memory/0, 60
  memory/1, 60
  nc/1, 60
  nc/2, 60
  ni/0, 59
  nl/1, 60
  nregs/0, 61
  pid/3, 60
  pwd/0, 61
  q/0, 61
  regs/0, 61
  xm/1, 61
  y/1, 61
  y/2, 61

c/1
  c, 58

c/2
  c, 58

calendar
  date_to_gregorian_days/1, 63
  date_to_gregorian_days/3, 63
  datetime_to_gregorian_seconds/2, 63
  day_of_the_week/1, 63
  day_of_the_week/3, 63
  gregorian_days_to_date/1, 63
  gregorian_seconds_to_datetime/1, 63
  is_leap_year/1, 63
  last_day_of_the_month/2, 63
local_time/0, 64
local_time_to_universal_time/2, 64
local_time_to_universal_time_dst/2, 64
now_to_datetime/1, 65
now_to_local_time/1, 64
now_to_universal_time/1, 65
seconds_to_daytime/1, 65
seconds_to_time/1, 65
time_difference/2, 65
time_to_seconds/1, 65
universal_time/0, 65
universal_time_to_local_time/2, 66
valid_date/1, 66
valid_date/3, 66
call/2
gen_server, 192
call/3
gen_event, 172
gen_server, 192
call/4
gen_event, 172
cancel/1	timer, 349
cancel_timer/1
gen_fsm, 183
canonical_relation/1
sofs, 306
cast/2
gen_server, 194
cd/1
c, 58
centre/2
string, 328
centre/3
string, 328
change_code/4
sys, 343
change_code/5
sys, 343
change_key/2
win32reg, 353
change_key_create/2
win32reg, 353
char_list/1
io, 213
chars/2
string, 326
chars/3
string, 326
check/1
file_sorter, 148
check/2
file_sorter, 148
check_childspecs/1
supervisor, 336
chr/2
string, 325
chunks/2
beam, 54
clear_crypto_key_fun/0
beam, 57
close/1
dets, 69
epp, 99
erl, 119
win32reg, 353
cmp/2
beam, 55
cmp_dirs/2
beam, 55
cmp_op/2
erl, 107
compact/1
proplists, 256
components/1
digraph_utils, 96
composite/2
sofs, 306
concat/1
lists, 216
concat/2
string, 325
condensation/1
digraph_utils, 96
cons/2
queue, 275
constant_function/2
sofs, 306
converse/1
  sofs, 307

copies/2
  string, 327

cos/1
  math, 232

cosh/1
  math, 232

create/1
  pg, 247

create/2
  erl_tar, 119
  pg, 247
  zip, 357

create/3
  erl_tar, 120
  zip, 357

crypto_key_fun/1
  beam_lib, 57

cspan/2
  string, 326

current_key/1
  win32reg, 353

cursor/2
  qlc, 267

cyclic_strong_components/1
  digraph_utils, 96

daeh/1
  queue, 275

date_to_gregorian_days/1
  calendar, 63

date_to_gregorian_days/3
  calendar, 63

datetime_to_gregorian_seconds/2
  calendar, 63

day_of_the_week/1
  calendar, 63

day_of_the_week/3
  calendar, 63

debug_options/1
  sys, 345

dee_cchar_list/1
  io_lib, 213

delBinding/2
  erl_eval, 102

del_edge/2
  digraph, 89

del_edges/2
  digraph, 89

del_element/2
  gb_sets, 159
  sets, 287

del_path/3
  digraph, 89

del_vertex/2
  digraph, 90

del_vertices/2
  digraph, 90

delete/1
  digraph, 90
  ets, 125

delete/2
  dets, 69
  ets, 125
  gb_sets, 159
  gb_trees, 164
  lists, 217
  proplists, 256

delete_all_objects/1
  dets, 69
  ets, 125

delete_any/2
  gb_sets, 159
  gb_trees, 165

delete_child/2
  supervisor, 335

delete_cursor/1
  qlc, 267

delete_handler/3
  gen_event, 173

delete_key/1
  win32reg, 353

delete_object/2
  dets, 69
  ets, 125

delete_value/2
  win32reg, 354

dets
op_type/2, 107
send_op/2, 107
type_test/2, 106

erl_int
format_error/1, 109
is_guard_test/1, 109
module/1, 108
module/2, 108
module/3, 108

erl_parse
abstract/1, 111
format_error/1, 111
normalise/1, 111
parse_exprs/1, 110
parse_form/1, 110
parse_term/1, 110
tokens/1, 111
tokens/2, 111

erl_pp
attribute/1, 113
attribute/2, 113
expr/1, 114
eexpr/2, 114
eexpr/3, 114
eexpr/4, 114
exprs/1, 114
exprs/2, 114
exprs/3, 114
form/1, 113
form/2, 113
function/1, 113
function/2, 113
guard/1, 113
guard/2, 113

erl_scan
format_error/1, 117
reserved_word/1, 117
string/1, 116
string/2, 116
tokens/3, 116

erl_tar
add/3, 119
add/4, 119
close/1, 119
create/2, 119
create/3, 120
extract/1, 120
extract/2, 120
format_error/1, 121
open/2, 121
t/1, 122
table/1, 122
view/2, 122
tt/1, 122
error_message/2
lib , 214
esend/2
pg , 248
ets
all/0, 125
delete/1, 125
delete/2, 125
delete_all_objects/1, 125
delete_object/2, 125
file2tab/1, 125
first/1, 126
fixtable/2, 126
foldl/3, 126
foldr/3, 126
from_dets/2, 127
fun2ms/1, 127
i/0, 128
i/1, 128
info/0, 128
info/1, 128
info/2, 129
init_table/2, 129
insert/2, 130
insert_new/2, 130
is_compiled_ms/1, 130
last/1, 131
lookup/2, 131
lookup_element/3, 131
match/1, 133
match/2, 132
match/3, 132
match_delete/2, 133
match_object/1, 133
match_object/2, 133
match_object/3, 133
match_spec_compile/1, 134
match_spec_run/2, 134
member/2, 135
new/2, 135
next/2, 136
prev/2, 136
rename/2, 136
repair_continuation/2, 136
safe_fixtable/2, 137
select/1, 140
select/2, 138
select/3, 140

STDLIB 367
select_count/2, 140
select_delete/2, 140
slot/2, 141
tab2file/2, 141
tab2list/1, 141
table/2, 141
test_ms/2, 142
to_dets/2, 143
update_counter/3, 143
update_counter/4, 143
update_counter/6, 143
eval/2
  qlc, 267
exit_after/2
timer, 349
exit_after/3
timer, 349
exp/1
  math, 232
expand/1
  win32reg, 354
expand/2
  proplists, 256
expr/1
  erl_pp, 114
expr/2
  erl_eval, 101
  erl_pp, 114
expr/3
  erl_eval, 101
  erl_pp, 114
expr/4
  erl_eval, 101
  erl_pp, 114
expr_list/2
  erl_eval, 102
expr_list/3
  erl_eval, 102
expr_list/4
  erl_eval, 102
exprs/1
  erl_pp, 114
exprs/2
  erl_eval, 101
  erl_pp, 114
exprs/3
  erl_eval, 101
  erl_pp, 114
exprs/4
  erl_eval, 101
extension/1
  filename, 154
extension/3
  sofs, 308
extract/1
  erl_tar, 120
  zip, 357
extract/2
  erl_tar, 120
  zip, 357
family/2
  sofs, 309
family_difference/2
  sofs, 309
family_domain/1
  sofs, 309
family_field/1
  sofs, 309
family_intersection/1
  sofs, 310
family_intersection/2
  sofs, 310
family_projection/2
  sofs, 310
family_range/1
  sofs, 310
family_specification/2
  sofs, 311
family_to_digraph/2
  sofs, 311
family_to_relation/1
  sofs, 311
family_union/1
  sofs, 312
family_union/2
  sofs, 312
fetch/2
dict, 83
fetch_keys/1
dict, 84
field/1
sofs, 312
file2tab/1
ets, 125
file_size/1
filelib, 149

file_sorter
check/1, 148
check/2, 148
keycheck/2, 148
keycheck/3, 148
keymerge/3, 148
keymerge/4, 148
keysort/2, 147
keysort/3, 147
keysort/4, 147
merge/2, 147
merge/3, 147
sort/1, 147
sort/2, 147
sort/3, 147

filelib
ensure_dir/1, 149
file_size/1, 149
fold_files/5, 149
is_dir/1, 149
is_file/1, 149
is_regular/1, 150
last_modified/1, 150
wildcard/1, 150
wildcard/2, 151

filename
absname/1, 152
absname/2, 153
absname_join/2, 153
basename/1, 153
basename/2, 153
dirname/1, 154
extension/1, 154
find_src/1, 156
find_src/2, 156
flatten/1, 154
join/1, 155
join/2, 155
nativename/1, 155
pathtype/1, 155
rootname/1, 156
rootname/2, 156

split/1, 156
filter/2
dict, 84
gb_sets, 160
lists, 227
sets, 288
find/2
dict, 84
find_src/1
filename, 156
find_src/2
filename, 156
first/1
dets, 69
ets, 126
first_match/2
regexp, 281
fixtable/2
ets, 126
flatlength/1
lists, 217
flatmap/2
lists, 227
flatten/1
filename, 154
lists, 217
flatten/2
lists, 217
flush/0
c, 59
flush_receive/0
lib, 214
fold/3
dict, 84
gb_sets, 160
sets, 288
fold/4
qlc, 268
fold_files/5
filelib, 149
foldl/3
dets, 70
ets, 126
lists, 227
foldr/3
  dets, 70
  ets, 126
  lists, 228

foreach/2
  lists, 228

form/1
  erl_pp, 113

form/2
  erl_pp, 113

format/1
  io, 201
  proclib, 253

format/2
  io_lib, 211

format/3
  io, 201

format_error/1
  beam_lib, 56
  Erllint, 109
  erl_parse, 111
  erl_scan, 117
  erl_tar, 121
  ms_transform, 244
  qlc, 268
  regexp, 283
  win32reg, 354

fread/2
  io_lib, 211

fread/3
  io, 205
  io_lib, 211

from_dets/2
  ets, 127

from_ets/2
  dets, 70

from_external/2
  sofs, 312

from_list/1
  dict, 84
  gb_sets, 160
  queue, 275
  sets, 286

from_orddict/1
  gb_trees, 165

from_ordset/1
  gb_sets, 160

from_sets/1
  sofs, 312, 313

from_term/2
  sofs, 313

fun2ms/1
  ets, 127

function/1
  erl_pp, 113

function/2
  erl_pp, 113

fwrite/1
  io, 201

fwrite/2
  io_lib, 211

fwrite/3
  io, 201

gb_sets
  add/2, 159
  add_element/2, 159
  balance/1, 159
  del_element/2, 159
  delete/2, 159
  delete_any/2, 159
  difference/2, 159
  empty/0, 160
  filter/2, 160
  fold/3, 160
  from_list/1, 160
  from_ordset/1, 160
  insert/2, 160
  intersection/1, 161
  intersection/2, 161
  is_element/2, 161
  is_empty/1, 161
  is_member/2, 161
  is_set/1, 161
  is_subset/2, 161
  iterator/1, 161
  largest/1, 162
  new/0, 160
  next/1, 162
  singleton/1, 162
  size/1, 162
  smallest/1, 162
  subtract/2, 160
  take_largest/1, 162
  take_smallest/1, 162
to_list/1, 163
union/1, 163
union/2, 163
gb_trees
  balance/1, 164
delete/2, 164
delete_any/2, 165
empty/0, 165
enter/3, 165
from_orddict/1, 165
get/2, 165
insert/3, 166
is_defined/2, 166
is_empty/1, 166
iterator/1, 166
keys/1, 166
largest/1, 166
lookup/2, 165
next/1, 166
size/1, 167
smallest/1, 167
take_largest/1, 167
take_smallest/1, 167
to_list/1, 167
update/3, 167
values/1, 168
gen_event
  add_handler/3, 170
  add_sup_handler/3, 171
call/3, 172
call/4, 172
delete_handler/3, 173
Module:code_change/3, 177
Module:handle_call/2, 176
Module:handle_event/2, 175
Module:handle_info/2, 176
Module:init/1, 175
Module:terminate/2, 177
notify/2, 172
start/0, 170
start/1, 170
start_link/0, 170
start_link/1, 170
stop/1, 175
swap_handler/5, 173
swap_sup_handler/5, 174
sync_notify/2, 172
which_handlers/1, 174
gen_fsm
  cancel_timer/1, 183
  enter_loop/4, 184
gen_server
  abcast/2, 194
  abcast/3, 194
call/2, 192
call/3, 192
cast/2, 194
call/4, 195
call/4, 195
delete_handler/3, 173
Module:code_change/3, 177
Module:handle_call/2, 176
Module:handle_event/2, 175
Module:handle_info/2, 176
Module:init/1, 175
Module:terminate/2, 177
Module:terminate/2, 197
Module:terminate/2, 197
multi_call/2, 193
multi_call/3, 193
multi_call/4, 193
reply/2, 194
start/3, 191
start/4, 191
start_link/3, 190
start_link/4, 190
get/2
gb_trees, 165
get_all_values/2
proplists, 257
get_bool/2

STDLIB 371
proplists, 257

get_chars/3
   io, 199

get_cycle/2
   digraph, 91

get_debug/3
   sys, 345

get_keys/1
   proplists, 257

get_line/2
   io, 200

get_node/0
   pool, 250

get_nodes/0
   pool, 250

get_path/3
   digraph, 91

get_short_cycle/2
   digraph, 91

get_short_path/3
   digraph, 91

get_status/1
   sys, 343

get_status/2
   sys, 343

get_value/2
   proplists, 258

get_value/3
   proplists, 258

gregorian_days_to_date/1
   calendar, 63

gregorian_seconds_to_datetime/1
   calendar, 63

gsub/3
   regexp, 282

guard/1
   erl_pp, 113

guard/2
   erl_pp, 113

guard_bif/2
   erl_internal, 106

handle_debug/1
   sys, 345

handle_system_msg/6
   sys, 345

head/1
   queue, 275

help/0
   c, 59

hibernate/3
   proc_lib, 254

history/1
   shell, 297

hms/3
   timer, 350

hours/1
   timer, 350

i/0
   c, 59
   ets, 128

i/1
   ets, 128

i/3
   c, 59

image/2
   sofs, 314

in/2
   queue, 275

in_degree/2
   digraph, 92

in_edges/2
   digraph, 92

in_neighbours/2
   digraph, 92

in_r/2
   queue, 276

indentation/2
   io_lib, 212

info/1
   beam_lib, 54
   dets, 70
   digraph, 92
   ets, 128

info/2
   dets, 71

STDLIB
gb_trees, 166
proplists, 258

is_dets_file/1
dets, 73

is_dir/1
filelib, 149

is_disjoint/2
sofs, 315

is_element/2
gb_sets, 161
sets, 286

is_empty/1
gb_sets, 161
gb_trees, 166
queue, 276

is_empty_set/1
sofs, 315

is_equal/2
sofs, 315

is_file/1
filelib, 149

is_guard_test/1
erl_lint, 109

is_key/2
dict, 84

is_leap_year/1
calendar, 63

is_member/2
gb_sets, 161

is_regular/1
filelib, 150

is_set/1
gb_sets, 161
sets, 286
sofs, 315

is_sofs_set/1
sofs, 316

is_subset/2
gb_sets, 161
sets, 288
sofs, 316

is_type/1
sofs, 316

iterator/1

join/1
filename, 155

join/2
filename, 155
pg, 247
queue, 276

join/4
sofs, 316

keycheck/2
file_sorter, 148

keycheck/3
file_sorter, 148

keydelete/3
lists, 217

keymap/3
lists, 228

keymember/3
lists, 218

keymerge/3
file_sorter, 148
lists, 218

keymerge/4
file_sorter, 148

keyreplace/4
lists, 218

keys/1
gb_trees, 166

keysearch/3
lists, 218

keysort/2
file_sorter, 147
lists, 218

keysort/3
file_sorter, 147
qlc, 269

keysort/4
file_sorter, 147

kill_after/1
timer, 349

kill_after/2
timer, 349
l/1
c, 59
lait/1
queue, 276
largest/1
  gb_sets, 162
gb_trees, 166
last/1
  ets, 131
  lists, 219
  queue, 276
last_day_of_the_month/2
calendar, 63
last_modified/1
  filelib, 150
lc/1
c, 59
left/2
  string, 328
left/3
  string, 328
len/1
  queue, 276
  string, 325
lib
  error_message/2, 214
  flush_receive, 0, 214
  nonl, 214
  progname, 0, 214
  send, 2, 214
  sendw, 2, 215
list_dir/1
  zip, 358
list_dir/2
  zip, 358
list_op/2
erlInternal, 107
lists
  all, 2, 226
  any, 2, 226
  append, 1, 216
  append, 2, 216
  concat, 1, 216
  delete, 2, 217
dropwhile, 2, 227
duplicate, 2, 217
filter, 2, 227
flatlength, 1, 217
flatmap, 2, 227
flatten, 1, 217
flatten, 2, 217
foldl, 3, 227
foldr, 3, 228
foreach, 2, 228
keydelete, 3, 217
keymap, 3, 228
keymember, 3, 218
keymerge, 3, 218
keyreplace, 4, 218
keysearch, 3, 218
keysort, 2, 218
last, 1, 219
map, 2, 229
mapfoldl, 3, 229
mapfoldr, 3, 229
max, 1, 219
member, 2, 219
merge, 1, 219
merge, 2, 219
merge, 3, 219
merge3, 3, 220
min, 1, 220
nth, 2, 220
nthtail, 2, 220
partition, 2, 229
prefix, 2, 220
reverse, 1, 221
reverse, 2, 221
seq, 2, 221
seq, 3, 221
sort, 1, 221
sort, 2, 221
split, 2, 222
splitwith, 2, 230
sublist, 2, 222
sublist, 3, 222
subtract, 2, 222
suffix, 2, 223
sum, 1, 223
takewhile, 2, 230
ukeymerge, 3, 223
ukeysort, 2, 223
umerge, 1, 223
umerge, 2, 223
umerge, 3, 224
umerge3, 3, 224
unzip, 1, 224
unzip3, 1, 224
usort, 1, 224
erf/1, 233
erfc/1, 233
exp/1, 232
log/1, 232
log10/1, 232
pi/0, 232
pow/2, 232
sin/1, 232
sinh/1, 232
sqrt/1, 232
tan/1, 232
tanh/1, 232

max/1
   lists, 219
member/2
   dets, 76
   ets, 135
   lists, 219
members/1
   pg, 248
memory/0
   c, 60
memory/1
   c, 60
merge/1
   lists, 219
merge/2
   file_sorter, 147
   lists, 219
merge/3
   dict, 85
   file_sorter, 147
   lists, 219
merge3/3
   lists, 220
min/1
   lists, 220
minutes/1
timer, 350
Mod:system_code_change/4
   sys, 346
Mod:system_continue/3
   sys, 346
Mod:system_terminate/4
   sys, 346
module/1

erl_lint, 108
module/2
   erl_expand_records, 104
   erl_lint, 108
module/3
   erl_lint, 108
Module:code_change/3
   gen_event, 177
   gen_server, 198
Module:code_change/4
   gen_fsm, 188
Module:handle_call/2
   gen_event, 176
Module:handle_call/3
   gen_server, 196
Module:handle_cast/2
   gen_server, 196
Module:handle_event/2
   gen_event, 175
Module:handle_event/3
   gen_fsm, 186
Module:handle_info/2
   gen_event, 176
   gen_server, 197
Module:handle_info/3
   gen_fsm, 187
Module:handle_sync_event/4
   gen_fsm, 187
Module:init/1
   gen_event, 175
   gen_fsm, 185
   gen_server, 195
   supervisor, 337
   supervisor_bridge, 339
Module:StateName/2
   gen_fsm, 185
Module:StateName/3
   gen_fsm, 186
Module:terminate/2
   gen_event, 177
   gen_server, 197
   supervisor_bridge, 339
Module:terminate/3
   gen_fsm, 188

module/1
ms_transform
    format_error/1, 244
    parse_transform/2, 243
    transform_from_shell/3, 243
multi_call/2
gen_server, 193
multi_call/3
gen_server, 193
multi_call/4
gen_server, 193
multiple_relative_product/2
sofs, 316

native_name/1
    filename, 155
nc/1
c, 60
nc/2
c, 60
new/0
dict, 85
digraph, 93
gb_sets, 160
queue, 277
sets, 286
new/1
digraph, 93
new/2
ets, 135
new_bindings/0
erl_eval, 102
next/1
gb_sets, 162
gb_trees, 166
next/2
dets, 76
ets, 136
next_answers/2
qlc, 269
ni/0
c, 59
nl/0
    io_lib, 210
nl/1
c, 60

io, 199
no_debug/1
    sys, 343
no_debug/2
    sys, 343
no_edges/1
digraph, 93
no_elements/1
sofs, 317
no_vertices/1
digraph, 93
nonl/1
    lib, 214
normalise/1
    erl_parse, 111
normalize/2
    proplists, 258
notify/2
gen_event, 172
now_diff/2
timer, 350
now_to_datetime/1
calendar, 65
now_to_local_time/1
calendar, 64
now_to_universal_time/1
calendar, 65
nregs/0
c, 61
nth/2
    lists, 220
nthtail/2
    lists, 220
op_type/2
    erl_internal, 107
open/1
    win32reg, 354
open/2
    epp, 99
erl_tar, 121
open/3
    epp, 99
format/1, 253
hibernate/3, 254
init_ack/1, 253
init_ack/2, 253
initial_call/1, 254
spawn/1, 251
spawn/2, 251
spawn/3, 251
spawn/4, 251
spawn_link/1, 251
spawn_link/2, 251
spawn_link/3, 251
spawn_link/4, 251
spawn_opt/2, 252
spawn_opt/3, 252
spawn_opt/4, 252
spawn_opt/5, 252
start/3, 252
start/4, 252
start/5, 252
start_link/3, 252
start_link/4, 252
start_link/5, 252
translate_initial_call/1, 254

product/1
  sofs, 318

product/2
  sofs, 318

prognome/0
  lib, 214

projection/2
  sofs, 319

property/1
  proplists, 259

property/2
  proplists, 259

proplists
  append_values/2, 256
  compact/1, 256
  delete/2, 256
  expand/2, 256
  get_all_values/2, 257
  get_bool/2, 257
  get_keys/1, 257
  get_value/2, 258
  get_value/3, 258
  is_defined/2, 258
  lookup/2, 258
  lookup_all/2, 258
  normalize/2, 258
  property/1, 259
  property/2, 259
  split/2, 259
  substitute_aliases/2, 260
  substitute_negations/2, 260
  unfold/1, 256

pseudo/1
  slave, 301

pseudo/2
  slave, 301

pspawn/3
  pool, 250

pspawn_link/3
  pool, 250

put_chars/2
  io, 199

pwd/0
  c, 61

q/0
  c, 61

q/2
  qlc, 270

qlc
  append/1, 267
  append/2, 267
  cursor/2, 267
  delete_cursor/1, 267
  e/2, 267
  eval/2, 267
  fold/4, 268
  format_error/1, 268
  info/2, 268
  keysort/3, 269
  next_answers/2, 269
  q/2, 270
  sort/2, 271
  string_to_handle/3, 271
  table/2, 272

queue
  cons/2, 275
  daeh/1, 275
  from_list/1, 275
  head/1, 275
  in/2, 275
  in_r/2, 276
  init/1, 276
is_empty/1, 276
join/2, 276
lait/1, 276
last/1, 276
len/1, 276
new/0, 277
out/1, 277
out_r/1, 277
reverse/1, 277
snoc/2, 277
split/2, 277
tail/1, 277
to_list/1, 278

random
    seed/0, 279
    seed/3, 279
    seed0/0, 279
    uniform/0, 279
    uniform/1, 279
    uniform_s/1, 280
    uniform_s/2, 280
range/1
    sofs, 319
rchr/2
    string, 325
reachable/2
digraph_utils, 97
reachable_neighbours/2
digraph_utils, 97
reaching/2
digraph_utils, 97
reaching_neighbours/2
digraph_utils, 97
read/2
    io, 201
read/3
    io, 201
regexp
    first_match/2, 281
    format_error/1, 283
    gsub/3, 282
    match/2, 281
    matches/2, 281
    parse/1, 283
    sh_to_awk/1, 283
    split/2, 282
    sub/3, 282
    reverse/1
        lists, 221
        queue, 277
    reverse/2
        lists, 221
regs/0
    c, 61
relation/2
    sofs, 319
relation_to_family/1
    sofs, 319
relative_product/2
    sofs, 320
relative_product1/2
    sofs, 320
relay/1
    slave, 301
remove/2
    sys, 344
remove/3
    sys, 344
rename/2
    ets, 136
repair_continuation/2
dets, 78
    ets, 136
reply/2
gen_fsm, 183
gen_server, 194
reserved_word/1
    erl_scan, 117
restart_child/2
    supervisor, 335
restriction/2
    sofs, 320
restriction/3
    sofs, 321
results/1
    shell, 297
resume/1
    sys, 343
resume/2
    sys, 343
reverse/1
    lists, 221
    queue, 277
reverse/2
    lists, 221
right/2
  string, 328
right/3
  string, 328
rootname/1
  filename, 156
rootname/2
  filename, 156
rstr/2
  string, 325
safe_fixtable/2
  dets, 78
  ets, 137
scan_erl_exprs/1
  io, 207
scan_erl_exprs/3
  io, 207
scan_erl_form/1
  io, 207
scan_erl_form/3
  io, 207
seconds/1
  timer, 350
seconds_to_daytime/1
  calendar, 65
seconds_to_time/1
  calendar, 65
seed/0
  random, 279
seed/3
  random, 279
seed0/0
  random, 279
select/1
  dets, 79
  ets, 140
select/2
  dets, 79
  ets, 138
select/3
  dets, 79
  ets, 140
select_count/2
  ets, 140
select_delete/2
  dets, 80
  ets, 140
send/2
  lib, 214
  pg, 248
send_after/2
  timer, 348
send_after/3
  timer, 348
send_all_state_event/2
  gen_fsm, 181
send_event/2
  gen_fsm, 181
send_event_after/2
  gen_fsm, 183
send_interval/2
  timer, 349
send_interval/3
  timer, 349
send_op/2
  erl_internal, 107
sendw/2
  lib, 215
seq/2
  lists, 221
seq/3
  lists, 221
set/2
  sof, 321
set_value/3
  win32reg, 354
setopts/2
  io, 200
sets
  add_element/2, 287
  del_element/2, 287
  filter/2, 288
  fold/3, 288
  from_list/1, 286
  intersection/1, 287
  intersection/2, 287
  is_element/2, 286
  is_set/1, 286
relation/2, 319
relation_to_family/1, 319
relative_product/2, 320
relative_product1/2, 320
restriction/2, 320
restriction/3, 321
set/2, 321
specification/2, 321
strict_relation/1, 321
substitution/2, 322
symdiff/2, 322
symmetric_partition/2, 323
to_external/1, 323
to_sets/1, 323
type/1, 323
union/1, 323
union/2, 323
union_of_family/1, 324
weak_relation/1, 324

sort/1
  file_sorter , 147
  lists , 221

sort/2
  file_sorter , 147
  lists , 221
  qlc , 271

sort/3
  file_sorter , 147

span/2
  string , 326

spawn/1
  proc_lib , 251

spawn/2
  proc_lib , 251

spawn/3
  proc_lib , 251

spawn/4
  proc_lib , 251

spawn_link/1
  proc_lib , 251

spawn_link/2
  proc_lib , 251

spawn_link/3
  proc_lib , 251

spawn_link/4
  proc_lib , 251

spawn_opt/2
  proc_lib , 252

spawn_opt/3
  proc_lib , 252

spawn_opt/4
  proc_lib , 252

spawn_opt/5
  proc_lib , 252

specification/2
  sofs , 321

split/1
  filename , 156

split/2
  lists , 222
  proplists , 259
  queue , 277
  regexp , 282

splitwith/2
  lists , 230

sqrt/1
  math , 232

start/0
  gen_event , 170
  timer , 348

start/1
  gen_event , 170
  pool , 249
  slave , 299

start/2
  pool , 249
  slave , 299

start/3
  gen_fsm , 181
  gen_server , 191
  proc_lib , 252
  slave , 299

start/4
  gen_fsm , 181
  gen_server , 191
  proc_lib , 252

start/5
  proc_lib , 252

start_child/2
  supervisor , 334

start_link/0
  gen_event , 170
start_link/1
  gen_event, 170
  slave, 300

start_link/2
  slave, 300
  supervisor, 333
  supervisor_bridge, 338

start_link/3
  gen_fsm, 180
  gen_server, 190
  proc_lib, 252
  slave, 300
  supervisor, 333
  supervisor_bridge, 338

start_link/4
  gen_fsm, 180
  gen_server, 190
  proc_lib, 252

start_link/5
  proc_lib, 252

start_restricted/1
  shell, 297

start_timer/2
  gen_fsm, 183

statistics/2
  sys, 342

statistics/3
  sys, 342

stop/0
  pool, 250

stop/1
  gen_event, 175
  slave, 301

stop_restricted/0
  shell, 297

store/3
  dict, 85

str/2
  string, 325

strict_relation/1
  sofs, 321

string
  centre/2, 328
  centre/3, 328
  chars/2, 326
  chars/3, 326

chr/2, 325
concat/2, 325
copies/2, 327
cspan/2, 326
equal/2, 325
left/2, 328
left/3, 328
len/1, 325
rchr/2, 325
right/2, 328
right/3, 328
rstr/2, 325
span/2, 326
str/2, 325
strip/1, 327
strip/2, 327
strip/3, 327
sub_string/2, 328
sub_string/3, 329
sub_word/2, 327
sub_word/3, 327
substr/2, 326
substr/3, 326
to_float/1, 329
to_integer/1, 329
tokens/2, 326
words/1, 327
words/2, 327

string/1
  erl_scan, 116

string/2
  erl_scan, 116

string_to_handle/3
  qlc, 271

strip/1
  beam_lib, 56
  string, 327

strip/2
  string, 327

strip/3
  string, 327

strip_files/1
  beam_lib, 56

strip_release/1
  beam_lib, 56

strong_components/1
  digraph_utils, 98

sub/3

STDLIB 385
no_debug/1, 343
no_debug/2, 343
print_log/1, 346
remove/2, 344
remove/3, 344
resume/1, 343
resume/2, 343
statistics/2, 342
statistics/3, 342
suspend/1, 343
suspend/2, 343
trace/2, 343
trace/3, 343

t/1
  erl_tar, 122
  zip, 359
tab2file/2
  ets, 141
tab2list/1
  ets, 141
table/1
  erl_tar, 122
  zip, 358
table/2
  dets, 80
  erl_tar, 122
  ets, 141
  qlc, 272
  zip, 358	

tail/1
  queue, 277
take_largest/1
  gb_sets, 162
  gb_trees, 167
take_smallest/1
  gb_sets, 162
  gb_trees, 167
takewhile/2
  lists, 230
tan/1
  math, 232	
tanh/1
  math, 232
tc/3
  timer, 350
terminate_child/2

supervisor, 334
test_ms/2
  ets, 142
time_difference/2
  calendar, 65
time_to_seconds/1
  calendar, 65
timer
  apply_after/4, 348
  apply_interval/4, 349
cancel/1, 349
  exit_after/2, 349
  exit_after/3, 349
  hms/3, 350
  hours/1, 350
  kill_after/1, 349
  kill_after/2, 349
  minutes/1, 350
  now_diff/2, 350
  seconds/1, 350
  send_after/2, 348
  send_after/3, 348
  send_interval/2, 349
  send_interval/3, 349
  sleep/1, 349
  start/0, 348
  tc/3, 350
to_dets/2
  ets, 143
to_ets/2
  dets, 81
to_external/1
  sofs, 323
to_float/1
  string, 329
to_integer/1
  string, 329
to_list/1
  dict, 85
  gb_sets, 163
  gb_trees, 167
  queue, 278
  sets, 286
to_sets/1
  sofs, 323
tokens/1
  erl_parse, 111

STDLIB 387
tokens/2
erl_parse, 111
string, 326
tokens/3
erl_scan, 116
topsort/1
digraph Utils, 98
trace/2
sys, 343
trace/3
sys, 343
transform_from_shell/3
ms_transform, 243
translate_initial_call/1
proc_lib, 254
traverse/2
dets, 82
tt/1
erl_tar, 122
zip, 359
type/1
sofs, 323
type_test/2
erl_internal, 106
ukeymerge/3
lists, 223
ukeysort/2
lists, 223
umerge/1
lists, 223
umerge/2
lists, 223
umerge/3
lists, 224
umerge3/3
lists, 224
unfold/1
proplists, 260
uniform/0
random, 279
uniform/1
random, 279
uniform_s/1
random, 280
uniform_s/2
random, 280
union/1
gb_sets, 163
sets, 287
sofs, 323
union/2
gb_sets, 163
sets, 287
sofs, 323
union_of_family/1
sofs, 324
universal_time/0
calendar, 65
universal_time_to_local_time/2
calendar, 66
unzip/1
lists, 224
zip, 357
unzip/2
zip, 357
unzip3/1
lists, 224
update/3
dict, 86
gb_trees, 167
update/4
dict, 86
update_counter/3
dets, 82
dict, 86
ets, 143
update_counter/4
ets, 143
update_counter/6
ets, 143
usort/1
lists, 224
usort/2
lists, 225
valid_date/1
calendar, 66
valid_date/3
calendar, 66
value/2
win32reg, 355
values/1
gb_trees, 168
win32reg, 355
version/1
beam_lib, 54
vertex/2
digraph, 94
vertices/1
digraph, 94
weak_relation/1
sofs, 324
which_children/1
supervisor, 336
which_handlers/1
gen_event, 174
wildcard/1
filelib, 150
wildcard/2
filelib, 151
win32reg
change_key/2, 353
change_key_create/2, 353
close/1, 353
current_key/1, 353
delete_key/1, 353
delete_value/2, 354
expand/1, 354
format_error/1, 354
open/1, 354
set_value/3, 354
sub_keys/1, 355
value/2, 355
values/1, 355
words/1
string, 327
words/2
string, 327
write/1
io_lib, 210
write/2
io, 200
io_lib, 210
write_atom/1
io_lib, 212
write_char/1
io_lib, 212
write_string/1
io_lib, 212
xm/1
c, 61
y/1
c, 61
y/2
c, 61
zip
create/2, 357
create/3, 357
extract/1, 357
extract/2, 357
list_dir/1, 358
list_dir/2, 358
t/1, 359
table/1, 358
table/2, 358
tt/1, 359
unzip/1, 357
unzip/2, 357
zip/2, 357
zip/3, 357
zip_close/1, 360
zip_get/1, 359
zip_get/2, 359
zip_list_dir/1, 359
zip_open/1, 359
zip_open/2, 359
zip/2
lists, 225
zip, 357
zip/3
zip, 357
zip3/3
lists, 225
zip_close/1
zip, 360
zip_get/1
zip, 359
zip_get/2
zip, 359
zip_list_dir/1
  zip, 359
zip_open/1
  zip, 359
zip_open/2
  zip, 359
zipwith/3
  lists, 225
zipwith3/4
  lists, 226